



Udo Neumann

GUIDE  
FOR THE MICROSCOPICAL  
IDENTIFICATION OF ORE  
AND GANGUE MINERALS

Mineral profiles with photomicrographs

TÜBINGEN  
UNIVERSITY  
PRESS



GUIDE  
FOR THE MICROSCOPICAL IDENTIFICATION  
OF ORE AND GANGUE MINERALS



Udo Neumann

Guide  
for the microscopical  
identification  
of ore and gangue minerals

Mineral profiles with photomicrographs

### **BIBLIOGRAFISCHE INFORMATION DER DEUTSCHEN NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK**

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie, detaillierte bibliografische Daten sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.



Dieses Werk ist unter einer Creative Commons Lizenz vom Typ Namensnennung - Nicht kommerziell - Keine Bearbeitungen 4.0 International zugänglich. Um eine Kopie dieser Lizenz einzusehen, konsultieren Sie <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/> oder wenden Sie sich brieflich an Creative Commons, Postfach 1866, Mountain View, California, 94042, USA.

Die Online-Version dieser Publikation ist auf dem Repositorium der Universität Tübingen verfügbar unter:

<http://hdl.handle.net/10900/97483>

<http://nbn-resolving.de/urn:nbn:de:bsz:21-dspace-974837>

<http://dx.doi.org/10.15496/publikation-38866>

2. Auflage Tübingen University Press 2020

Universitätsbibliothek Tübingen

Wilhelmstr. 32

72074 Tübingen

[tup@ub.uni-tuebingen.de](mailto:tup@ub.uni-tuebingen.de)

[www.tuebingen-university-press.de](http://www.tuebingen-university-press.de)

ISBN (Hardcover): 978-3-947251-06-3

ISBN (PDF): 978-3-947251-12-4

Umschlaggestaltung: Susanne Schmid, Universität Tübingen

Fotos Cover und Innenteil: Udo Neumann

Satz, Layout und Bildnachbearbeitung: Sandra Binder, Universität Tübingen

Druck und Bindung: Pro BUSINESS digital printing Deutschland GmbH

Printed in Germany

# CONTENT

Part A .....	11
1. Introduction.....	11
2. Acknowledgments .....	12
3. Check-list for ore microscopy.....	13
4. Explanation of terminology.....	14
5. Some abbreviations used in this guide .....	23
7. References.....	26
8. Tables .....	27
Part B: Mineral profiles and photomicrographs of common ore and gangue minerals.....	35
Acanthite/Argentite.....	36
Alabandite .....	38
Allargentum .....	40
Amphibole.....	42
Anatase .....	44
Arsenic .....	46
Arsenopyrite.....	48
Azurite .....	50
Baddeleyite.....	52
Barite.....	54
Berthierite .....	56
Biotite.....	58
Bismuth .....	60
Bismuthinite .....	62
Bixbyite.....	64
Blue-remaining covellite.....	66
Bornite .....	68
Boulangerite.....	70
Bournonite .....	72

Braunite.....	74
Breithauptite.....	76
Calcite.....	78
Cassiterite.....	80
Cerussite.....	82
Chalcocite.....	84
Chalcopyrite.....	86
Chromite.....	88
Cinnabar.....	90
Clinopyroxene.....	92
Cobaltite.....	94
Cohenite.....	96
Columbite.....	98
Copper.....	100
Covellite.....	102
Cubanite.....	104
Cuprite.....	106
Digenite.....	108
Djurleite.....	110
Dyscrasite.....	112
Emplectite.....	114
Enargite.....	116
Fahlore.....	118
Feldspar.....	120
Fluorite.....	122
Franckeite.....	124
Gahnite.....	126
Galena/Galenite.....	128
Garnet.....	132
Gersdorffite.....	134
Goethite.....	136
Gold.....	138
Graphite.....	142
Hausmannite.....	144

Hematite.....	146
Ilmenite.....	150
Ilvaite.....	154
Imiterite.....	156
Iron.....	158
Iscorite.....	160
Jacobsite.....	162
Jamesonite.....	164
Jordanite.....	166
Kermesite.....	168
Kesterite.....	170
Lepidocrocite.....	172
Lithiophorite.....	174
Loellingite.....	176
Luzonite.....	178
Mackinawite.....	180
Maghemite.....	182
Magnetite – Ti-Magnetite.....	184
Malachite.....	188
Manganite.....	190
Manganomelane.....	192
Marcasite.....	194
Marokite.....	196
Maucherite.....	198
Metacinnabar.....	200
Miargyrite.....	202
Millerite.....	204
Molybdenite.....	206
Mückeite.....	208
Nickeline, Niccolite.....	210
Nsutite.....	212
Olivine.....	214
Orpiment.....	216
Osmium.....	218



Pararammelsbergite.....	220
Pearceite.....	222
Pentlandite .....	224
Perovskite .....	226
Pitchblende.....	228
Platinum .....	230
Proustite.....	232
Pseudobrookite .....	234
Pseudorutile .....	236
Pyrargyrite.....	238
Pyrite.....	240
Pyrochlore.....	244
Pyrolusite .....	246
Pyrostilpnite .....	248
Pyrrhotite.....	250
Quartz .....	254
Rammelsbergite .....	256
Ramsdellite.....	258
Realgar.....	260
Rutile .....	262
Safflorite.....	264
Scheelite .....	266
Siderite.....	268
Silver.....	270
Skutterudite .....	272
Sphalerite .....	274
Spinel.....	278
Spionkopite.....	280
Stannite .....	282
Stannoidite .....	284
Stibnite .....	286
Teallite.....	288
Tenorite.....	290
Tetradymite .....	292

Thorianite.....	294
Titanite .....	296
Tourmaline .....	298
Ullmannite .....	300
Vaesite .....	302
Valleriite.....	304
Violarite .....	306
Wittichenite.....	308
Wolframite.....	310
Wuestite .....	312
Wurtzite .....	314
Yarrowite.....	316
Zircon .....	318



# PART A

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Starting with the initial publications of Campbell & Knight (1905, 1906), the use of reflected polarized light for the observation of ore minerals and other opaque phases is now established as an essential method in earth sciences and materials science. It is a valuable part of the characterisation and interpretation of all kind of metallic ores in science and industry. In addition, reflected light microscopy is also used for the investigation of concretes, ceramics, metals/alloys, archaeological artefacts and in coal petrography.

The microscopical identification of opaque and translucent mineral phases is the first step during careful investigation of usually fine-grained ores, followed by the more important interpretation of the textural and structural features. Since ore mineral identification is in part also possible by using expensive and time-consuming table-top REM,  $\mu$ -XRD and other sophisticated methods, the main purpose of microscopy is the observation of the intergrowths of different minerals and phases.

The interpretation of the ore fabric is essential in establishing a mineralogical paragenetic sequence and in consequence for the understanding of the often very complex ore genesis. In practice, selecting the ideal mineral processing technique for ores requires a) understanding the mineral content including the distribution of minor metals as possible by-products and more importantly b) determining the manifold mineral intergrowths in the raw ores for the optimal mineral liberation.

This guide includes optical properties for important ore and gangue minerals as well as photomicrographs of their typical appearances, textures, and assemblages.

Its initial purpose was to be a hand-out script

for the students attending my geosciences courses at the University of Tübingen. Therefore, you might find some German expressions and content here and there. This guide is primarily designed as additional material for students and does not replace reading a textbook of ore microscopy!

The basics of reflected-light microscopy and the profiles of about twenty of the most common ore minerals are the subject of the undergraduate course »Introduction to ore microscopy«, whereas the whole suite of about 130 minerals is studied in the graduate course »Ore petrology and ore microscopy«.

For the theoretical understanding of the principles and basics in reflected light microscopy please refer to the classical textbooks, such as Craig & Vaughan (1994), Mücke (1989, in German), and Bauman & Leeder (1991, in German).

Much more information about ore minerals can be found in the «bible» for ore microscopists from Paul Ramdohr (1975, in German, and 1980, in English), although his books are not designed for beginners. See the bibliography for additional publications.

Because ore microscopy is often an observation of qualitative optical properties and of textural features, students and scientists depend on a combination of detailed descriptions of the minerals (»mineral profiles«) and photomicrographs of their typical appearance. There are many publications concerning ore microscopy, but a practical, useful combination of valid mineral descriptions and photomicrographs is still missing, very expensive, or out of print.

Each ore and gangue mineral is presented on facing pages, with four or more photomicrographs on the right and the mineral profile on the left side.

Time-consuming quantitative measurements of the reflectance and the Vickers hardness provide us with the two basic parameters for the qualitative microscopy but are not applicable to standard

microscopical investigations of ore mineralisations or non-ore rocks. However, in order to investigate an unknown phase by comparing it to a well-known mineral, these semi-quantitative parameters are important.

The values of reflectance and hardness are only two of many parameters which can be used for the identification of a mineral or a phase in artificial products, such as slags. Other important diagnostic criteria, such as internal reflections, twinning, texture, structure, or the mineral association/paragenesis, are in many cases far more helpful for the identification.

In order to be familiar with these features it is essential to have sufficient practice with many polished sections as possible. The faint optical differences especially in reflectance and in colour impression are a main obstruction for the beginner and often disillusioning. Therefore, I will stress the importance of using oil immersion objectives (see under Reflectance) and the other diagnostic parameters.

To identify an unknown mineral, it may be convenient for beginners to start with only a few selected properties, such as reflectance, bireflectance, and internal reflections. Check out tables I-V to help identify unknown minerals in combination with the mineral association. For a quick identification of gangue minerals see table 8.6.

Although scanning electron microscope (SEM) and electron microprobe analysis (EMPA) are routinely used for studying unknown phases today, the first step in analysing natural minerals or artificial phases is the microscopical investigation! To cite Louis J. Cabri (1987): »Without a proper understanding and use of a microscope and microscopic methods, the most sophisticated investigation is for naught. Let us hope that this message will be noted and remembered!«

The selection of mineral profiles and photomicrographs in this guide is restricted to the different ores and minerals available to the author. A large num-

ber of them are from the Schwarzwald (Black Forest) in SW-Germany since our group in Tübingen around Gregor Markl is intensively and extensively studying a variety of mineralisations in that region. Some readers will miss some selenides, tellurides, and PGE minerals, whereas other minerals in this guide might be of minor general significance.

In preparing these mineral profiles the following main references were used, especially Craig & Vaughan (1994), Criddle & Stanley (1993), Mücke (1989), Ramdohr (1980), and Uytenbogaardt & Burke (1985).

## 2. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First and foremost, I would like to thank Arno Mücke in Göttingen for the very stimulating discussions during many hours of research and teaching, and for the permission to modify his unpublished mineral profiles («Erkennungskarten»). Without him I would never have reached the deepest understanding of ore microscopy.

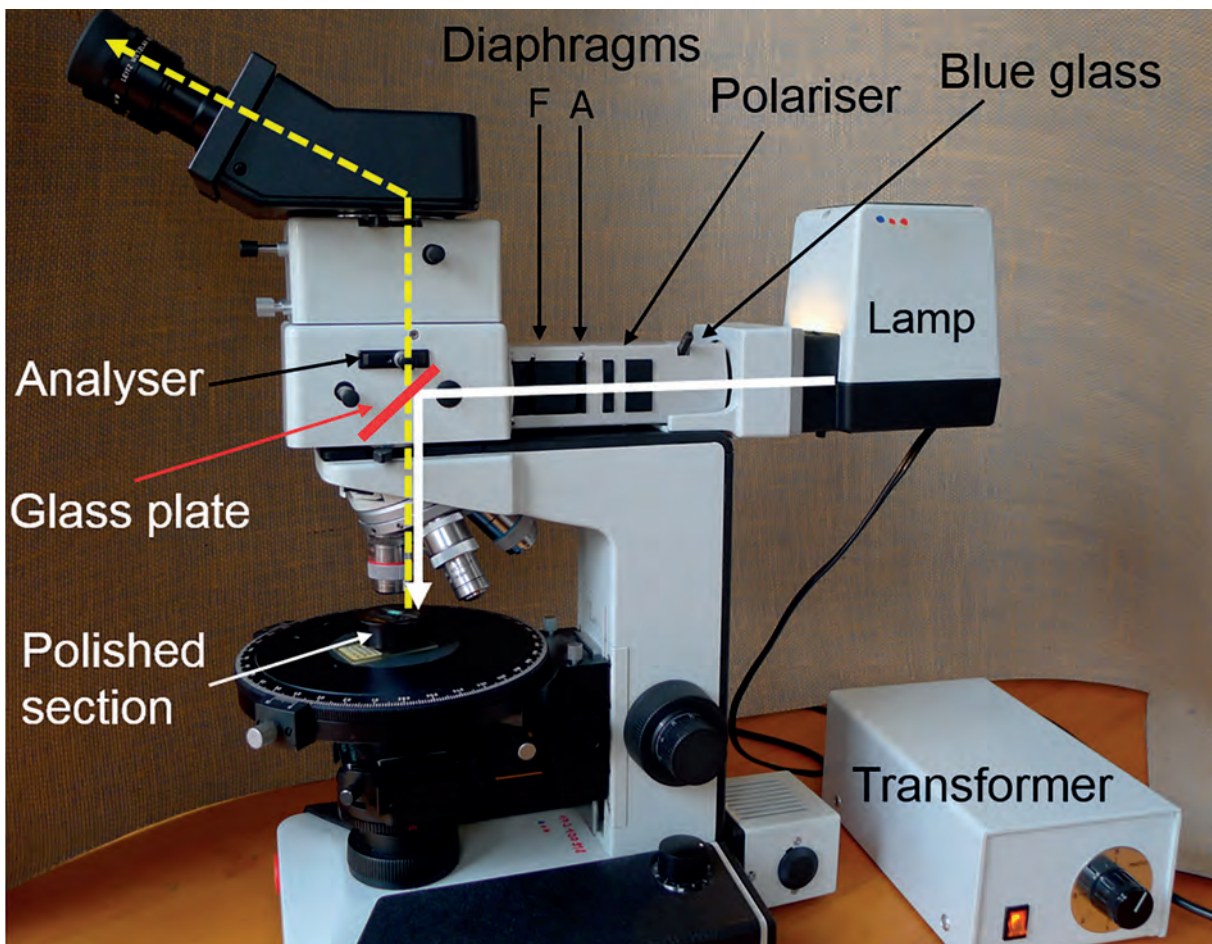
Many thanks also to the preparation staff, Peter Meyer, Göttingen, and Simone Schafflick and Indra Gill-Kopp, both Tübingen. Without their excellent work in preparing polished sections the exact descriptions and good photomicrographs of the minerals would not have been possible. I am also grateful to the many students I have had the last 30 years. Their interests in ore microscopy and ore geology stimulated my affords to present a user friendly guide for the identification of ore minerals in the microscope.

I am also very grateful to Manuel Scharrer for his review of the guide, and to him and Tatjana Epp for their readiness to help with and to teach in many of my exercise courses. Finally, I am particularly indebted to Amélie Stephan for her meticulous review of the English draft.

### 3. CHECK-LIST FOR ORE MICROSCOPY

You will need to have a clean, polished section. If necessary, manually polish the section with MgO powder. Then check the ore microscope (see Fig. 1) following these steps:

- Connect the lamp to the transformer (power cable in?).
- Switch on the transformer carefully step by step to high power:
  - Is there light on the microscope stage (use a piece of white paper for double-check)?
- Check the opaque illuminator:
  - Is the blue filter inserted?
  - Is the polariser inserted?
  - Are both the illuminator diaphragms (field F and aperture A) open?
- Make sure the analyser and other optical devices are not in the light path.
- Start with a low magnification objective (5x, red ring) for the first overview.



**Figure 1:** Microscope Leica Laborlux 12 Pol S for reflected and transmitted light microscopy. Diaphragm F = field diaphragm (»Leuchtfeldblende«), A = aperture diaphragm (»Aperturblende«). White line: Path of light from the lamp to the surface of the polished section; yellow line: Path of reflected light from the polished section to the eye.

## 4. EXPLANATION OF TERMINOLOGY

### 4.1. MINERAL NAME AND FORMULA

International used mineral name (also German names or synonyms) and simplified mineral formula.

### 4.2. VHN (VICKERS HARDNESS NUMBER)

Micro indentation hardness (Vickers Hardness Numbers) according to literature. The listed values are mainly compiled from Criddle & Stanley (1993) or estimated from other hardness measurements.

For most minerals the numbers are rounded due to compensate for inaccuracies while preparing and measuring the material. They are listed for a general comparison.

Because most users do not have the means to perform exact quantitative measurements, it is thus helpful to estimate the relative hardness of minerals.

An easy and quick way to get a first impression of the hardness of an unknown mineral is to check the polishing hardness and the scratch hardness, the presence of scratches.

During polishing of the section the hard minerals are more resistant to abrasion than the softer ones, leading to a kind of topography, where the hard grains stand above the surface of the softer grains, presenting a polishing relief. Under the microscope this relief between hard and soft minerals is visible as a black boundary line (see photos 23, 101, 370 and 465). Grain boundaries between similar hard grains are hard to detect and very thin. They are much thicker and easier to see, if the minerals show strongly differing hardness. The relief will be more distinct and visible after repeated polishing, because the softer minerals will be worn away quicker than the hard ones.

To determine the polishing hardness, it is recommended to bring the grain boundary line into focus and slightly close the aperture diaphragm. Then change the distance between objective and sample

by lowering the microscope stage, the surface will get out of focus. During this operation a bright shining contour light line, the so-called Kalb line, will appear, which will move into the direction of the softer mineral. With this method it is possible to compare the relative hardness of adjacent minerals. Be aware that most minerals exhibit a more or less strong anisotropism of hardness (see sphalerite, photo 508), which is not (!) related to optical anisotropism! This is notably a problem for the quantitative measurements.

The extent of the scratching depends on the varying hardness of minerals. This is referred to as the scratch hardness. In general, soft minerals will show many broad and deep scratches whereas hard minerals may exhibit only few fine ones. To compare the scratch hardness, it is useful to look for scratches that extend across boundaries between different minerals, where the scratch varies in thickness or even disappears (see photo 25).

### 4.3. CRYSTAL SYSTEM

- tric. = triclinic
- mcl. = monocline
- o'rh. = orthorhombic
- trig. = trigonal
- tetr. = tetragonal
- hex. = hexagonal
- cub. = cubic.
- ps. = pseudo.

### 4.4. REFLECTANCE (R)

Quantitative reflectance values (R in %) in air and oil at 546 nm wavelength according to Criddle & Stanley (1993) unless otherwise noted. Some reflectance values (of low reflecting minerals) were calculated from refractive index  $n$ , others are rough approximations by the author. Be aware that published reflectance measurements usually have a large margin of error up to 5-10% due to measurement inaccuracies, the quality of the polished surface, tarnishing ef-

fects, varying chemical composition (solid solutions), and the presence of micro inclusions and internal reflections!

The reflectance (brightness) is a characteristic mineral property which is used in quantitative and qualitative ore microscopy.

Physically the reflectance of a phase depends on two parameters:

- Refraction (refractive index  $n$ ) and
- Absorption (absorption coefficient  $k$ ).

Minerals with low  $R$  values (non-metallics) only show weak absorption. Their absorption coefficient  $k$  is in general very small ( $< 0.03$ ; mostly around  $10^{-7}$ ) and can be negligible in the Fresnel equation. For these minerals  $R_{air}$  is only a function of  $n$ :

$$R_{air} = \frac{(n - 1)^2}{(n + 1)^2}$$

With this equation you can calculate  $R$  values for minerals with small  $k$  directly from published refractive indices ( $n$ ).

If the mineral is more opaque and has sufficiently high absorption ( $k > 0.03$ ), the Beer'sche equation is valid.

Because  $R$  also depends on the medium (air, water, or oil) in which reflection takes place, the refractive index of the medium ( $N$  = refractive index of the medium,  $N = 1$  for air,  $N = 1.518$  for oil) has to be included in the final Fresnel equation:

$$R = \frac{(n - N)^2 + k^2}{(n + N)^2 + k^2}$$

From this equation it becomes apparent that using oil immersion ( $N = 1.518$  instead of  $1.000$ ) the reflectance of a given mineral is reduced.

Because the expressions  $(n - N)$  and  $(n + N)$  change depending on the medium used,  $R$  is especially reduced for minerals with low values of  $k$ , whereas  $R$  of stronger absorbing minerals with higher  $k$  is less strongly reduced.

For the identification of minerals, it is not necessary to measure the exact values of the reflectance  $R$ . Beginning students should instead learn how to recognize a few very important and frequent ore minerals with their known  $R$  at first glance, to esti-

mate the  $R$  values of the unknown minerals. These ore 'standards' are pyrite, arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, fahlore, galena, sphalerite, hematite, magnetite, ilmenite, and rutile.

Because reflectance values in oil immersion are often not measured and/or published, the following diagram (Fig. 2) can be used for the rough estimation of  $R_{oil}$  from the published values of  $R_{air}$ . This data is compiled from data published by Criddle & Stanley (1993). Many optical properties of ore minerals are better visible and more distinctive with the help of oil immersion objectives. What are the advantages of immersion against «normal» air objectives?

1. Small differences in reflectance of two minerals are more obvious in oil than in air because the relative difference is enhanced.
2. The change of reflectance of an anisotropic mineral in different orientations – the bireflectance – is stronger in oil (see anisotropic factor  $A$ ).
3. Most minerals are only very weakly or not coloured when observed in air. By using immersion objectives, the colour impressions of the minerals and the reflection pleochroism of a single mineral are strongly enhanced!

The general reduction of  $R$  using oil immersion objectives is highly valuable and very useful for the mineral identification. Two minerals which have small differences in their  $R$  values in air are hardly to distinguish, whereas the same small difference in oil is more pronounced and easier to see. The reason is that the perceptibility of  $R$  differences does not depend of the absolute difference in  $R$  but on the relative difference.

The absolute difference of 1% in  $R$  is hardly to detect between two minerals with  $R_{air}$  of 21%, resp. 20% (relative difference = 5%), but easy to distinguish for two minerals in oil with  $R_{oil}$  of 6%, resp. 5% (relative difference = 18%), or even better with  $R_{oil}$  of 2%, resp. 1% (here relative difference = 66%). The same is true for the differences of minerals exhibiting bireflectance (see under  $A_{oil}$  below).

Therefore, oil objectives (and of course days, weeks, even years of practice) will help to recog-



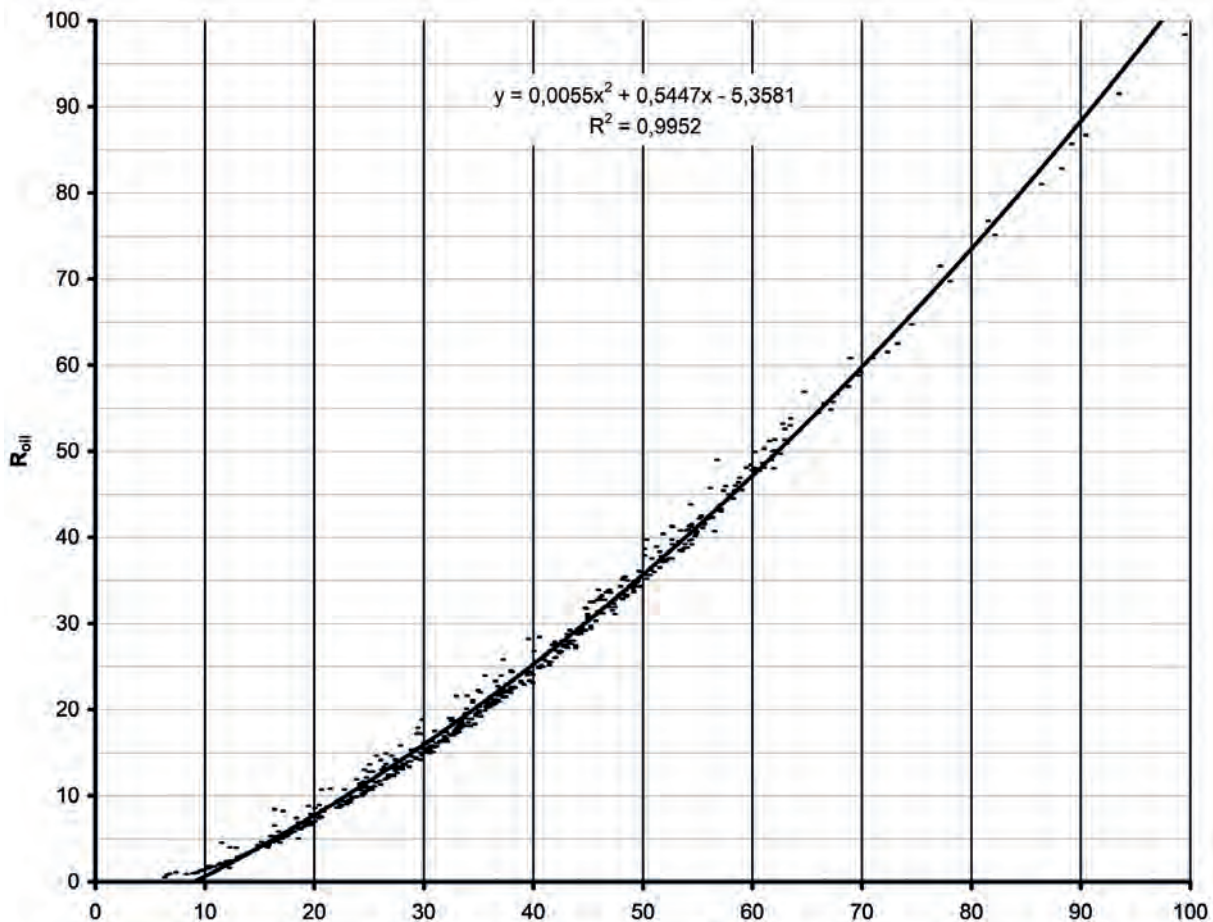


Figure 2: Diagram for the calculation of Roil from published Rair (data compiled from Criddle & Stanley, 1993)

nize the faint differences in reflectance and colour impression («colour tint») and thus to identify the minerals. This very simple tool is recommended for all practical courses and especially for the beginners, as already mentioned before by many professionals:

Ramdohr (1980): «It has to be emphasized over and over again that whoever shuns the use of oil immersion misses an important diagnostic tool and will never see hundreds of details described in this book.» (p. 293).

Craig & Vaughan (1981): «The presence of immersion medium (oil or water) reduces the reflectance of the minerals, but enhances colour differences, reduces diffuse light scattering, and generally permits the observation of weak anisotropism and bireflectance.» (p. 8).

Uytenbogaardt & Burke (1985): «Therefore, oil immersion is recommended here as a standard way for studying polished sections.» (Page VIII).

Gierth (1989): «Bei diesem (Polarisationsmikroskop) ist aber zumindest Eines unerlässlich: ein Objektiv für Ölimmersion in der Maßstabszahl zwischen 10x bis 20x; denn viele Beobachtungen sind eben nur bei Ölimmersion möglich.» (p. 1).

These observations are by no means new, but in many geoscience institutes today it is more or less common for some reasons (availability, price) to use ore microscopes without oil objectives.

Because immersion objectives have very short working distances, they should be used with care, especially when focussing on the polished surface of the section!

#### 4.5. COLOUR IMPRESSION (CI)

Colour impressions in the mineral profiles are only given for oil immersion because the colour intensity

of a mineral is generally increased – therefore more easily visible – using immersion objectives.

For anisotropic minerals the colour impressions correspond to the orientation of R ( $R_o$ ,  $R_e$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $R_2$  etc.) in the line above.

The selected blue filter and intensity of illumination should be kept constant for colour comparisons. For the detection of faint colour tints avoid colourful minerals in the direct neighbourhood of the unknown phase.

The impression of a mineral in reflected light appears with colour if the refractive index  $n$  and the absorption index  $k$  – and consequently the reflectance  $R$  – varies with different wavelengths, the dispersion of optical constants. If  $R$  is a function of ( $\lambda$ ) → minerals will have a colour impression.

Measuring the  $R$  values of a mineral for different wavelengths gives a curve which represents the mineral's specific spectral dispersion. Tabulated  $R$  values as a function of wavelength and the curve of dispersion can be found in Criddle & Stanley (1993). Minerals with nearly horizontal curves of dispersion show only non-coloured «colour» impressions ranging from white to black depending on  $R$ . These achromatic CI were subdivided in this guide from white – greyish white – whitish grey – grey – greyish black to black in order of decreasing  $R$  values.

If the value of  $R$  is different for special wavelengths, the minerals inherit some degree of colour. In ore microscopy these colours of the reflected light are named colour impressions (CI) to distinguish them from the mineral specific colour seen macroscopically or in transmitted light. For example: the colour impression (CI) for hematite is whitish grey whereas the colour in transmitted light is red which can be seen in the ore microscope as internal reflections, IR, see below.

Because the colour impressions of minerals in air are in most cases not strong and luscious, it is very helpful to use an oil immersion objective. If you are in doubt whether the mineral has a faint colour tint or not, take a look at a nearby sheet of white paper to standardize your impression by white balancing of your eyes.

Minerals with strong CI were described only by

colour, some with the addition of another colour tint. For less strong coloured minerals each colour impression is preceded by white or grey, depending on the overall reflectance, e.g. whitish blue, greyish brown. If the colour is not easily visible, this colour tint is added to the CI usually from white to grey, e.g. white tint yellow.

Although we are able to distinguish many fine colour tints, we are unfortunately not able to find the right terms for these colour nuances. In addition, every person has their own kind of seeing and naming colours, so that publishing the «right» name for a colour in the minerals profile is impossible. Scanning different ore microscopy books and tables shows that the colour impressions listed in them are not comprehensible and far from uniform, especially for the colours of anisotropic effects. The readers are encouraged to use and/or add their own impressions («looks like my washed-out pink polo shirt»). The faint colour impressions of pyrrhotite are such an example, cream rose – white tint yellow brown. It is easier and more convenient to declare it to be «tombac», a kind of bronze. Every ore microscopy expert will know what you are talking about.

Beyond being subjective colour impressions can be influenced by:

- surrounding strong coloured minerals
- $R$  (if < 25 % in oil more a less with grey tints)
- chemical composition for solid solutions
- grain orientation of anisotropic minerals
- surface quality of the polished section
- kind of objective (air – oil), and
- lamp and the filter.

I would like to stress again that the colour impression is only one of many useful criteria to identify a mineral and should therefore not be overrated.

#### 4.6. BIREFLECTANCE (BR AND RPL) IN OIL

Colour impression and/or reflectance of anisotropic minerals can vary under plane-polarized light without analyser due to the orientation of the mineral grain/crystal and as the stage of the microscope is rotated.

During rotation of the microscope stage anisotropic minerals show – as a function of their crystallographic orientation – variable optical effects with a maximum and a minimum every 90° and consequently the same effect all 180°. This bireflectance is generally the sum of two different effects, the changing of colour impression and reflectance. Reflection pleochroism (Rpl) means the colour impression of a mineral varies according to the position of the crystal to the polariser. Bireflection (BR, often also called bireflectance) means the mineral shows different reflectance values ( $R_a, R_b, R_c, R_o, R_e$ ).

BR < Rpl: Minerals show mainly Rpl and less BR

BR ~ Rpl: Minerals show BR as well as Rpl

BR > Rpl: Minerals show mainly BR.

Minerals are either optical isotropic (cubic minerals) or anisotropic. The degree of the bireflectance of anisotropic minerals is

1. specific for a given mineral, i.e. the effects vary strongly from mineral to mineral
2. dependent on the orientation of a mineral grain. An anisotropic mineral/crystal can show effects ranging from the maximum differences to not variable effects in its isotropic (basal) section depending on the orientation of the optical indicatrix to the section surface.

Having this in mind it is logical to look for a grain in a polycrystalline aggregate with the strongest visible differences of reflectance and/or colour impression in the two adjacent positions (maxima and minima). This is easy for minerals with variable reflectance values but not as simple for minerals with only differences in colour impression.

If there is only one grain in the polished section and you see a weak bireflectance, then you know for sure that this mineral is not isotropic, but it is not possible to classify the BR (at least weak, but may be stronger in more optimal orientation). If this single grain shows no effects it is even worse, because you cannot decide whether it is an isotropic mineral or a basal section of an anisotropic mineral.

The mineral-specific effects of anisotropism with uncrossed polars are listed for their optimal orientation and grouped according to the seven main types of strength and the proportion of the three sub-types of BR vs. Rpl. See also tables 8.1-8.3.

As already mentioned above, the differences in BR and Rpl are much easier to see with the use of oil immersion objectives. The enhanced effects can be calculated from the anisotropic factor  $A_{air}$  and  $A_{oil}$ .

#### 4.7. ANISOTROPIC FACTOR $A_{OIL}$

The anisotropic factor (A) for oil immersion is the relative bireflectance of a mineral calculated with the following equation:

$$A = 100 * (R_{max} - R_{min}) / (1/2 * (R_{max} + R_{min})).$$

The relative bireflectance is – in contrast to the absolute bireflectance – analogue to the visual impression, this is valid specifically for BR but not for Rpl.

The contrast factor Kf can be calculated by  $Kf = A_{oil} / A_{air}$ . It is obvious that the relative bireflection is much stronger using oil immersion objectives.

#### 4.8. ANISOTROPISM EFFECTS UNDER CROSSED POLARS (AEXPOL)

Variable optical effects of the mineral under plane polarized light and crossed polars can be seen when the sample is rotated.

AExPol are variations in brightness and/or colour of an anisotropic mineral grain in an optimal orientation if the specimen is rotated. There should be four positions, each 90° apart, where the mineral grain

shows minimum brightness or maximum darkness – called normal position – and four positions where the grain shows maximum brightness – called 45°- or diagonal position.

In general, minerals with low reflectance – and with low absorption – show no or only weak anisotropic colour effects under crossed polars, i.e. most oxides, while minerals with high reflectance can exhibit colours under crossed polars, especially under not precisely crossed polars.

The classification of AExPol is based primarily on the brightness in the 45°-position from very strong to very weak effects, which can further be subdivided depending on whether these effects are associated with a colour, a colour tint or no colour. The terms extremely strong, very strong, strong, distinct, weak, and very weak are used to describe the intensity of anisotropism (brightness).

To find the best grain orientation for the description of AExPol you have to find a grain which has the highest bireflection or reflection pleochroism (Rpl). This grain will also exhibit the largest differences between normal and 45°-position under crossed polars.

Optimum conditions for the observation of anisotropism effects under crossed polars are an intensive light source (always remove the blue filter!), objectives with low aperture/magnification (less than 40/50x), and the optimal grain orientation with the maximum variation between extinction and 45°-position.

Effects of weak anisotropism are better detected shifting the analyser a few degrees off the exactly crossed position to the polariser (named not precisely crossed polars) and by observing the sample using oil immersion.

Comparing the published colours for minerals leaves a frustrating impression. They are rarely identical or characteristic for a specific mineral and can vary very strongly from author to author. The reason for this potpourri is based on the different technical parameters used by these authors. In particular, the position of the polariser to the glass plate and the position of analyser to the polariser is important be-

cause tiny misfits from the ideal position(s) can lead to unreproducible effects.

The colours observed under crossed polars are not comparable with the interference colours in transmitted light microscopy. Instead, they are a combination of difficult to handle parameters.

These mixed colours are the sum of the

1. Rotation of the plane of polarisation and the formation of elliptic polarized light during the reflection of the incoming light
2. Dispersion of the refractive indices and of the absorption coefficients
3. Nature of the incoming light, which should be parallel, 100% linear polarised, and perpendicular to the surface of the section
4. Position of the analyser to the polariser
5. Position of the polariser to the glass plate (or prism)
6. Type of objective.

Points 1 and 2 are depending on the grain orientation and therefore controlled by material specific constants. Their co-action controls whether the mineral shows any colours under crossed polars. In contrast, points 3-6 are only technical factors. Disregarding these factors can lead to quite different effects and colours under crossed polars.

For reproducible and precise effects be aware of the following aspects:

1. Because the light intensity under crossed polars is only a few per mille from the light without the analyser, it is important to remove the blue filter and to use a powerful light source. Note: The new LED illumination requires no daylight filter since the LED already provides a light temperature of around 4500 K. But be aware that the illumination with white light-emitting diodes (WLED) and RGB diodes give a modified »white« colour spectrum compared to the halogen lamps, leading to more colourful anisotropism effects, which are not mentioned in the mineral profiles!
2. The objectives should be stress-free (labelled P or Pol), and should have a small aperture, i.e. ob-

jective with a magnification power of less than 40/50x. Slightly close the aperture diaphragm.

3. Precise orientation of the sample surface perpendicular to the axis of the microscope. Rotate the sample during multiple pressing with the section press.
4. The section must have a perfect polishing. Otherwise many tiny scratches will lighten the grains and produce an atypical anisotropism (in German: Kratzeranisotropie) which is not mineral specific.
5. The polariser must be oriented parallel to the glass plate and the analyser must be exactly 90° rotated from the polariser. This is of course only possible if the polars can be rotated.

A main division in the mineral profiles is made for the AExPol depending on whether the polar are precisely crossed (90°) or not. The adjustment of the polars is very delicate in respect to reproducible results. The optical differences between ideal and not exactly crossed polars are less obvious only for minerals with low R, which is dominated mainly by n, e.g. ilmenite, or for very bright minerals, which show non-coloured effects, e.g. molybdenite, mackinawite. Minerals with colourful AExPol are very sensible for the adjustment of the polars (see below).

Important to note: If a mineral shows a colour effect under crossed polars, this colour or colour tint is identical at each 45°-position only if the polars are exactly crossed and in the ideal position, 0°, 90°, respectively. When the analyser is not perfectly crossed with 90° to the polariser, you will see two different effects – in colour and brightness – in adjacent diagonal positions. This is especially pronounced for minerals, which have high absorption indices. In short: After the reflection of light on anisotropic minerals the two vibration directions of the wave R1 and R2 differ in amplitude and/or in phase, creating elliptically polarized light where the major axis of the ellipse is rotated.

In general, two methods can be used to perform an exact crossing of the polars.

1. With the help of an isotropic mineral, e.g. galena or magnetite. After adjusting of the polariser

(if possible E-W) insert the analyser and adjust it until the mineral is as dark/black as possible.

2. With the help of highly reflecting, anisotropic minerals which show colour effects under crossed polars, e.g. arsenopyrite (see photos 26 and 27), marcasite, or nickeline. These minerals have different anisotropic effects in adjacent 45°-positions if the polars are not exactly crossed. Prior to the observation, a precise orientation of the sample surface perpendicular to the axis of the microscope is needed. Then, if possible, rotate the polariser into the 0° position and insert the analyser. During rotation of the stage, the mineral should show equal optical effects in all four 45°-positions. If you observe differences in colour and/or brightness move the analyser in one direction and observe the effects during rotation of the stage. If the differences are now stronger, you have to move the analyser into the other direction until the 45°-positions show optical identity. In sum, move the analyser until all four diagonal positions show very similar or at best identical effects. Now the polariser is in the ideal position and the analyser is precisely crossed 90°.

In general, with exactly crossed polars the overall field of view is generally dark and the effects are less colourful and much darker than those under slightly uncrossed polars.

#### 4.9. EXTINCTION

Additional features accompanying the position with minimum brightness, the «normal» position, may be used for the identification of minerals. These are straight and uneven extinction, or the mineral grain shows complete, incomplete or undulate extinction just like in transmitted light. If the reflectance of a mineral is controlled by high absorption (k-values) these minerals often show incomplete extinction position, i.e. they are not completely black. In some cases, the normal position is slightly coloured, especially if the analyser is not exactly crossed.

#### 4.10. INTERNAL REFLECTIONS (IR)

Important features for mineral identification are internal reflections (IR), which can be seen in minerals with a reflectance of  $R_{\text{air}}$  less than ~40% ( $R_{\text{oil}} < \sim 25\%$ ).

Internal reflections are diffuse patches of light most often near fractures, cleavage planes, inclusions, and grain boundaries which are produced in minerals that are not completely opaque in transmitted light. These are minerals with low reflectance and more important with low absorption. That is the reason why the low reflecting graphite shows no IR. Due to its high absorption graphite is opaque even in very thin flakes.

The colour of the IR corresponds to the macroscopic colour of the mineral. The frequency and intensity of IR depend on grain size, amount of fractures or inclusions, and in some cases on the chemical composition, e.g. in rutile, cassiterite or sphalerite.

IR are more obviously recognized if the surface reflectance of the mineral is low, and/or if the polars are crossed. Intensity and amount of IR increase using an immersion objective, crossing the polars and rotating the grain into the normal position, decreasing the overall brightness of the other optical effects. In transparent minerals the numerous IR often mask and hide the anisotropism effects, e.g. anatase, cinnabar. Gangue minerals with their very low reflectance always show abundant IR, even under uncrossed polars. The colour of the IR can sometimes be used for their identification, e.g. epidote vs. garnet or biotite vs. muscovite.

Unfortunately, the intensity of the IR also depends on the grain size and the amount of discontinuity planes of the mineral (in German: Unstetigkeitsflächen). For example, large hematite grains only rarely exhibit IR, whereas fine-grained hematite aggregates are full of red IR. The IR of some minerals also vary in colour and intensity due to the variable content of minor elements. Iron-poor varieties of rutile, sphalerite, and cassiterite are full of yellow-white to colourless IR, whereas the iron-rich ones exhibit only few and dark brown IR.

A classification of internal reflections with the typical minerals is compiled in table 8.4. See also table 8.6 for gangue minerals.

#### 4.11. TWINNING

Crystal twinning – the oriented intergrowth of two or more crystals of the same mineral – is an important mineral-specific parameter. It can be very helpful for the mineral identification and even for the genetic interpretation of a mineralisation.

The typical twinning of a given mineral is classified due to the mode (orientation and form) and frequency. Be aware that the twinning of a mineral can vary due to different parameters like primary growth, secondary transformations or deformations, and – very important – due to the crystal orientation.

In general, the easiest way to observe twinning is crossing the polars with a slightly uncrossed analyser. The twinning is of course dependent on the orientation of the anisotropic grain. In a specific position these twins can be missing, i.e. if the orientation of the single lamellae system is parallel to the surface of the section, so it is advisable to scan different grain orientations for the characteristic twinning.

The type of twinning is a result of the mineral formation process.

We distinguish three types:

1. growth twinning
2. inversion twinning
3. deformation twinning.

Twin formation during initial growth shows twinning after relative simple rules with generally one more or less straight twin boundary. Prominent examples are safflorite (star-like triplets), loellingite, rutile, cassiterite and marcasite.

Inversion twinning due to phase transformation is characterized by many adjoining lamellae (poly-synthetic twinning). These fine lamellae are similar and parallel in certain mineral areas or domains but

not in parallel arrangement in the whole grain. The lamellae are lens- or spindle-like and build up an interlaced network. Typical examples are chalcopyrite, bornite and stannite. The formation results from the inversion of a high-temperature modification into the low-temperature one. If an inversion twinning is visible, this feature can be used as geothermometer for the estimation of minimum formation temperatures.

Deformation twins, mechanical induced twinning, are similar to inversion twins, showing also unequal and lamellar but rarely spindle-like twins. They are accompanied by bending, cataclasis, crumpled lamellae (in German: »Zerknitterungslamellen«) and beginning recrystallization features. Examples are hematite, ilmenite, rutile, hausmannite, sphalerite, pyrrhotite, chalcopyrite, nickeline, stibnite and graphite.

#### **4.12. FURTHER OBSERVATIONS**

The morphology of crystals, cleavages, exsolution features and the intergrowth with other minerals, as well as structure and texture phenomena can be very useful for the identification and interpretation of complex ores. The user is strongly advised to consider these additional parameters beside the above mentioned optical parameters.

#### **4.13. FORM, HABIT, TEXTURES**

In many rocks and ores, the minerals exhibit their typical appearance with respect to the crystal morphology in form and habit (anhedral-euhedral, isometric, tabular, acicular, etc.), zoning, occurrence of exsolution bodies, and typical replacement, deformation and intergrowth features. For the mineral identification and the interpretation of the ore genesis it is very important and helpful to look carefully for these features. See tables 8.5 and 8.7.

#### **4.14. CLEAVAGE (#)**

Minerals with good cleavages in hand specimens do not necessarily show this feature in polished section. The polishing process has great influence on the visibility of cleavage planes, seen as oriented fine black lines on the mineral surface. Powerful polishing can create many cleavages and deformation pits, whereas a careful polishing process can even eliminate all cleavage features by smearing over the cleavage fissures in soft minerals. Nevertheless, if a mineral shows cleavage planes, it can be an important feature for the identification.

In many ores and rocks, galena, pyrrhotite and minerals with sheet-like crystal structure, e.g. graphite, valleriite, molybdenite, can easily be identified by their typical cleavage features. The triangular black pits in galena are commonly visible and very typical.

#### **4.15. PARAGENESIS (ASSOCIATION)**

An important feature for the mineral identification are those minerals which are often in paragenesis (co-genetic phases) or in association (not co-genetic) with this mineral. Good knowledge of the most important assemblages is of valuable help for the identification of unknown minerals and should not be underestimated. See also table 8.5 and 8.7.

#### **4.16. DIAGNOSTIC FEATURES**

These are the most important criteria for the identification of a given mineral in the ore microscope.

#### **4.17. NOTES, DRAFTS**

Further important information and space for your own drawings and notes.

## 5. SOME ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS GUIDE

Abbr.	Explanation
$A_{oil}$	Intensity of bireflectance in oil (the anisotropic factor)
AExPol	Anisotropism effects with precisely crossed polars: intensity and colours (in oil)
AExPol (~)	Anisotropism effects with analyser rotated a few degrees (~ 2-5°) from its ideal position: intensity and colours (in oil)
BR and Rpl	Bireflection and reflection pleochroism (in oil)
BR ~ Rpl	BR as strong as reflection pleochroism
BR > Rpl	BR more pronounced than reflection pleochroism
BR < Rpl	BR less pronounced than reflection pleochroism
CI	Colour impression (in oil)
EB	Exsolution bodies
Formula (abbr.)	Simplified mineral formula (abbreviation after Whitney & Evans (2010), and Fontboté (2006))
IR	Internal reflections: Occurrence and colour in oil
Pol	Uncrossed polars (only one polariser)
x Pol	Precisely crossed polars
x Pol (~)	Not exactly crossed polars (with ~ 2-5° from the ideal position)
R (in % at 546 nm)	Reflectance values in air/oil (mainly after Criddle & Stanley (1993) unless otherwise noted, see below). [1]: after Uytendogaardt & Burke (1985) [2]: after Ramdohr (1980)
VHN	Vickers Hardness Number (values mainly after Criddle & Stanley (1993) or estimated from Mohs hardness)
#	Cleavage, or cleavage after ...
X/XX	Crystal/Crystals



## 6. MINERAL ABBREVIATIONS (MODIFIED AFTER WHITNEY & EVANS (2010) AND FONTBOTÉ (2006))

Abbr.	Name	Abbr.	Name	Abbr	Name
ab	albite	cct	chalcocite	gru	grunerite
act	actinolite	cer	cerussite	gy	gypsum
adr	andradite	chl	chlorite (group)	hbl	hornblende
afs	alkali feldspar	chr	chromite	hc	hercynite
all	allanite	cin	cinnabar	hm	hematite
alm	almandine	cob	cobaltite	hsm	hausmannite
alu	alunite	cp	chalcopyrite	ill	illite
amp	amphibole (group)	cpx	clinopyroxene	ilm	ilmenite
an	anorthite	crn	corundum	ilv	ilvaite
and	andalusite	cub	cubanite	iss	intermediate ss
ang	anglesite	cup	cuprite	jm	jamesonite
anh	anhydrite	cv	covellite	kam	kamacite (a-FeNi)
ank	ankerite	dg	digenite	kao	kaolinite
ant	anatase	di	diopside	ky	kyanite
ap	apatite (group)	dia	diamond	lin	linnaeite
asp	arsenopyrite	dol	dolomite	lm	limonite
aug	augite	el	electrum	lo	loellingite
az	azurite	eng	enargite	mal	malachite
bar	barite	ep	epidote	mc	microcline
bdy	baddeleyite	fa	fayalite	mgh	maghemite
bio	biotite	fh	fahlore (tnt-td)	mgs	magnesite
bn	bornite	fl	fluorite	mic	mica (group)
boul	boulangerite	fo	forsterite	mlr	millerite
brc	brucite	fsp	feldspar (group)	mm	montmorillonite
brk	brookite	gg	gangue	mnz	monazite
bxb	bixbyite	gn	galena	mol	molybdenite
cal	calcite	goe	goethite	mrc	marcasite
car	carrollite	gr	graphite	ms	muscovite
cas	cassiterite	grs	grossular	mss	monosulfide ss
cb	carbonate (group)	grt	garnet (group)	mt	magnetite

contd.

<b>Abbr.</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Abbr.</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Abbr</b>	<b>Name</b>
ne	nepheline	ram	rammelsbergite	tae	taenite
nk	nickeline	rds	rhodochrosite	td/ttr	tetrahedrite
ol	olivine (group)	rlg	realgar	tlc	talc
opx	orthopyroxene	rt	rutile	tnr	tenorite
or	orthoclase	sa	sanidine	tnt	tennantite
orp	orpiment	sch	scheelite	trm	tremolite
phl	phlogopite	scp	scapolite (group)	tro	troilite
plag	plagioclase	sd	siderite	ttn	titanite
pn	pentlandite	ser	sericite	tur	tourmaline
po	pyrrhotite	sfs	sulfosalts (class)	urn	uraninite
pph	pyrophanite	sk	skutterudite	usp	ulvöspinel
pr	proustite	sph	sphalerite	wf	wolframite (fb-hub)
prl	pyrophyllite	spl	spinel	wo	wollastonite
prv	perovskite	srp	serpentine (group)	wur	wurtzite
psb	pseudobrookite	ss	solid solution	wus	wuestite
px	pyroxene (group)	stbn	antimonite = stibnite	zeo	zeolite (group)
py	pyrite	stbn	stibnite	zrn	zircon
pyrg	pyrargyrite	stlb	stilbite		
qz	quartz	str	strontianite		

## 7. REFERENCES

- BAUMANN, L. & LEEDER, O. (1991):** Einführung in die Auflichtmikroskopie.- Deutscher Verlag für Grundstoffindustrie GmbH, Leipzig, 408 p. (out of print)
- CABRI, L.C. (1987):** The mineralogy of precious metals: new developments and metallurgical implications - Presidential address. - *Can. Mineral.*, 25, 1-7
- CRAIG, J.R. & VAUGHAN, D. J. (1994):** Ore microscopy and ore petrography.- Second edition, Wiley-Interscience, NY, 448 p.
- CRIDDLE, A. J. & STANLEY, C. J. (1993):** The quantitative data file for ore minerals.- Third edition, Chapman & Hall, London, 64 p. + 635 tables.
- CRIDDLE, A. J. & STANLEY, C. J. (2017):** Quantitative Data File for reflectance values of minerals. Online: <http://nrmima.nrm.se/Copy%20of%20COMwavelengths.xls> (last visit: 23.04.2018) (but R values listed only for air).
- FONTBOTÉ, L. (2006):** Recommended abbreviations for studies on ore deposits. - [https://www.unige.ch/sciences/terre/research/Groups/mineral\\_resources/opaque/ore\\_abbreviations.php](https://www.unige.ch/sciences/terre/research/Groups/mineral_resources/opaque/ore_abbreviations.php) (last visit: 18.05.2019)
- GIERTH, E. (1989):** Leitfragen zur Bestimmung von Erzmineraleien im Anschliff.- *Clausthaler Tektonische Hefte*, 25, Second edition, Verlag E. Pilger, Cl.-Zellerfeld, 131 p. (out of print)
- INSON, P. R.(1989):** Introduction to Practical Ore Microscopy. - Longman, 192 p.
- IXER, R. A. & DULLER, P. R. (1998):** Virtual Atlas of Opaque and Ore Minerals in their Associations. - <http://www.atlas-of-ore-minerals.com>. (last visit: 16. 05. 2019)
- MARSHALL, D., ANGLIN, C. & MUMIN, H. (2004):** Ore Mineral Atlas. – *Geol. Ass. Canada Mineral Deposits Division*, 112 p.
- MÜCKE, A. (1989):** Anleitung zur Erzmikroskopie mit einer Einführung in die Erzpetrographie.- Enke Verlag, Stuttgart, 187 p. (out of print)
- PICOT, P. & JOHAN, Z. (1982):** Atlas of ore minerals.- Elsevier, Amsterdam, 458 p.
- PRACEJUS, B. (2015):** The ore minerals under the microscope.- *Atlases in Geoscience*, 3, Elsevier, 1118 p.
- RAMDOHR, P. (1975):** Die Erzmineraleien und ihre Verwachsungen. – 4., bearbeitete und erweiterte Auflage, Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1277 p. (out of print)
- RAMDOHR, P. (1980):** The ore minerals and their intergrowths.- English Translation of the 4th Edition in two volumes, Pergamon Press, Oxford/London, total 1205 p. (out of print)
- SPRY, P. G. & GEDLINSKI, B. L. (1987):** Tables for the determination of common opaque minerals.- Economic Geology Publishing Company, New Haven, 52 p.
- UYTENBOGAARDT, W. & BURKE, E. A. J. (1985):** Tables for microscopic identification of ore minerals.- 2nd revised edition, Dover Publ., Inc. New York, 430 p.
- VAUGHAN, D. J. (2006)(Ed.):** Sulfide Mineralogy and Geochemistry.- *Rev. Mineral. Geochem.*, Vol. 61, 714 p.
- WHITNEY, D. L. & EVANS, B. W. (2010):** Abbreviations for names of rock-forming minerals. – *Amer. Min.*, 95, 185–187.
- HTTP://webmineral.com:** The Mineralogy Database contains 4714 individual mineral species descriptions (2017) with links and a comprehensive image library.
- HTTP://www.mindat.org:** World's largest open database of minerals, rocks, and meteorites.
- HTTP://nrmima.nrm.se//imalist.htm:** IMA mineral list with 5488 valid minerals (June 2019).
- HTTP://rruff.info:** RRUFF Project website containing an integrated database of Raman spectra, X-ray diffraction and chemistry data for minerals.

## 8. TABLES

### 8.1. COLOUR IMPRESSION – REFLECTANCE – BR (WITH OIL IMMERSION)

#### I. Minerals without colour impression (white to black) in oil

R	BR/Rpl not visible to very weak	BR/Rpl weak to distinct	BR/Rpl strong to extremely strong
> 50%	Silver 91 Platinum 59 Osmium > 48	Antimony 64-69	
50-35%	Iron 45 Gersdorffite 31 to 43 Clausthalite 37	Rammelsbergite 43-48 Tetradymite 41-48	
35-25%	Galena 28		
25-18%		Pyrolusite 23-30 Jordanite 23-25 Franckeite 21-22 Teallite 18-20	Bismuthinite 22-34
18-10%		Hematite 12-16	Ramsdellite 9-25 Manganomelane 14-23
10-5%	Alabandite 8.8 Anatase 6.6-6.8 Wurtzite 5 to 6 Sphalerite 5.0 to 5.4	Pseudobrookite 6-6.5	Mackinawite 5.2-28.4 Molybdenite 7.8-24.1 Rutile 6.9-9.3 Lithiophorite 2-8
< 5%	Pyrolusite 4.9 Baddeleyite 3.1. - 3.3 Thorianite 3 Chromite 2 to 3 Scheelite 1.4 - 1.5 Spinel 0.4 to 3 Barite 0.2	Zircon 1.4-1.8	Lepidocrocite 2.0-6.2 Titanite 1.3-2.0 Cassiterite 1.8-2.4 Cerussite 0.8-2.5 Malachite 0.2-1.3 Siderite 0.1-1.1 Calcite 0.0-0.2

Explanation:

3-5 means: minimal R-maximal R

3 to 5 means: R of mineral varies from 3 to 5% due to solid solutions

All R values above 10% are rounded

## 8.2. COLOUR IMPRESSION – REFLECTANCE – BR (WITH OIL IMMERSION)

<b>II. Minerals with WEAK colour impression (tint) in oil</b>			
<b>R</b>	<b>BR/Rpl not visible to very weak</b>	<b>BR/Rpl weak to distinct</b>	<b>BR/Rpl strong to extremely strong</b>
> 50%		Allargentum 59-59.5	
50-35%	Pararammelsb. 45-47 Skutterudite 39 to 41 Pentlandite 37 Cobaltite 36 Maucherite 35-36	Bismuth 48-56 Dyscrasite 48-51 Cementite 40-42 Safflorite 39-40 Loellingite 38-41 Arsenopyrite 37-38 Arsenic 37-42	
35-25%	Ullmannite 33 Violarite 33	Schapbachite 27-33 Teallite 28-29	
25-18%	Chalcocite 18	Boulangerite 23-28 Emplectite 22-27 Bournonite 19-21	Jamesonite 21-29
18-10%	Vaesite 17 Acanthite 15 to 16 Fahlore 15 to 17 Pyrostilpnite 14-15 Tiemannite 15 Kesterite 11-12	Djurleite 16-17 Polybasite 15-17 Pearceite 14-17 Cuprite 12-13 Enargite 11-15 Stannoidite 11-14	Nsutite 16-22 Miargyrite 16-18 Cinnabar 10-14 Orpiment 10-13
10-5%	Wuestite 7.0 Braunite 6.4-7.0 Magnetite 5 to 8 Tit-Magnetite 5 to 6 Pseudorutile ~ 7	Realgar 6-8 Iscorite 5-6 Ferro-Columbite 5.0-5.4	Hausmannite 4.8-7.4 Marokite 4.5-6.4 Valleriite 1.6-10.7 Graphite 0.5-15
< 5%	Pitchblende 3 to 4 Pyrochlore 2 to 5	Goethite 4.3-6.0	Manganite 3.5-7.5

Explanation:

3-5 means: minimal R-maximal R

3 to 5 means: R of mineral varies from 3 to 5% due to solid solutions

All R values above 10% are rounded

### 8.3. COLOUR IMPRESSION – REFLECTANCE – BR (WITH OIL IMMERSION)

#### III. Minerals with DISTINCT TO STRONG colour impression in oil

R	BR/Rpl not visible to very weak	BR/Rpl weak to distinct	BR/Rpl strong to extremely strong
> 50%	Gold 72 Copper 57		
50-35%	Pyrite 39	Millerite 38-44 Marcasite 34-42	Breithauptite 24-35
35-25%	Chalcopyrite 34	Nickeline 33-38	Berthierite 22-27
25-18%	Bravoite 20	Pyrrhotite 23-28 Emplectite 22-27	Cubanite 24-28 Mückeite 24 Stibnite 16-33
18-10%	Metacinnabar 11 Bornite 10 Maghemite 10	Stephanite 14-15 Pyrargyrite 13-15 Stannite 13-14 Stannoidite 11-14 Proustite 10-13	Sternbergite 11-23 Imiterite 13-17 Luzonite 12-14 Kermesite 11-15
10-5%	Digenite 8.6 Jacobsite 8 Bixbyite 9.3		Tenorite 7.6-13.1 Spionkopite 6.1-12.3 Yarrowite 1.8-11.1
< 5%		Wolframite 4.1-4.8	Ilmenite 4.9-6.7 Covellite 0.9-9.9 Ilvaite 1-2

Explanation:

3-5 means: minimal R-maximal R

3 to 5 means: R of mineral varies from 3 to 5% due to solid solutions

All R values above 10% are rounded

## 8.4. CLASSIFICATION OF INTERNAL REFLECTIONS (IR) WITH EXAMPLES (IN OIL)

	rare	occasional	frequent	abundant
<b>I. Red IR</b>	Boulangerite Braunite Hematite (coarse-grained) Tennantite Pyrophanite Jacobsite Chalcophanite Plagionite Enargite	Livingstonite Polybasite/Perceite Sphalerite (Fe-rich) Hausmannite Manganite (bloodred) Franklinite Rutile (Fe-rich) Wolframite Miargyrite	Kermesite Proustite Hematite (fine-grained) Rutile Mn-Wolframite	Realgar (yellowred) Cuprite (bloodred) Getchellite (bloodred) Cinnabar Zincite (light red)
<b>II. Brown IR</b>	Cassiterite (Fe-rich) Chromite (Mg-Al-) Columbite (Fe-Nb-) Sphalerite (Fe-rich) Uraninite, Braunite	Hetaerolite	Hoegbomite Lepidocrocite (brownish red) Titanite (Fe-rich)	Goethite Baddeleyite
<b>III. Orange IR</b>	Geikielite		Rutile	Manganotantalite Realgar
<b>IV. Yellow IR</b>	Geikielite	Hetaerolite	Titanite Zincite Sphalerite (Fe-poor) Cassiterite (Fe-poor)	Greenockite Orpiment Pyrochlore
<b>V. Green IR</b>		Alabandite Sphalerite (yellow green)	Hercynite Manganosite	Malachite
<b>VI. Blue IR</b>				Azurite Anatase (white blue) Galaxite
<b>VII. White or colourless IR</b>				Titanite Rutile (Fe-free) Scheelite, Zircon Cassiterite (Fe-free) Sphalerite (Fe-free)

## 8.5. COMMON INTERGROWTHS OF SOME IMPORTANT MINERALS (HOST – GUESTS)

Host	Guest
<b>Bornite</b>	Chalcopyrite, fahlore, linnaeite
<b>Braunite</b>	Hausmannite, hematite
<b>Cassiterite</b>	Rutile, ilmenite, columbite
<b>Chalcopyrite</b>	Sphalerite, cubanite, pyrrhotite, fahlore, bornite, stannite, mackinawite, chalcopyrrhotite, briartite, gallite, renierite
<b>Chalcocite</b>	Bornite, digenite, chalcopyrite
<b>Chromite</b>	Ilmenite, hematite, rutile, esclaite
<b>Cinnabar</b>	Metacinnabar
<b>Columbite</b>	Uraninite, ilmenite, rutile
<b>Corundum</b>	Hematite
<b>Cubanite</b>	Chalcopyrite
<b>Digenite</b>	Chalcopyrite, bornite, covellite
<b>Fahlore</b>	Chalcopyrite
<b>Galena</b>	Schappbachite, tetradymite, argentite, polybasite, cosalite, ...
<b>Graphite</b>	Molybdenite
<b>Hematite</b>	Ilmenite, corundum
<b>Hausmannite</b>	Jacobsite
<b>Ilmenite</b>	Hematite, rutile, corundum, spinel, magnetite
<b>Jacobsite</b>	Hausmannite
<b>Linneite</b>	Chalcopyrite, millerite
<b>Magnetite</b>	Ilmenite, hematite, hercynite, ulvite, spinel, geikielite
<b>Pentlandite</b>	Chalcopyrite, linnaeite, mackinawite
<b>Pyrrhotite</b>	Pentlandite, chalcopyrite, cubanite, mackinawite
<b>Rutile</b>	Hematite, ilmenite, cassiterite
<b>Sphalerite</b>	Chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, fahlore, stannite, mackinawite
<b>Spinel</b>	Magnetite, ilmenite
<b>Stannite</b>	Sphalerite, chalcopyrite, cubanite, fahlore, stannoidite



## 8.6. IMPORTANT PROPERTIES OF COMMON GANGUE MINERALS

<b>Gangue</b>	<b><math>R_{air}/R_{oil}</math> [%]</b> calculated from n	<b>Optical properties</b> <b>IR: Internal reflections</b> <b>BR: Bireflection</b>	<b>Other properties</b> <b>#: cleavage</b> <b>XX: crystals</b>
<b>Calcite</b>	4-6/0.0-0.3	strong BR, white IR	#! polysynth. twinning
<b>Siderite</b>	5-9/0.1-1.1	extremely strong BR	#; common alteration to iron-oxihydroxides
<b>Quartz</b>	4.6/0	no BR, white IR	no #; many flincs! Hardness
<b>Feldspar</b>	4.3 to 4.8/0	unclear, many IR	#; with alteration minerals (clays)
<b>Mica</b>	5 to 7/0 to 0.2	BR; biotite: brown IR	# after one direction, tabular, bladed
<b>Kaolinite, clay minerals</b>	5/0 to 0.3	often »opaque«-like appearance	very fine flakes
<b>Garnet</b>	6 to 9/0.4 to 1.2	yellow-brown IR	no #, isometric habit, VHN
<b>Amphibole/Pyroxene</b>	5 to 7/0.1 to 0.3	greenish-brown IR	typ. #
<b>Olivine</b>	6 to 8/0.2 to 0.7	colourless, no BR	no #, occ. with spinels
<b>Fluorite</b>	3.2/0	one of the darkest minerals, in part violet	# {111}, many flincs
<b>Barite</b>	5.9/0.1	no BR	# (001), tabular XX

## 8.7. FORM, HABIT, TEXTURES (PHOTOS SHOWING THE CHARACTERISTIC FEATURES)

Feature	Photo number
<b>Habit, form of grains</b>	
Isometric habit: cubic, octaedric, granular, rounded	49, 77, 105, 117, 120, 184, 195, 269, 308, 429, 439, 444, 511, 512, 551
Twodimensional habit: tabular, bladed, elongated, flaky	24, 37-40, 44, 45, 121, 133, 221, 222, 237, 361, 389, 545, 553
Onedimensional habit: prismatic, acicular, needle-shaped, fibrous	16, 41, 69, 83, 205, 281, 284, 325, 534
Skeletal	52, 55, 261, 265, 319, 403, 499, 585, 587
Spherulitic (spheroidal), radial	29, 207, 277, 289, 326, 338, 445, 472, 589
Concentrically banded	164, 233, 293, 295, 513-516, 563
Botryoidal-reniform (collomorph)	21, 92, 185, 189, 375, 405-408, 431, 433
Oolitic	88, 465
Feathery-flowery	334
Zoned grains	78, 90, 113, 268, 316, 323, 324, 402, 432, 441, 488, 510, 516, 522, 563, 599
Growth twins	33, 49, 89, 137, 155, 225, 275, 297, 481, 485, 486, 508
<b>Cooling features (exsolution bodies and inversion twinning)</b>	
Lamellar EB (discs, oleander leaf, plates)	139, 145, 148, 236, 241, 242, 244, 247, 251, 313, 388, 484
Irregular, dispersed EB	5, 194, 313, 409, 459, 525
Myrmekitic-graphic EB	67, 98
Star-like, flame-like EB	398, 399
Inversion twinning	66, 69, 75, 76, 100, 104
<b>Intergrowth textures</b>	
Ophitic, intersertal, interlocked	231, 395, 450,, 497, 591
Myrmekitic, symplectitic	121, 168, 190, 513, 519, 548
Poikiloblastic (sieve-like, idioblastic)	87, 167, 184, 308, 400, 439, 441, 494, 509
Disseminated	102, 291
Rimmed	511, 512
Amoeboid	279
Spongy cellular/boxy cellular	139, 140, 497
Atoll-like	105, 106

**Replacement textures**

---

Filiform, graphic	93, 128, 272, 305, 355, 453, 539
Cellular, island shaped, boxwork	97, 107, 198, 349, 359, 403, 404, 466, 537, 538
Skeleton-shaped	55
Cusp-and-carries	11, 12, 31, 65, 185, 571
Lamellar (along cleavage or crystal planes)	15, 86, 92, 95, 156, 191, 229, 317, 322, 372, 454, 495, 521, 536, 541, 555, 561, 565, 571
Zonal	432, 502, 504
Atoll-like	438
Cement-shaped	200, 312
Pseudomorph	135, 208, 238, 331, 420, 422, 424, 440, 447, 448, 460, 479, 573, 595

---

**Deformation-related textures**

---

Cataclastic, brecciated, broken	50, 69, 107, 108, 203, 235, 348, 437, 468, 529
Translation lamellae, pressure twins	85, 103, 134, 179, 239, 240, 249, 370, 452, 533
Bending	177, 361, 456
Planar alignment	221, 222

---

**PART B**

**MINERAL PROFILES  
AND PHOTOMICROGRAPHS  
OF COMMON ORE AND GANGUE MINERALS**

# Acanthite/Argentite (in German: Silberglanz)

Mineral name: Acanthite/Argentite

VHN: 20-60

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}$

Crystal System: mcl. (cub.)

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 30.4$	$R_2 = 31.2$	$R_{(\text{air})}$ after <sup>[1]</sup>
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = \sim 15$	$R_2 = \sim 16$	$R_{(\text{oil})}$ estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white tint olive	greyish white	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 6$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	weak with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	grey	grey tint violet – greyish olive brown
... in other positions	grey tint brown	olive brown – greyish violet
Extinction position	impure, brownish black	
Mode of extinction	imperfect due to many scratches	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twining mode	argentite – acanthite: complex lamellar to irregular twinning	
frequency	always, when inversion from argentite, missing in formation at $T < 179^\circ\text{C}$	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euhedral crystals, polygonal aggregates, earthy to spongy masses, as exsolution bodies    {100} in galena; very soft
Paragenesis	silver, gn, fahlore, proustite, pyrargyrite, uraninite, py, cp, cv, sph, cerussite
Diagnostic features	rapid tarnishing, many scratches

## Notes, drafts

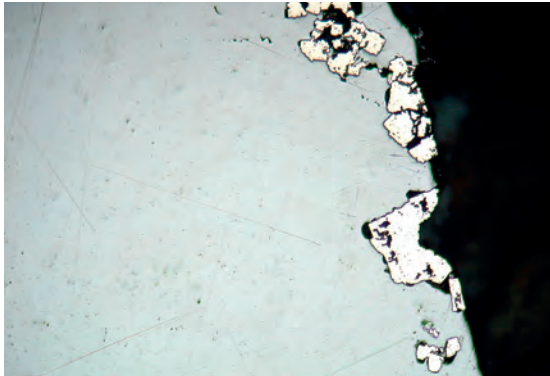
<sup>[1]</sup> after Uytendogaardt & Burke (1985).

Inversion from the high-temperature modification argentite at 179°C forms twinned acanthite.

Untwinned acanthite crystallizes below 179°C.

BR and AExPol are more distinct after some time of light etching!

### 1 Acanthite, pyrite – Gnade Gottes (prob. near Brod), Bohemia, Czech Republic



Acanthite aggregate  
(light grey) beside small  
pyrites.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D120\_01  
Section: AS1063

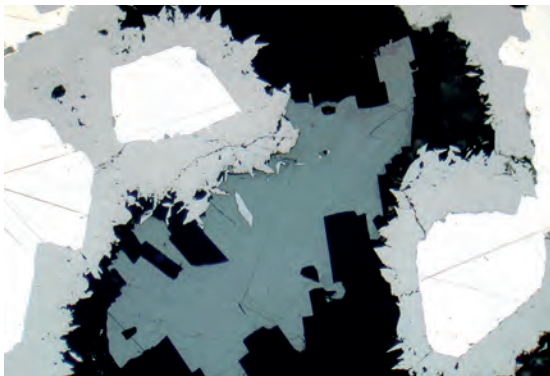
### 2 Acanthite, pyrite – Gnade Gottes (prob. near Brod), Bohemia, Czech Republic



As above, with crossed polars  
(but not exactly crossed)  
showing complex twinning of  
acanthite due to inversion from  
the cubic high temperature  
modification argentite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D120\_02  
Section: AS1063

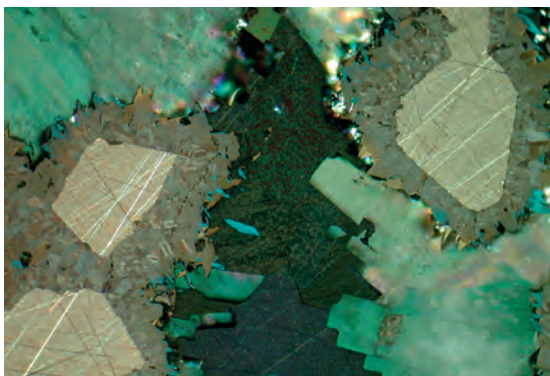
### 3 Acanthite, silver, ram, lo – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany



Acanthite (medium grey)  
between silver crystals (white),  
which are surrounded by  
rammelsbergite and loellingite  
(both light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D184\_22  
Section: MB25

### 4 Acanthite, silver, ram, lo – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany



As above, with crossed polars.  
Note the light AExPol of silver  
due to numerous tiny scratches.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D184\_23  
Section: MB2

# Alabandite (in German: Alabandin)

Mineral name: Alabandite

VHN: 240

Formula: MnS

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R = 22.3	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R = 8.8	
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	against sph: lighter grey
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

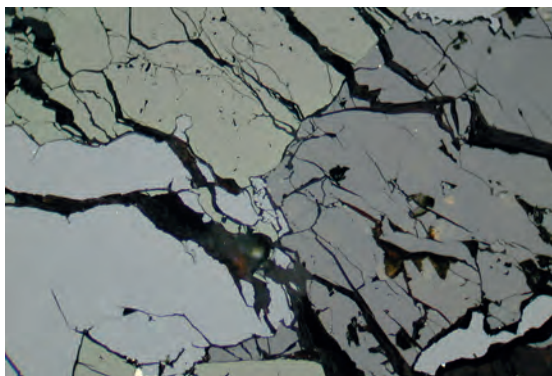
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	in each position dark	
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	black
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	yellow green - olive green
(IR)	frequency	common - frequent
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	EB of po, cp, mackinawite
Paragenesis	jacobsite, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, mackinawite
Diagnostic features	green IR, EB

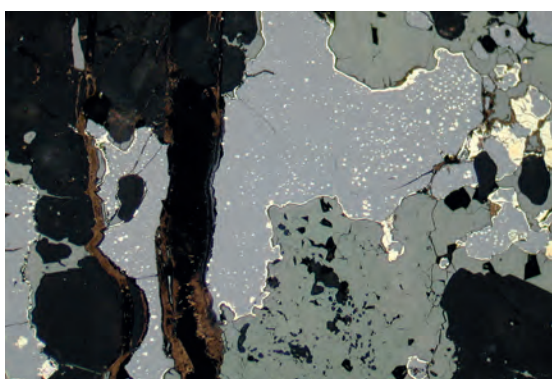
## Notes, drafts

Rare mineral! Similar to SPHALERITE!

**5 Alabandite, jacobsite, sph – Noda Tamagawa, Japan**

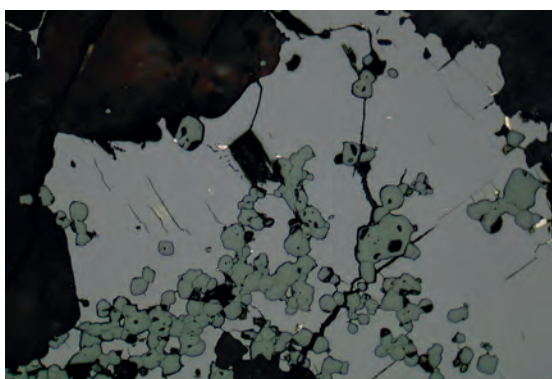
Grain of alabandite (left, light grey) with sphalerite (right, medium grey), and jacobsite (upper part, olive).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_13  
 Section: AS215

**6 Alabandite, jacobsite, cp, valleriite – Noda Tamagawa, Japan**

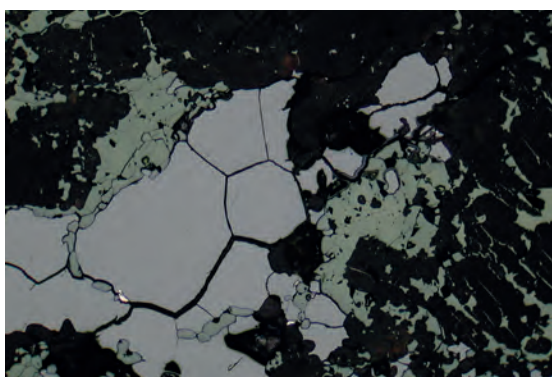
Alabandite with tiny EB of chalcopyrite, surrounded by jacobsite (olive to green). Younger veinlets of valleriite (bronze).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_14  
 Section: AS215

**7 Alabandite, jacobsite – Noda Tamagawa, Japan**

Alabandite (grey) with good cleavage and light yellow green IR; small grains of jacobsite (green).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D103\_05  
 Section: AS214

**8 Alabandite, jacobsite – Noda Tamagawa, Japan**

Equigranular alabandite grains (light grey) surrounded by jacobsite (green), which replaces garnet (nearly black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D103\_03  
 Section: AS214



# Allargentum

Mineral name: Allargentum

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_6\text{Sb}$

VHN: 170-200

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 69.5$	$R_2 = 70.9$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 59$	$R_2 \sim 59.5$	$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellowish white	yellowish white	rapid tarnishing
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 1$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	light grey	greyish brown
... in other positions	brown	orange yellow - blue - purple
Extinction position	bluish black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	lamellar after one or two direction; partly spindle-like	
frequency	frequent	

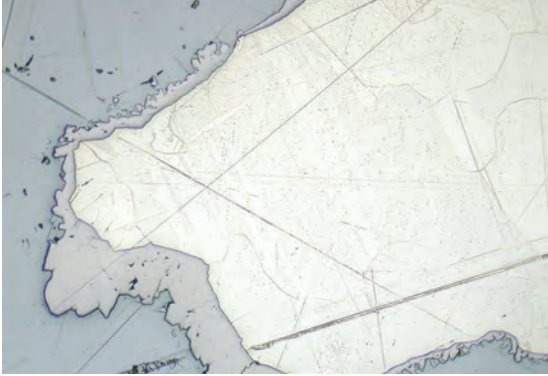
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	equigranular, colloform; spindle-shaped EB of silver, overgrown by gersdorffite or loellingite; irregular fractures, no # (hackly/jagged fracture)
Paragenesis	native silver, dyscrasite, gersdorffite, loellingite
Diagnostic features	AExPol, no #, rapid tarnishing, paragenesis, many scratches

## Notes, drafts

Occasional with low As-content. Similar to SILVER and DYSCRASITE.

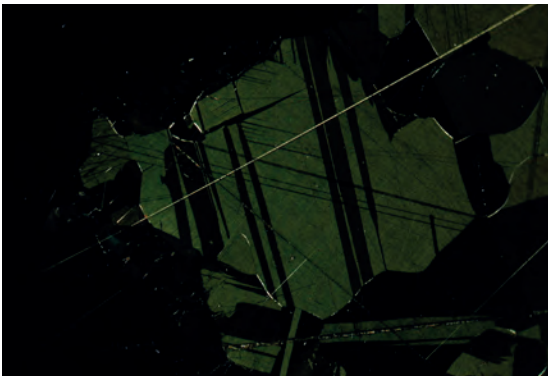
### 9 Allargentum, loellingite, galena – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany



Massive allargentum (centre with twinned grains, BR) with thin rim of loellingite in groundmass of galena (grey, left part of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D185\_16  
Section: SSW16

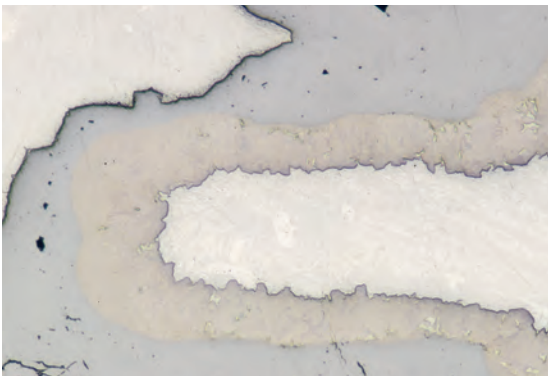
### 10 Allargentum, loellingite, galena – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany



As above with crossed polars. Lamellar twinning of allargentum is clearly visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D185\_17  
Section: SSW16

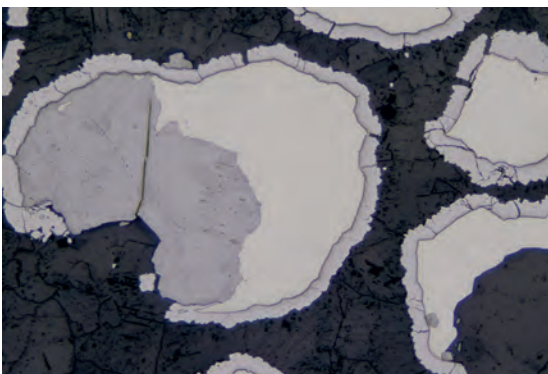
### 11 Allargentum, breithauptite, nk – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany



Replacement of allargentum (centre to right side of photo, lamellar twinning, weak BR) by mixture of breithauptite (through Sb-diffusion in direct contact to allargentum, more violet than nickeline) plus nickeline (shades of orange); gersdorffite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: 84\_07  
Section: Wenzel17

### 12 Allargentum, galena, calcite – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany



Round aggregates of allargentum with gersdorffite rim (light grey) in part replaced by galena (medium grey) and calcite (dark grey).

Obj.: 2,5 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 3.8 mm  
Photo No.: 85\_02  
Section: Wenzel5

# Amphibole

Mineral name: Amphibole

Formula:  $\text{Ca}_2(\text{Mg,Fe})_5[(\text{OH})_2|\text{Si}_8\text{O}_{22}]$

VHN:

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x \sim 5.9$	$R_z \sim 6.6$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x \sim 0.2$	$R_z \sim 0.3$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
Colour impression	(in oil)	»black« (but light IR!)	»black« (but light IR!)	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very weak – weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	greenish, brownish, rare bluish	
(IR) frequency	common	
Twinning mode	none	
frequency	--	

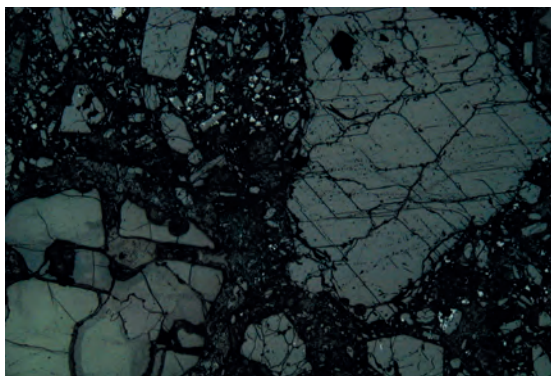
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular to euhedral XX, good # (amphibole-typical)
Paragenesis	cpx, ol, feldspar, qz, mt, po, ...
Diagnostic features	low R, amphibole-typical #

## Notes, drafts

Optical properties are varying with composition!

### 13 Amphibole, olivine – Bürzlen, Urach volcanic field, SW-Germany



Amphibole crystal (with perfect #) and broken olivine grains (lower left part, without #) in olivine nephelinite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D56\_28  
Section: Xeno5

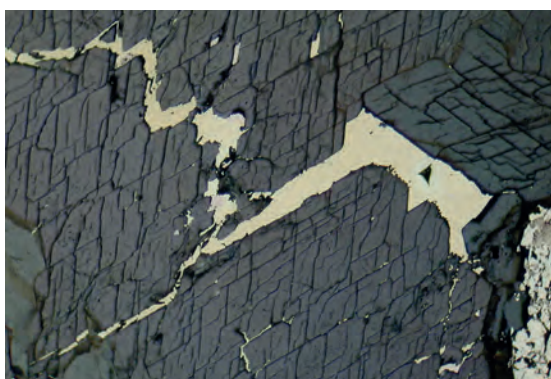
### 14 Amphibole, garnet, manganomelane – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, Nigeria



Groundmass of garnet and amphibole crystals (with #) is replaced by fine-grained manganomelane, lithiophorite, and limonite (white to medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D152\_27  
Section: AS238

### 15 Amphibole, cp, po – Horbach, Schwarzwald, Germany



Chalcopyrite and minor pyrrhotite replacing amphibole crystal along cleavage planes and fractures.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_22  
Section: AS3197

### 16 Crocidolite, qz, mt, hm – BIF from Hamersley Range, Australia



Quartz with asbestiform crocidolite and euhedral magnetite (partly with hematite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D107\_24  
Section: S1197A

# Anatase

Mineral name: Anatase (ant)

Formula:  $\text{TiO}_2$

VHN: 600-700

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 19.5$	$R_e = 19.1$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.8$	$R_e = 6.6$	
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey	many IR!
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	very weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 3$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

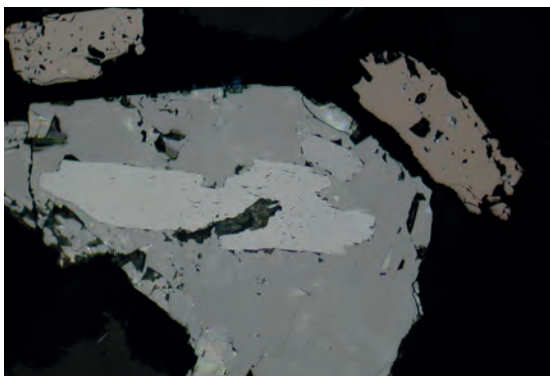
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak	very weak
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	colourless, bluish white	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral to anhedral, rounded grains; usually small. Intergrown with rutile and pseudobrookite, replaces ilmenite
Paragenesis	ilmenite, rutile, hematite, magnetite, biotite
Diagnostic features	IR; similar to rutile (but rutile has strong BR and $R_e > R_o$ )

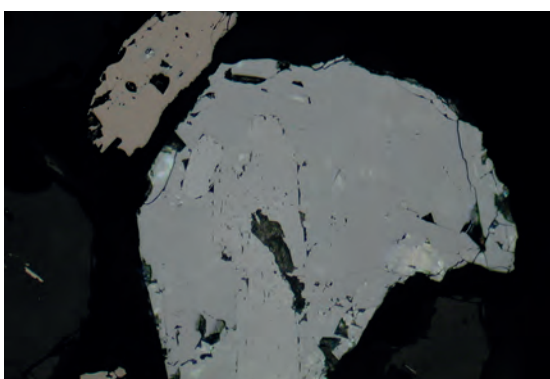
## Notes, drafts

Similar to SPHALERITE (which has a sulfide paragenesis) and RUTILE (see under rutile, p. 262).

**17 Anatase, rutile, ilmenite – Placer near Neualbenreuth, Oberpfalz, Germany**

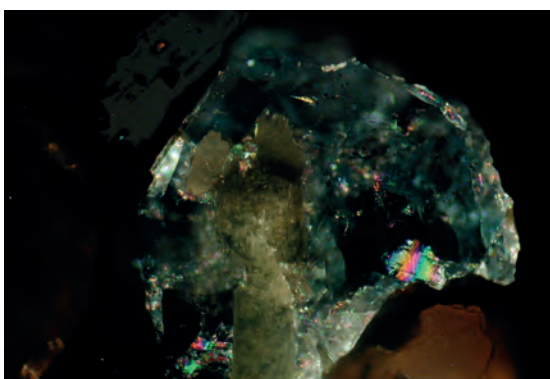
Rutile crystals (light grey) surrounded and partly replaced by anatase (medium grey), two elongated ilmenite grains (brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D110\_01  
Section: AS140

**18 Anatase, rutile, ilmenite – Placer near Neualbenreuth, Oberpfalz, Germany**

As above, now 90° rotated. Note reflectance of rutile now equals reflectance of anatase.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D110\_02  
Section: AS140

**19 Anatase, rutile, ilmenite – Placer near Neualbenreuth, Oberpfalz, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars. Anatase with colourless to bluish internal reflections in contrast to rutile with yellow IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D110\_07  
Section: AS140

**20 Anatase – Placer near Neualbenreuth, Oberpfalz, Germany**

Fine-grained aggregate of anatase pseudomorph after unknown phase.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_28  
Section: AS140

# Arsenic (in German: ged. Arsen)

Mineral name: Arsenic

VHN: 70-170

Formula: As

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 55.7$	$R_e = 51.6$	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 42.1$	$R_e = 37.1$	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white (tint yellow)	white tint blue	against galena: cream
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{oil} = 12$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	yellowish brown	light grey – yellowish grey
... in other positions		dark grey
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	complex to lamellar twinning, pressure-twin lamellae
	frequency	frequent

## Further observations

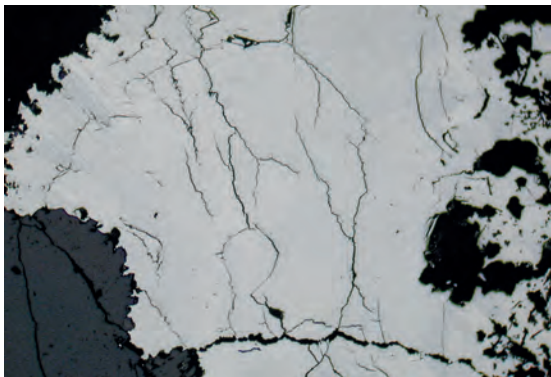
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	fine- to coarse-grained aggregates, in colloform bands, plume- or sheaf-like crystals; perfect basal cleavage    (0001)
Paragenesis	wurtzite, skutterudite, rammelsbergite, bismuth, silver, arsenopyrite, ...
Diagnostic features	very rapid tarnishing to blue and brown!

## Notes, drafts

The strong tarnishing cannot be rubbed off with paper (only wet polishing with MgO); after months or years most of the arsenic is altered and completely destroyed! For taking photomicrographs you can use only fresh polished section (don't wait more than 2-3 days!).

Position with Cl = white tint blue and minimum R is not  $R_o$  as noted in Criddle & Stanley!

## 21 Arsenic, wurtzite – Michael im Weiler, near Lahr, Schwarzwald, Germany



Colloform aggregate of arsenic with coarse-grained outer part (in this area with visible BR). Lower left side of photo: wurtzite (dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_04  
Section: L-4

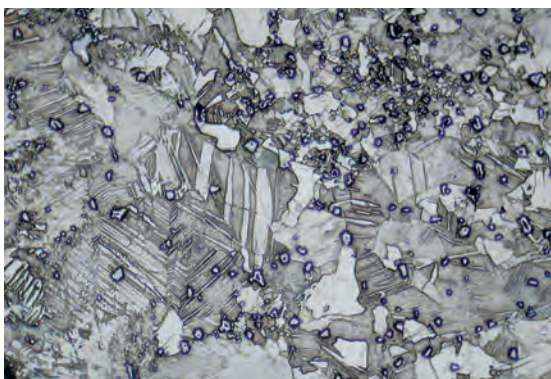
## 22 Arsenic, wurtzite – Michael im Weiler, near Lahr, Schwarzwald, Germany



As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_02  
Section: L-4

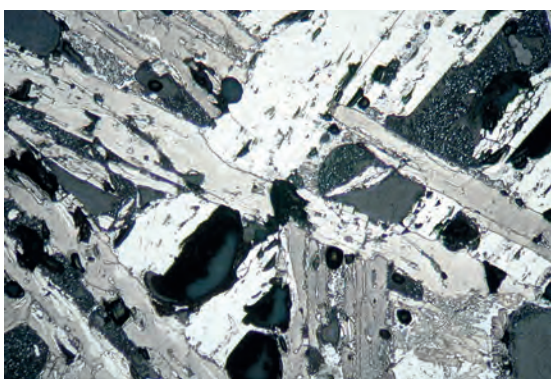
## 23 Arsenic, allargentum – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany



Lamellar twinned grains of arsenic showing bireflection and relief due to light etching and strong, repeated polishing. Small inclusions of kutinaite ( $\text{Ag}_6\text{Cu}_{17}\text{As}_7$ ) plus allargentum with high relief.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D165\_27  
Section: CHe12

## 24 Arsenic – Slag from Wiesloch, Baden, Germany



Ophitic network of arsenic laths in an artificial slag.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D46\_03  
Section: 15S9A



# Arsenopyrite (in German: Arsenkies)

Mineral name: Arsenopyrite (asp)

VHN: 760-1200

Formula: FeAsS

Crystal System: mcl./tric.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 52.3$	$R_b = 51.9$	$R_c = 51.9$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 37.6$	$R_b = 37.3$	$R_c = 37.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint yellow	white tint cream	white tint bluish
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	weak to distinct		$A_{oil} = 1$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	bluish grey	yellow brown - turquoise blue
... in other positions	grey, bluish	reddish brown
Extinction position	grey black	olive black
Mode of extinction	incomplete without colour	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	complex (lamellar twinning in two directions; domains)
	frequency	very common

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	very common as euhedral, rhomb-shaped crystals, often with strong relief to other sulfides; no #, but abundant cataclastic fractures
Paragenesis	pyrite, gold, gn, sph, po, and many more
Diagnostic features	grain shape, AExPol (»Felderteilung«, domain formation), cataclasis, hardness

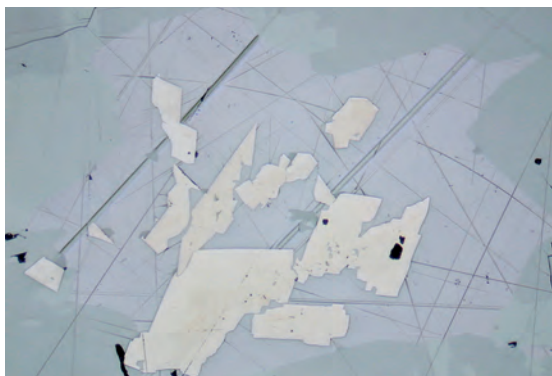
## Notes, drafts

Very variable As:S-ratio from 1.22 to 0.82!

As-rich phases are monoclinic (ps.orh.); others: triclinic!

Similar minerals: LOELLINGITE, SAFFLORITE, PYRITE, MARCASITE

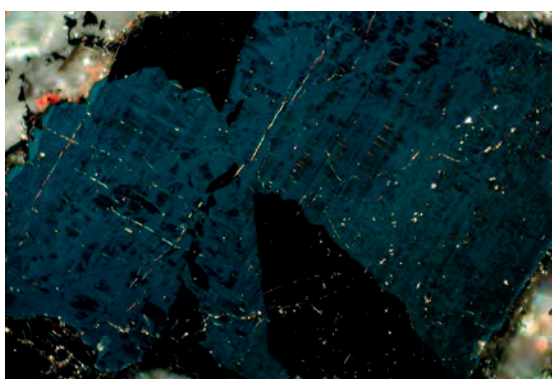
## 25 Arsenopyrite, galena, geocronite – Sala, Västmanland, Sweden



Typical rhomb-shaped crystals of arsenopyrite crystals in galena (grey white) and geocronite (greenish grey, outer parts of photo). Note the varying intensity of scratches in the three minerals due to different hardness.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D22\_29  
Section: AS2877

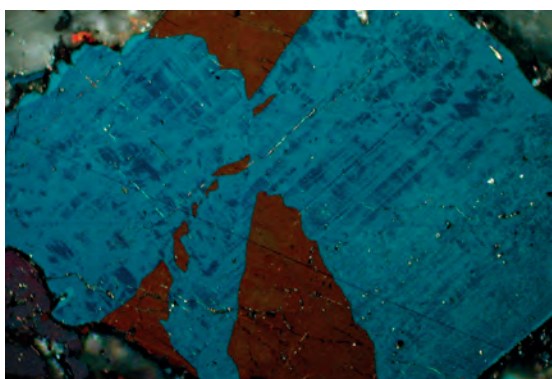
## 26 Arsenopyrite – Hällefors, Sweden



Weak anisotropism of arsenopyrite under perfect crossed polars. Intensity varies due to »Felderteilung« (probably caused by different As/S ratio).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D219\_25  
Section: AS101

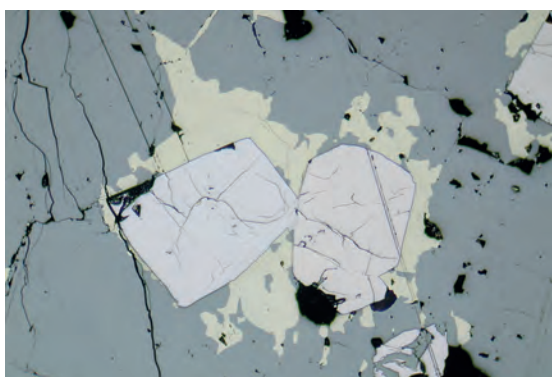
## 27 Arsenopyrite – Hällefors, Sweden



As above, but here with slightly uncrossed polars: arsenopyrite exhibits distinct anisotropism with brownish yellow and turquoise blue colours.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D219\_28  
Section: AS101

## 28 Arsenopyrite, cp, tnt – Bräunsdorf, Saxony, Germany



Rhomboidal crystals of arsenopyrite with distinct reflection pleochroism (white – white tint yellow) in chalcopyrite (light yellow), and tennantite (grey). Note the cataclastic fractures of arsenopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D130\_05  
Section: AS1745

# Azurite

Mineral name: Azurite (az)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_3[\text{OH} | \text{CO}_3]_2$

VHN: ~160

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 7.1$	$R_2 = 8.6$	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 0.4$	$R_2 = 0.9$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (with blue IR)	grey (with blue IR)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 77$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

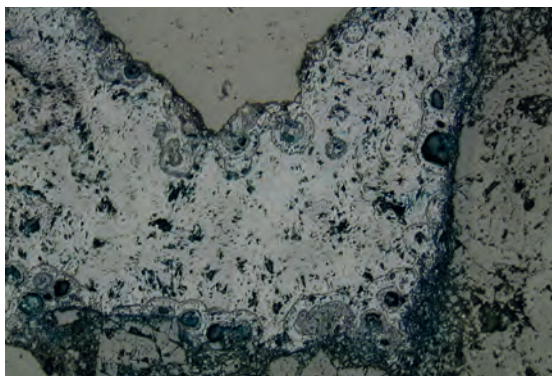
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong	strong
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	deep blue	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, spherical to radial fibrous aggregates
Paragenesis	fahlore, luzonite, enargite, malachite
Diagnostic features	blue IR, BR

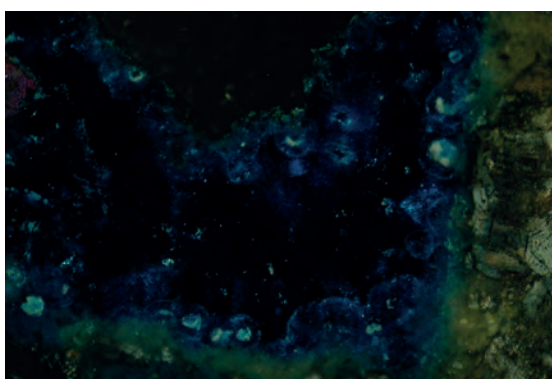
## Notes, drafts

Azurite forms almost exclusively from fahlore, enargite, and luzonite.

**29 Azurite, qz – Ühlingen, Waldshut, Schwarzwald, Germany**

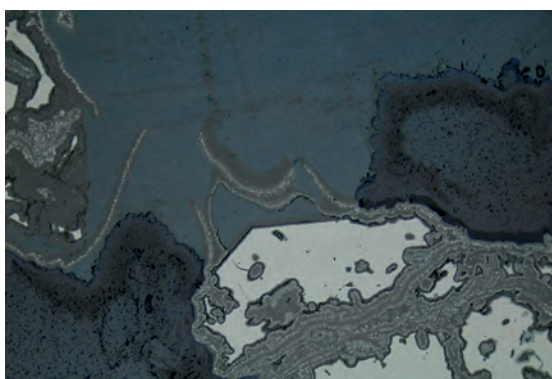
Spherical aggregates of azurite (light grey) pore filling between quartz (medium grey) in Buntsandstein.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D80\_11  
Section: DK1

**30 Azurite, qz – Ühlingen, Waldshut, Schwarzwald, Germany**

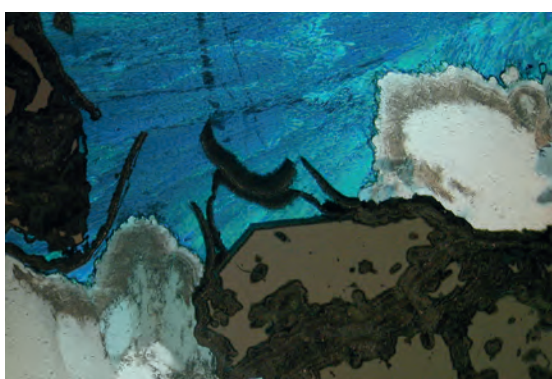
As above, with crossed polars; showing blue IR of azurite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D80\_12b  
Section: DK1

**31 Azurite, tennantite – Neubulach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Alteration of tennantite (light grey) by different secondary copper minerals (various shades of grey, chalcocite, covellite, ...), which are themselves replaced by youngest azurite (grey with light blue internal reflections).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D176\_27  
Section: JH3

**32 Azurite, tennantite – Neubulach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, now with crossed polars.

Obj.: 10 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D176\_26  
Section: JH3

# Baddeleyite

Mineral name: Baddeleyite

Formula:  $ZrO_2$

VHN: ~1100

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 13.4$	$R_2 = 13.7$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 3.1$	$R_2 = 3.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{oil} = 6$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	weak without colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey	grey
... in other positions	masked by IR	masked by IR
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections	colour	yellow brown to dark brown
(IR)	frequency	predominant
Twining	mode	simple, and polysynthetic deformation twins after more than one direction
	frequency	common

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	botryoidal and colloform masses, tabular crystals after {100}, cleavage    {001} (then parallel elongation of XX). Replacement by zirkelite.
Paragenesis	mt, zirconolith, zirkelite, apatite, carbonates, valleriite, serpentine
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

CI often with tint yellow due to IR.

Zirkelite ((Ca,Th,Ce)Zr(Ti,Nb)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>) is slightly darker and shows red brown IR

**33 Baddeleyite, carbonate** – Carbonatite Pit, Phalaborwa, RSA



Baddeleyite twin within carbonate groundmass.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D195\_17  
 Section: SL 98

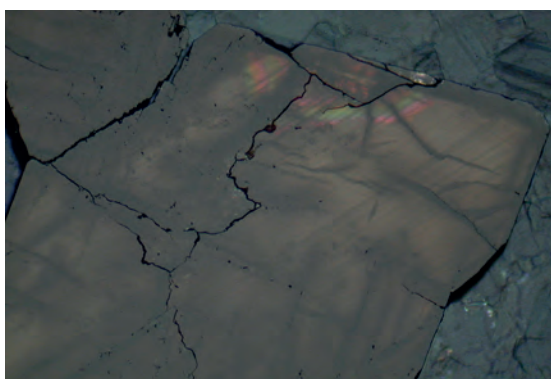
**34 Baddeleyite, carbonate** – Carbonatite Pit, Phalaborwa, RSA



As above with crossed polars.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D195\_18  
 Section: SL 98

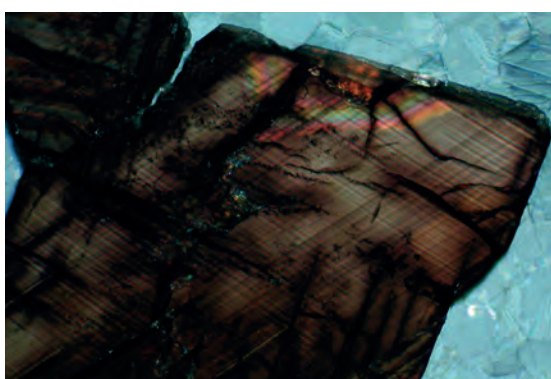
**35 Baddeleyite, carbonate** – Carbonatite Pit, Phalaborwa, RSA



Euhedral baddeleyite with visible internal reflections and fine lamellar twinning.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D195\_24  
 Section: SL 98

**36 Baddeleyite, carbonate** – Carbonatite Pit, Phalaborwa, RSA



As above with crossed polars. Fine lamellar twinning after two directions.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D195\_23  
 Section: SL 98

# Barite (in German: Baryt, Schwerspat)

Mineral name: Barite (bar)

VHN: ~170

Formula: BaSO<sub>4</sub>

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	$R_a = R_b = 6.0$	$R_c = 5.8$	calculated from n
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	$R_a = R_b = 0.2$	$R_c = 0.2$	calculated from n
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	black (but light IR!)	black (IR!)	
<b>BR ~ Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	--		$A_{oil} = 0$

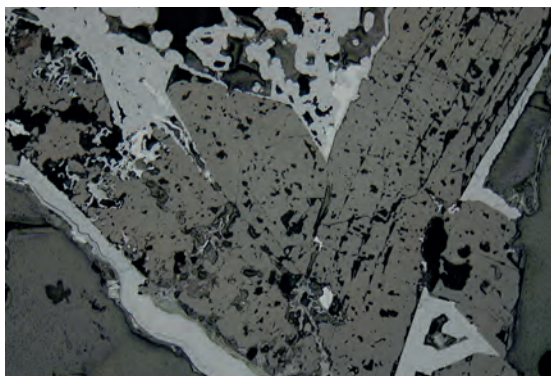
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	not visible	not visible
<b>Colour:</b>		
<b>in 45° position</b>	masked by IR	masked by IR
<b>... in other positions</b>		
<b>Extinction position</b>	masked by IR	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	masked by IR	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b> white - colourless	
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b> predominant	
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b> none	
	<b>frequency</b> --	

## Further observations

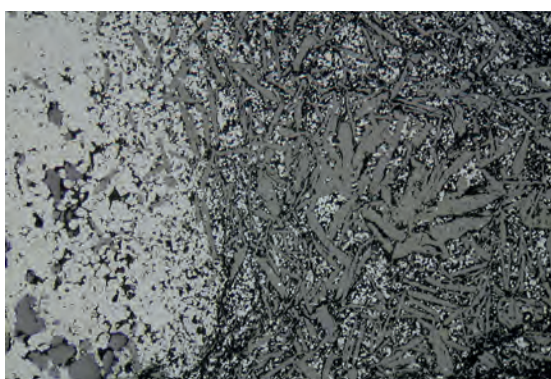
<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	large, tabular XX, perfect cleavage    (001)
<b>Paragenesis</b>	fluorite, qz, gn, sph, py, hm, ...
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	#, tabular habit, no BR

## Notes, drafts

**37 Barite, goethite, hematite – Otto mine near Schottenhöfe, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Plates of barite (medium grey, cleavage) overgrown by hematite (light grey) and goethite (slightly darker than hematite).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D69\_22  
Section: AS3248

**38 Barite, quartz, sph – Prominent Hill, SE Coober Pedy, S-Australia**

Barite plates (medium grey) intergrown with sphalerite (light grey); some quartz grains in sphalerite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_13  
Section: AS3598

**39 Barite, sph, py, cp – Bleiche, Waldshut, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Barite plates (dark grey with various IR) enclosing sphalerite (light grey), pyrite, and chalcopryite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D79\_26  
Section: DK-14

**40 Barite, lm, mn-oxides – Otto mine near Schottenhöfe, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Barite plate (dark with IR) with younger botryoidal limonite (medium grey, partly with brown IR) and feathery manganomelane (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D69\_28  
Section: AS3248



# Berthierite

Mineral name: Berthierite

Formula:  $\text{FeSb}_2\text{S}_4$

VHN: 100-200

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 36.6$	$R_2 = 42.0$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 21.6$	$R_2 = 26.8$	$R_2$    elongation [001]
Colour impression	(in oil)	brownish pink	greyish white	
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 22$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish white (impure)	tint turquoise - white
... in other positions		brownish grey, bluish grey
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour ---	
(IR)	frequency	
Twinning	mode --	
	frequency --	

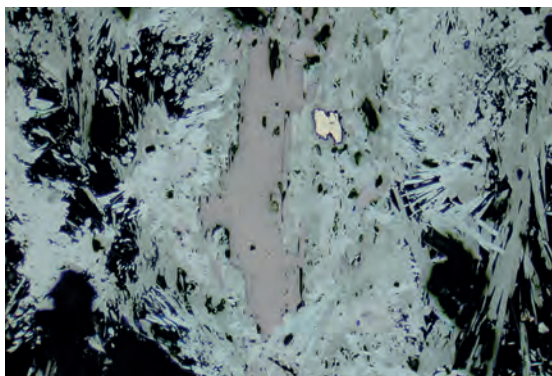
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular-needle-like XX, fibrous, in part oriented intergrown with or replaced by stibnite; decomposition into pyrite+stibnite. # is not visible.
Paragenesis	stibnite, po, py, asp, cp, gudmundite
Diagnostic features	Cl, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

$R_1$  is similar to PYRRHOTITE (but more dark brown)!

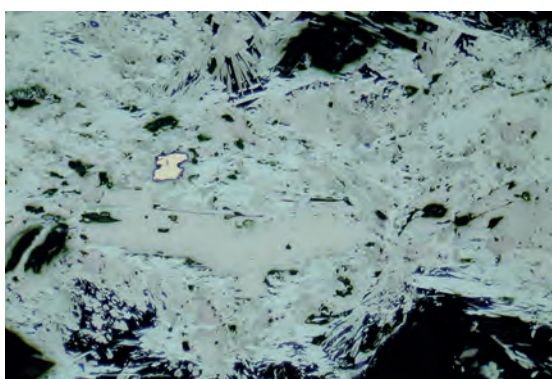
**41 Berthierite, stibnite, pyrite – Schneeberg, Saxony/Germany (?)**



Lath of berthierite (brownish) replaced and surrounded by stibnite (greyish-white needles), and pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D183\_09  
 Section: AS1017

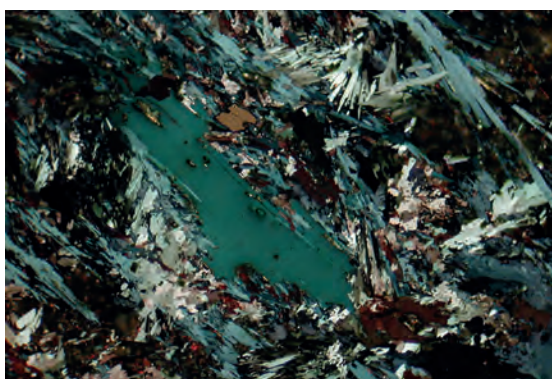
**42 Berthierite, stibnite, pyrite – Schneeberg, Saxony/Germany (?)**



As above, but 90° rotated, shows  $R_{max}$  of berthierite || elongation.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D183\_08  
 Section: AS1017

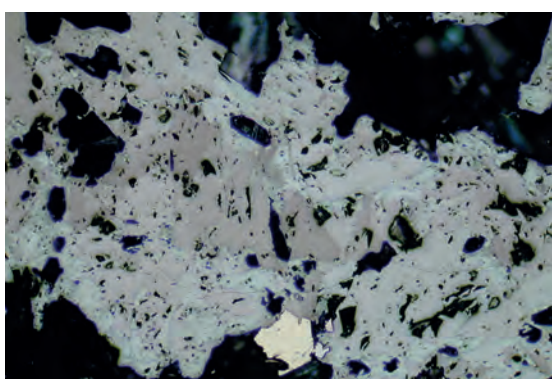
**43 Berthierite, stibnite, pyrite – Schneeberg, Saxony/Germany (?)**



As above, with (not exactly) crossed polars. Berthierite shows turquoise colours of anisotropism.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D183\_11  
 Section: AS1017

**44 Berthierite, stibnite, pyrite – Schneeberg, Saxony/Germany (?)**



Aggregate of berthierite laths (brownish) replaced and surrounded by stibnite (greyish white needles); one pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D183\_12  
 Section: AS1017

# Biotite

Mineral name: Biotite (bio)

VHN: ~<100

Formula:  $K(Fe,Mg)_3[(OH,F)_2|AlSi_3O_{10}]$

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 5.3$	$R_y = R_z = 6.0$	calculated from n
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 0.1$	$R_y = R_z = 0.2$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey (but IR!)	dark grey (IR!)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{oil} = 67$

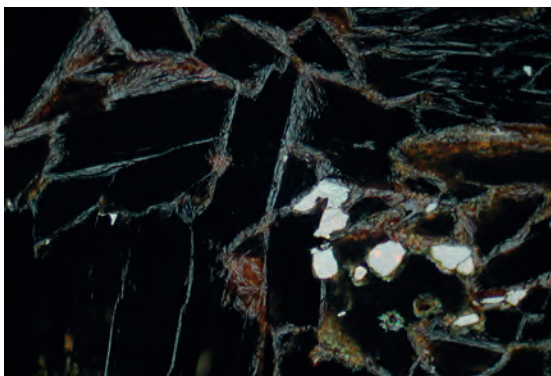
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	visible	visible
Colour:		
in 45° position	light grey; occasional the normal interference colours are visible	light grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	yellow brown to dark brown
(IR)	frequency	common
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

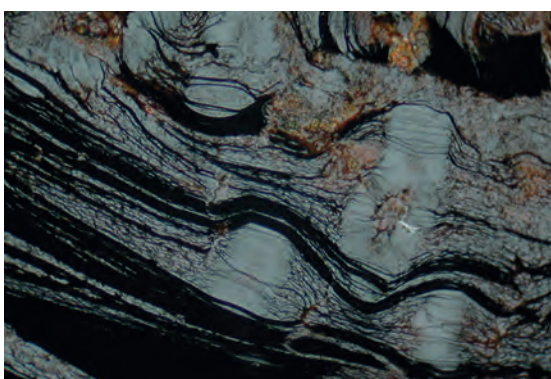
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	large, tabular XX, bended aggregates; perfect cleavage    (001)
Paragenesis	zircon, rutile, ilmenite, goe, mt, qz, feldspar, chlorite
Diagnostic features	perfect #, tabular habit

## Notes, drafts

**45 Biotite, rutile – Radium Hill, Olary Prov., S-Australia**

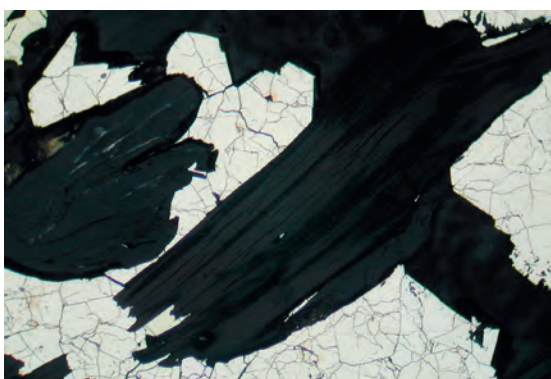
Tabular crystals of biotite (black) with alteration rims of limonite (medium grey). Some rutile grains (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D78\_29  
Section: AS3519

**46 Biotite, limonite – Radium Hill, Olary Prov., S-Australia**

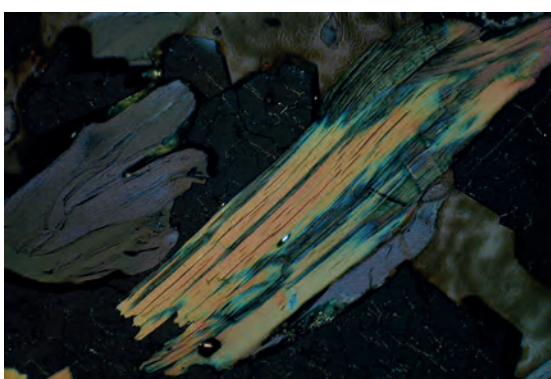
Flakes of biotite fanned out (by stacks of clay mineral now replaced by limonite) and intergrown with limonite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D79\_03  
Section: AS3519

**47 Chlorite, biotite, cobaltite – Ram, Blackbird, Idaho, USA**

Flakes of chlorite (left side) with relicts of biotite (centre), both in cobaltite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D113\_19  
Section: R-06-04/1234.0

**48 Chlorite, biotite, cobaltite – Ram, Blackbird, Idaho, USA**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the violet-blue interference colours of chlorite replacing biotite, which has various interference colours. This is reflected light!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D113\_18  
Section: R-06-04/1234.0

# Bismuth (in German: ged. Wismut)

Mineral name: Bismuth

Formula: Bi ( $\pm$  As, Te)

VHN: <20

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 59.8$	$R_e = 67.2$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 47.8$	$R_e = 55.7$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint rose (brown)	whitish cream
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)		$A_{oil} = 15$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	greyish white tint olive	greyish white – yellow olive
... in other positions		
Extinction position	grey black, scratches	
Mode of extinction	brownish black, scratches	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twining mode	polysynthetic, spindle-shaped after more than one direction; and coarse	
frequency	abundant	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	dendritic, euhedral or droplet-like inclusions in Co-Ni-arsenides (partly with »frost splitting« cracks)
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, asp, scheelite, bismuthinite ...
Diagnostic features	very low hardness, scratches, dark tarnishing, BR, paragenesis, texture

## Notes, drafts

Native bismuth is an extensively very common native element.

MAUCHERITE has no BR and is less coloured; BREITHAUPTITE is more rose.

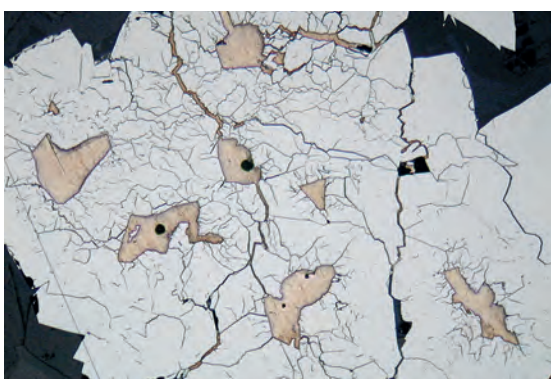
#### 49 Bismuth, safflorite, sk – Neuglück, Wittichen, Schwarzwald, Germany



Euhedral crystal of native bismuth showing simple and lamellar twinning; in ground-mass of skutterudite and safflorite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D215\_22  
Section: TÛ8

#### 50 Bismuth, skutterudite – Mackenheim, Odenwald, Germany



Anhydrous native bismuth (cream) surrounded by skutterudite (white). Note the fracturing of skutterudite due to the expanding during crystallisation of liquid bismuth with the formation of radial cracks (+dV!).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D167\_10  
Section: CHe22

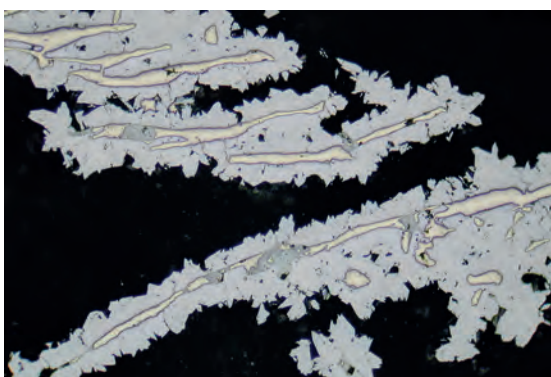
#### 51 Bismuth, safflorite – Ore boulder from Dom-Insel, Wrocław, Poland



Anhydrous bismuth (»Easter Bunny« in cream with scratches) enclosed by safflorite (white, some star-like twins).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D81\_31  
Section: AS3515

#### 52 Bismuth, bismuthinite, rammelsbergite – Schneeberg, Saxony, Germany



Skeletal bismuth (cream-white, highest R), partly replaced by bismuthinite (medium grey), and later encrusted by rammelsbergite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D82\_07  
Section: AS1762

# Bismuthinite (in German: Bismuthinit, Wismutglanz)

Mineral name: Bismuthinite

VHN: 70-210

Formula:  $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3$

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 43.8$	$R_b = 37.1$	$R_c = 49.0$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 29.1$	$R_b = 22.0$	$R_c = 33.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white tint blue	grey	whitish cream
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 42$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with faint colour tint	strong with faint colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	white tint yellow	grey – white tint yellow
... in other positions		brownish
Extinction position	black, brown	
Mode of extinction	straight, often undulatory in large XX	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	translation twins and crumpled lamellae
	frequency	occasional

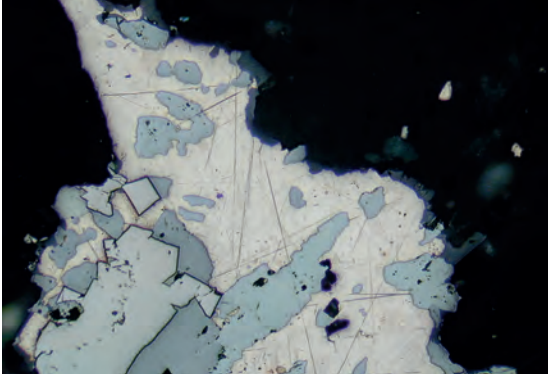
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often in large lath-like XXs with perpendicular cracks; needles to fibrous XX; often replacing bismuth; #    to longer elongation {010} common
Paragenesis	bismuth, cassiterite, stannite, wolframite, scheelite, molybdenite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis with native bismuth, #

## Notes, drafts

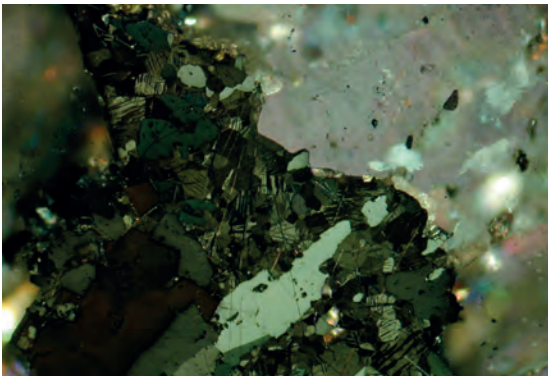
# of EMPLECTITE is perpendicular to elongation of crystals.

$R_c$  of bismuthinite is || elongation.

**53 Bismuthinite, bismuth, asp – Stuhlskopf, BLZ, Schwarzwald**

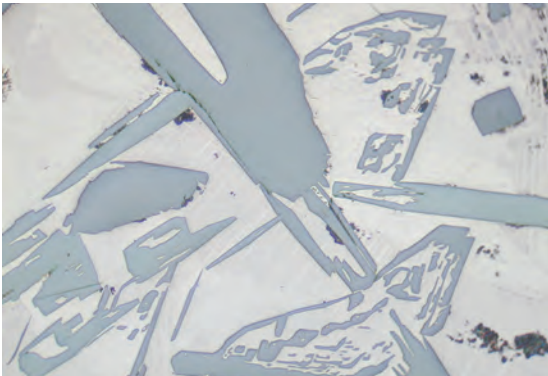
Replacement of bismuthinite (grey, BR) by native bismuth (cream). Euhedral pyrite with relief against bismuth and bismuthinite (lower left part).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_28  
Section: WP303KL

**54 Bismuthinite, bismuth, asp – Stuhlskopf, BLZ, Schwarzwald**

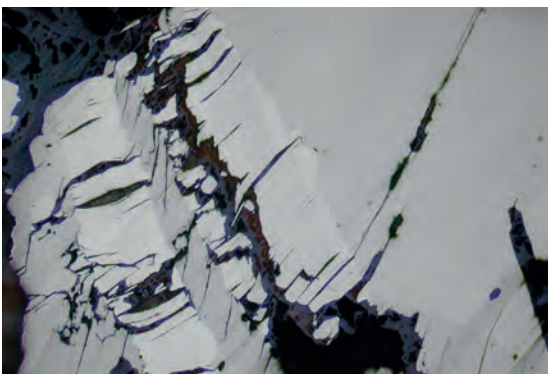
Same as above, with crossed polars, showing strong anisotropism of bismuthinite and lamellar twinning of native bismuth.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_29  
Section: WP303KL

**55 Bismuthinite, bismuth – Locality unknown**

Skeletal relicts of bismuthinite (greyish) in native bismuth.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D193\_29  
Section: KB0

**56 Bismuthinite, – El Teniente, Chile**

Fractured and twinned bismuthinite grain (BR, medium to light grey) with cleavage planes.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D193\_20  
Section: KB72



# Bixbyite

Mineral name: Bixbyite

Formula:  $Mn_2O_3$

VHN: 900

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	22.8
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	9.3
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish yellow olive
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

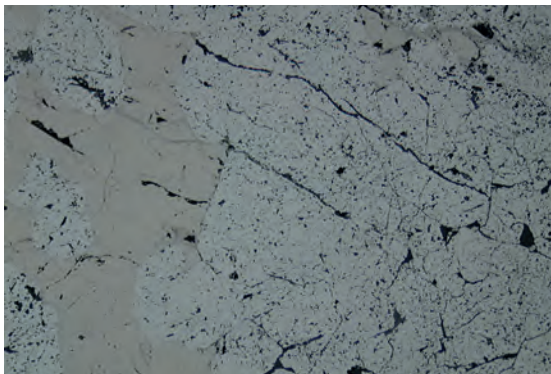
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	in each position dark	in each position dark
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	black
Extinction position	--	--
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	-- (fine lamellar twinning is typical for anisotropic sitaparite)
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	usually in euhedral XX, often replaced by braunite+hematite
Paragenesis	braunite, hematite, manganomelane, pyrolusite
Diagnostic features	very similar to jacobsite

## Notes, drafts

Sitaparite  $(Mn,Fe,Ca)_2O_3$ : not cubic, weak BR and AExPol.

**57 Bixbyite, hollandite – Ultevis, Sweden**

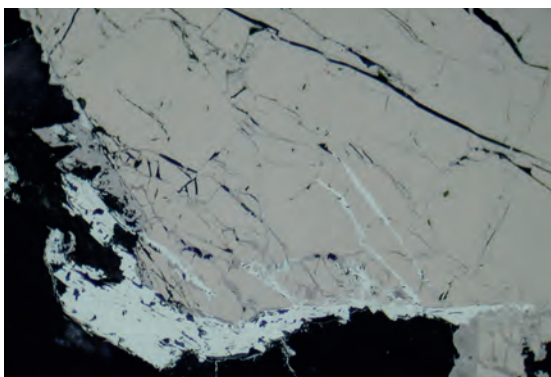
Bixbyite (yellow brown) with porous hollandite (greyish white), and few little braunites (medium grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_22  
Section: AS216

**58 Bixbyite, hausmannite – Sailauf, Hesse, Germany**

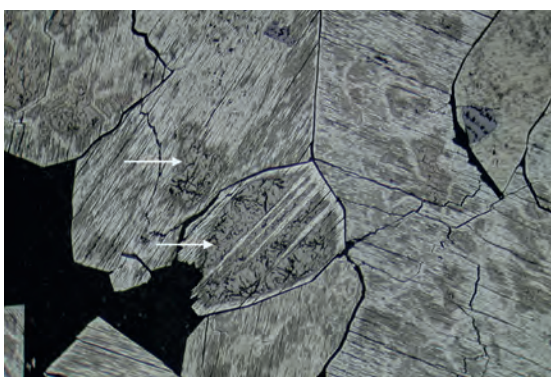
Large grain of hausmannite (with strong BR and scratches) with inclusions of bixbyite (arrows; yellowish grey; slightly higher R than hausmannite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_10  
Section: S61

**59 Bixbyite, braunite, hematite – Ultevis, Sweden**

Bixbyite grain partly altered into braunite (medium grey) plus hematite (whitish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_28  
Section: AS216

**60 Bixbyite, pyrolusite, braunite – Haut Poirot, Vosges, France**

Pyrolusite crystals with relict core of bixbyite (arrows; veined by pyrolusite), and braunite (medium grey). Note dark patches (unknown composition) in pyrolusite as relicts of former bixbyite (present in the centre of photo).

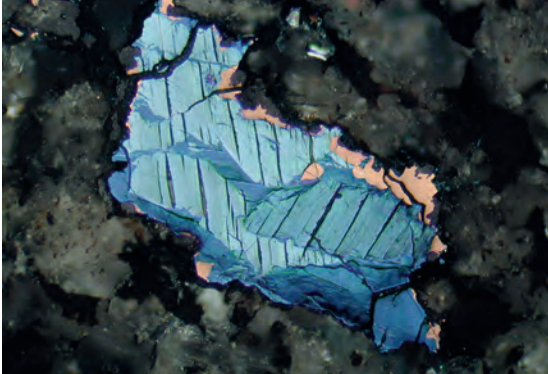
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D138\_04  
Section: JD03

## **Blue-remaining covellite**

### **(in German: Blaubleibender Covellin)**

Mineral profiles for blue-remaining covellite:  
see under SPIONKOPITE (p. 280) and YARROWITE (p. 316)

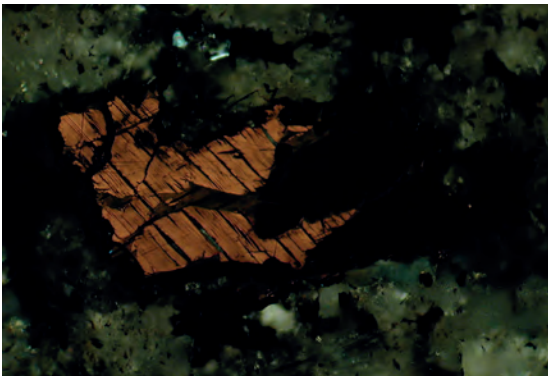
**61 Spionkopite, bornite – Kesebol, Sweden**



Spionkopite (shades of blue) with strong BR and distinct cleavage, surrounded by bornite (light brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D06\_08  
 Section: AS1649

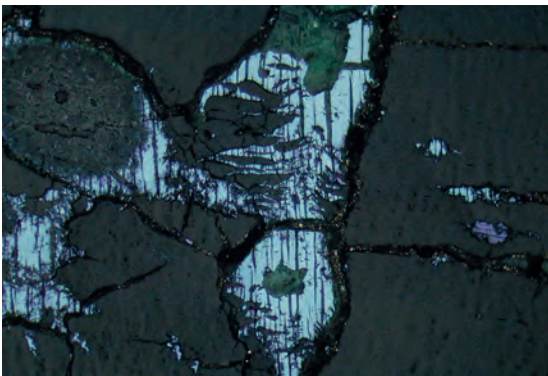
**62 Spionkopite, bornite – Kesebol, Sweden**



As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D06\_09  
 Section: AS1649

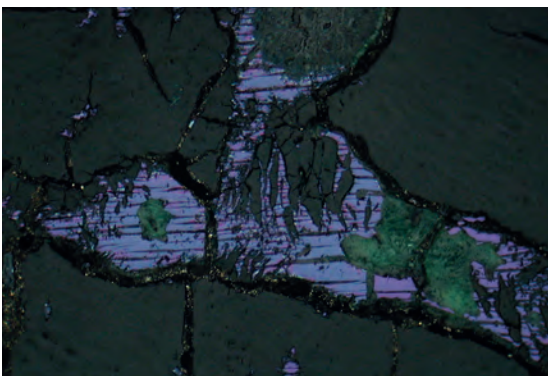
**63 Yarrowite, malachite – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**



Yarrowite (light blue, with  $R_{max}$ ) with cleavage planes, in part replaced by malachite (green IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D148\_11  
 Section: AS3554

**64 Yarrowite, malachite – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**



As above, 90° rotated.  $R_{min}$  of yarrowite is much darker and bluish with a faint violet tint.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D148\_10  
 Section: AS3554

# Bornite (in German: Bornit, Buntkupferkies)

Mineral name: Bornite (bn)

VHN: 90-100

Formula:  $\alpha$ -Cu<sub>5</sub>FeS<sub>4</sub>

Crystal System: o'rh. (ps.tetr.)

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	21.3	
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	10.4	
Colour impression	(in oil)	orange brown (tint violet)	older sections: tarnishing → violet brown
BR Rpl	(in oil)	not visible	A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	extremely weak without colour	weak with faint colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey	grey brown - grey black
... in other positions	grey	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, straight	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	twisted, oleander-leaf twinning (if β-bornite); rare translation twins
	frequency	occasional

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often anhedral, rounded grains. EB of cp (spindles) or digenite. Decomposition into cp, and network of idaite lamellae
Paragenesis	chalcopyrite, cct, cv, dg, py, mt, valleriite, sph
Diagnostic features	Cl, twinning

## Notes, drafts

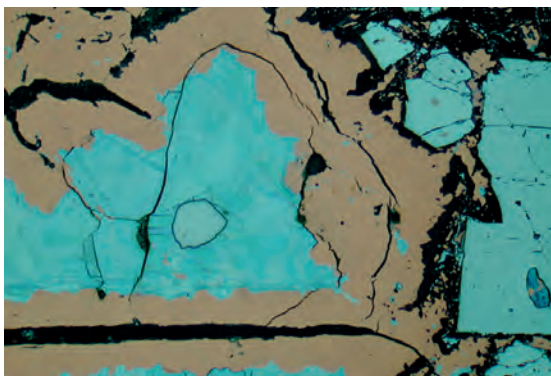
Varying composition of high-temperature β-bornite-ss (>265°C, cubic)

Bn<sub>ss1</sub>: »Brown bornite«, Cu/Fe = <5.0, (Cu+Fe)/S > 1.5 (no tarnishing), and

Bn<sub>ss2</sub>: »Purple bornite«, Cu/Fe = >5.0, (Cu+Fe)/S < 1.5 (rapid tarnishing)

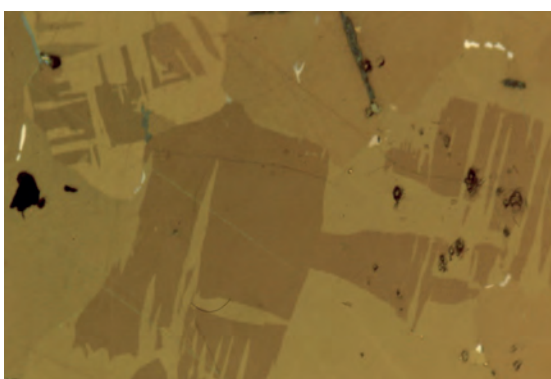
(see: CIOBANU ET AL. (2017): Ore Geology Rev., 81, 1218-1235).

Between 200 and 265°C: (metastable) »intermediate bornite«.

**65 Bornite, digenite, annilite, hem, mt – Kesebol, Sweden**

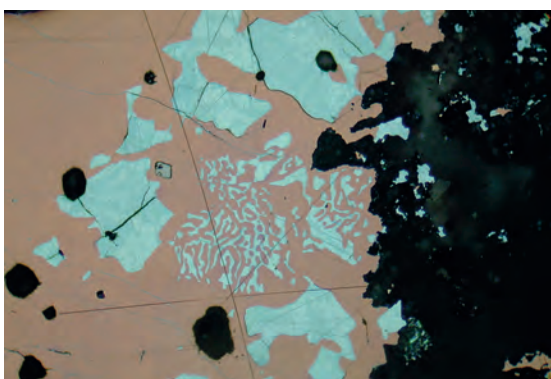
Cusp-and-carries replacement of digenite/annilite (bluish) by bornite (orange-brown). Hematite in centre of digenite and on the right side of photo (here pseudomorph after magnetite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_05  
Section: AS1641

**66 Bornite – Dognacska (Dognecea), W-Romania**

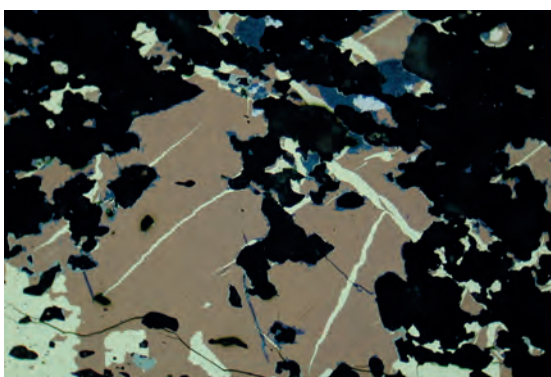
Oleander-leaf shaped twinning of bornite. Not exactly crossed polars!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: A81\_05  
Section: AS1064

**67 Bornite, digenite – Kesebol, Sweden**

Myrmecitic intergrowth of bornite (brown) and digenite (light blue).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_22  
Section: AS1650

**68 Bornite, chalcopyrite, yarrowite – La Plata mine, Chiriboga, Ecuador**

Bornite with chalcopyrite veinlets, in part replaced by yarrowite (deep blue). Minor fahlore (greenish grey) and galena (whitish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D95\_14  
Section: AS3103

# Boulangerite

Mineral name: Boulangerite (boul)

Formula:  $\text{Pb}_5\text{Sb}_4\text{S}_{11}$

VHN: 90-180

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 37.4$	$R_2 = 41.8$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 23.0$	$R_2 = 27.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	whitish grey tint olive	whitish grey
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 9$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	distinct without colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish white	greyish white – greyish white
... in other positions	light blue, rose white	greyish white tint rose and blue
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	rare
Twinning	mode	-- (»twinned boulangerite« = jamesonite)
	frequency	--

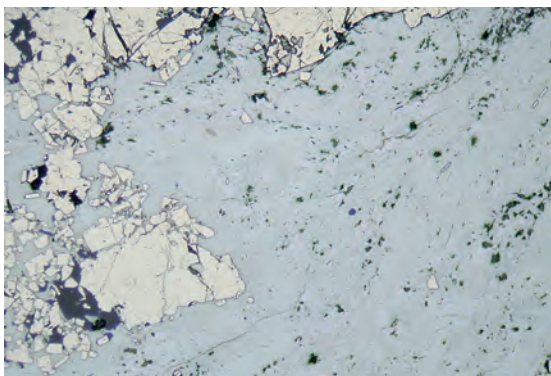
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	needle-shaped    [001] or platy    (100), fibrous, often in sub-parallel groups; # not observed; may be replaced by galena, fahlore, bournonite.
Paragenesis	galena, silver minerals, jamesonite, tetrahedrite
Diagnostic features	against stibnite much less anisotropic; weaker BR than jamesonite

## Notes, drafts

$R_1 \perp$  elongation,  $R_2$  || elongation!

In contrast to similar JAMESONITE: no visible #, bluish AExPol.  $R_2 < R_{\text{Galena}}$ !

**69 Boulangerite, pyrite – Strassegg, Styria, Austria**

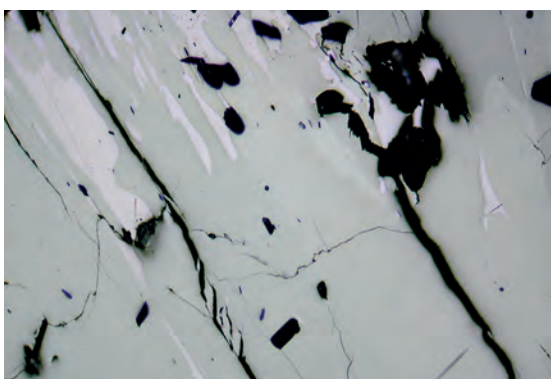
Aggregate of elongated boulangerites (light grey) around and in between cataclastic pyrite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D15\_22  
Section: AS196

**70 Boulangerite, pyrite – Strassegg, Styria, Austria**

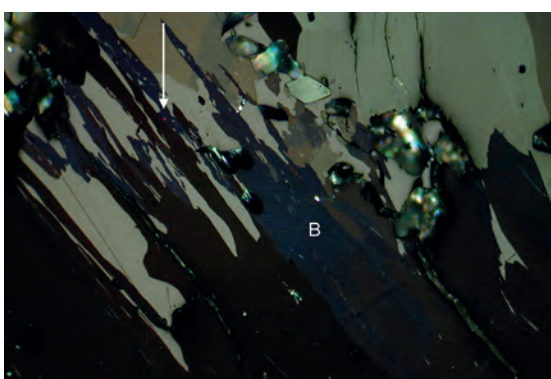
As above, with crossed polars. Boulangerite with undulatory extinction.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D15\_23  
Section: AS196

**71 Boulangerite, jamesonite, galena – Sala, Västmanland County, Sweden**

Nearly invisible intergrowth of elongated crystals of boulangerite (right side) with jamesonite (left part of photo). Distinct higher reflecting elongated relicts of galena (greyish white, upper part).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D94\_02  
Section: AS245

**72 Boulangerite, jamesonite, galena – Sala, Västmanland County, Sweden**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the bluish colour and one red internal reflection (arrow) of boulangerite (B).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D94\_05  
Section: AS245



# Bournonite

Mineral name: Bournonite

Formula:  $\text{PbCuSbS}_3$

VHN: 170-205 (on (010))

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 35.6$	$R_b = 34.0$	$R_c = 35.5$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 20.7$	$R_b = 18.9$	$R_c = 20.4$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey tint olive	grey (tint blue)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 9$

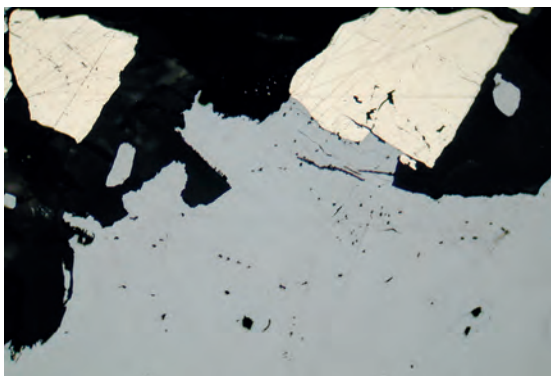
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	weak with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint yellow olive	yellow olive – grey tint turquoise
... in other positions	turquoise	yellow green, blue
Extinction position	brownish black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	polysynthetic in (110); ~ 90° in basal sections, parqueting twins, partly banded
	frequency	abundant and characteristic

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	commonly polygonal grains, rounded inclusions in galena or fahlore; grains size varies strong from $\mu\text{m}$ to cm.
Paragenesis	galena, fahlore, Ag-minerals, jamesonite
Diagnostic features	parquet-like twinning, isometric grains (unlike boulangerite, jamesonite)

## Notes, drafts

**73 Bournonite, pyrite – Apollo, Raubach, Westerwald, Germany**

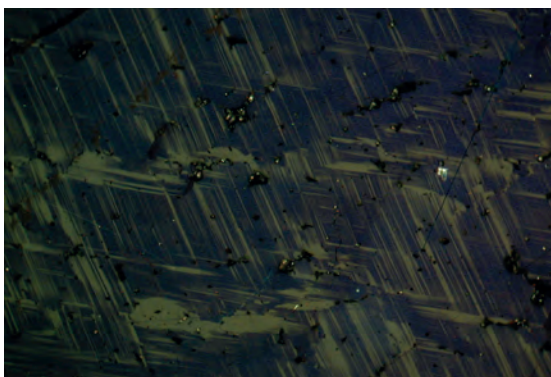
Bournonite (medium grey, faint BR) and pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D94\_25  
 Section: AS3592

**74 Bournonite, pyrite – Apollo, Raubach, Westerwald, Germany**

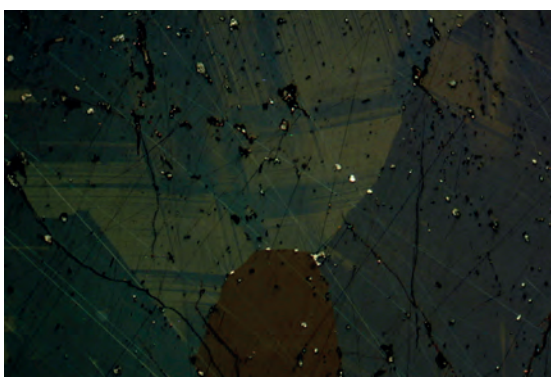
As above, with crossed polars. Polysynthetic twinning of bournonite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D94\_26  
 Section: AS3592

**75 Bournonite – Locality unknown**

Typical parquet-like twinning of bournonite after two directions.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_20  
 Section: AS1006

**76 Bournonite, pyrite – Obernberg am Brenner, Tyrol, Austria**

Polysynthetic twinning of bournonite (parquet-like twinning).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D64\_19  
 Section: AS3585

# Braunite

Mineral name: Braunite

Formula:  $\text{Mn}^{2+}\text{Mn}_6^{3+}[\text{O}_8|\text{SiO}_4]$

VHN: 920-1200

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 18.9$	$R_e = 19.9$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.4$	$R_e = 7.0$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (tint brown)	grey tint brown
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 9$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak without colour	very weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	greyish black	dark grey – black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections colour	brown	
(IR) frequency	very rare	
Twinning mode	simple {112}, no lamellae	
frequency	very rare	

## Further observations

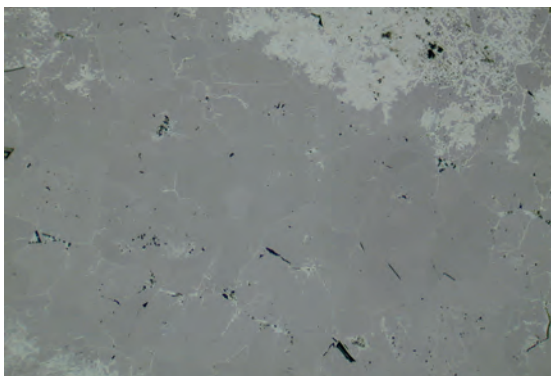
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	equigranular aggregates, often euhedral and zoned, often porous grain centre. #    {112}
Paragenesis	other Mn-minerals
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, very weak anisotropism, similar to mt

## Notes, drafts

~[3  $\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3$  \* 1  $\text{MnSiO}_3$ ].

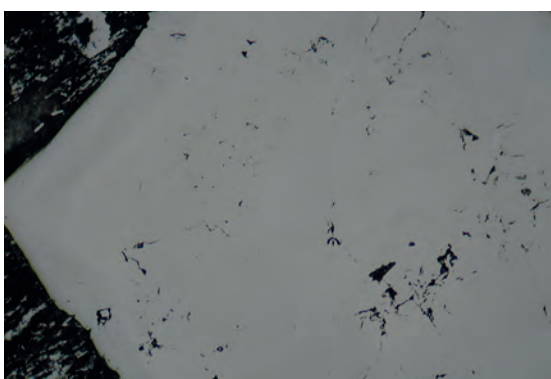
For  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ : Ca, Fe; for  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ : Al, Fe, Si.

Varying composition due to substitution of  $\text{Si}^{4+} + \text{Mn}^{2+} \leftrightarrow 2\text{Mn}^{3+} \rightarrow [(3+x)\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3 * (1-x)\text{MnSiO}_3]$  with  $x \sim 0.0-0.3$

**77 Braunite, manganomelane – Oberröthenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Equigranular braunite aggregates partly replaced by manganomelane (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D91\_16  
 Section: IR19a

**78 Braunite – Sailauf, Spessart, Germany**

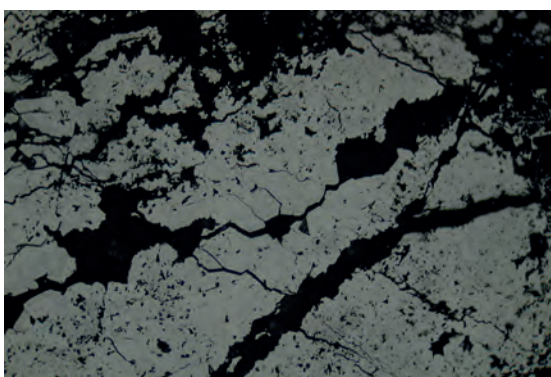
Euhedral crystal of braunite showing sharp zonation (slightly darker rim and irregular core zoning).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D60\_12  
 Section: S61

**79 Braunite, manganite – Sailauf, Spessart, Germany**

Zoned braunite crystals surrounded by younger anhedral manganite aggregates.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D60\_06  
 Section: S61

**80 Braunite – Fallota near Bivio, Grisons, Switzerland**

Aggregate of fine zoned braunites.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D38\_11  
 Section: F3.2

# Breithauptite

Mineral name: Breithauptite

Formula: NiSb

VHN: 400-600

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 47.2$	$R_e = 38.2$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 35.2$	$R_e = 24.5$
Colour impression	(in oil)	light pinkish	pinkish violet
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{oil} = 36$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour tint	very strong with colours
Colour:		
in 45° position	light greenish yellow	yellow green – bluish grey
... in other positions		other colours
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

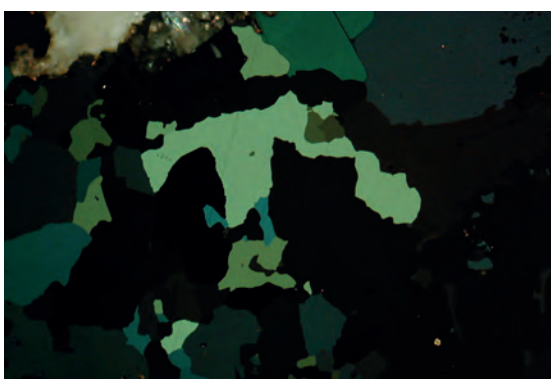
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	isolated granular or euhedral grains; rare tabular XX, core of arsenide rosettes. Often replaced by nickeline; no #
Paragenesis	nickeline, gersdorffite, safflorite, maucherite, ullmannite, silver, Ag-minerals
Diagnostic features	intensive colour, stronger BR and AExPol than nickeline

## Notes, drafts

**81 Breithauptite, nickeline – »Ontario«, Canada**

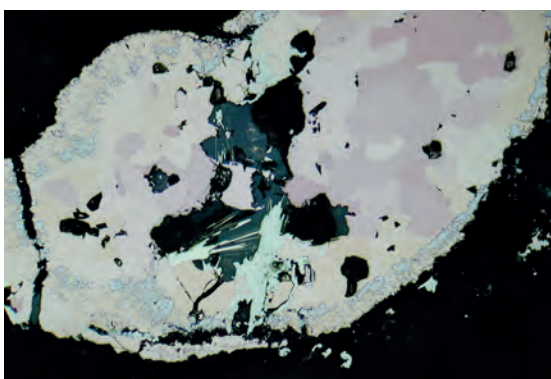
Several grains of breithauptite (shades of rose-violet) in part replaced by nickeline (light to medium orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D94\_21  
 Section: AS3432

**82 Breithauptite, nickeline – »Ontario«, Canada**

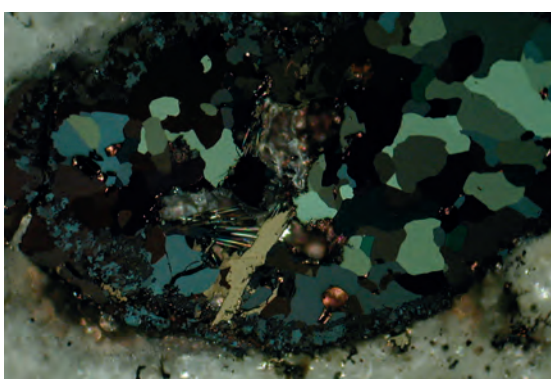
As above, with crossed polars. Breithauptite shows yellow green to bluish grey AExPol.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D94\_22  
 Section: AS3432

**83 Breithauptite, nickeline, millerite – »Ontario«, Canada**

Rounded aggregate of breithauptite (violet tones), nickeline (orange colours), needle-like millerite (light yellow), and small outer zone with tiny crystals of cobaltite (strong relief).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D133\_06  
 Section: AS3432

**84 Breithauptite, nickeline, millerite – »Ontario«, Canada**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D133\_07  
 Section: AS3432

# Calcite

Mineral name: Calcite

Formula:  $\text{CaCO}_3$

VHN: ~ 80

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.1$	$R_e = 3.8$	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 0.2$	$R_e = 0.0$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey black (but light IR!)	black (but light IR!)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	very strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 133$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey, masked by IR	grey – grey, masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless – multi-coloured (interference colours!)	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after one or two direction (occ. bended)	
frequency	abundant	

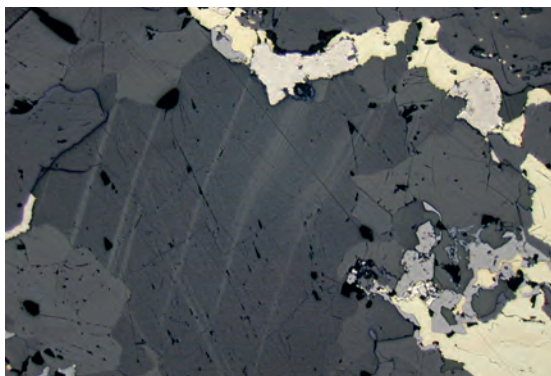
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	anhedral to euhedral gangue mineral; cleavage    {10–11} perfect.
Paragenesis	other gangue minerals, sphalerite, galena, pyrite
Diagnostic features	low R, very strong BR and AExPol

## Notes, drafts

Dolomite, magnesite, and ankerite are very similar.

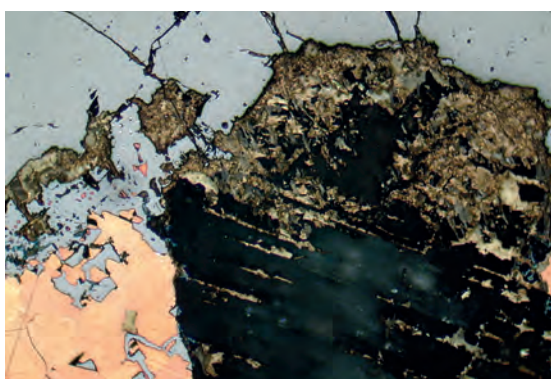
**85 Calcite, cp, po – Artenberg quarry, Steinach, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Calcite with polysynthetic twinning, partly bended. Note strong bireflection! Associated with chalcopyrite (yellow), pyrrhotite (cream), and pyrite (yellow white).

Obj.: 2.5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 4.5 mm  
Photo No.: D03\_09  
Section: AS3468

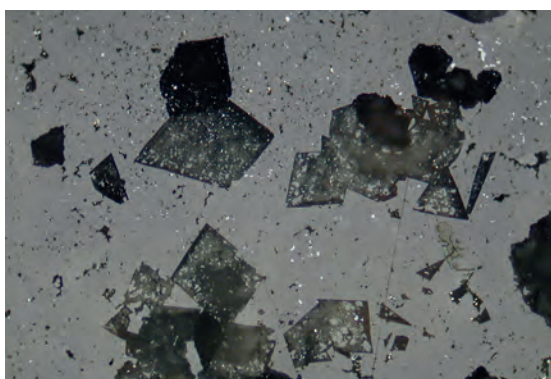
**86 Calcite, valleriite, bn, mt – Phalaborwa, RSA**



Valleriite (shades of yellowish brown) replaces calcite (dark grey, black with internal reflections) along twin boundaries or cleavage planes. Magnetite (grey) and bornite (orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_13  
Section: AS1817

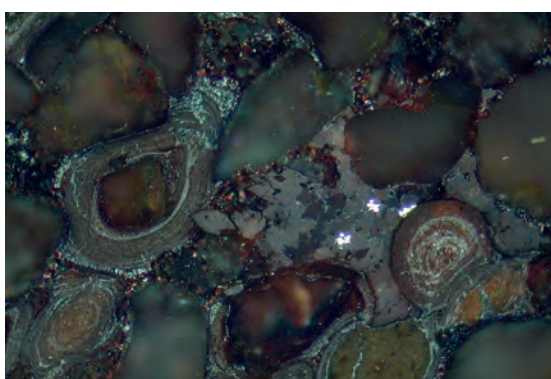
**87 Calcite, sph, gn – Tara mine, Navan, Co. Meath, Ireland**



Co-precipitation (?) of euhedral calcite (dark grey) with sphalerite (grey, groundmass and as inclusion in cal), and tiny galena (white). Some quartz crystals (black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_17  
Section: AS3596

**88 Calcite, qz, py, limonite – Wasseraalfingen, Aalen, Germany**



Oolitic iron ore with limonite ooids (partly with hematite) and quartz clasts (dark grey, internal reflections) in groundmass of younger calcite (rhombs, BR!) and some pyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D62\_17  
Section: AS3597



# Cassiterite (in German: Cassiterit, Zinnstein)

Mineral name: Cassiterite (cas)

VHN: 1240–1470

Formula: (Sn,Fe)O<sub>2</sub>

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 10.7	R <sub>e</sub> = 12.2
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 1.8	R <sub>e</sub> = 2.4
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey	(lighter) grey
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong	A <sub>oil</sub> = 29

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

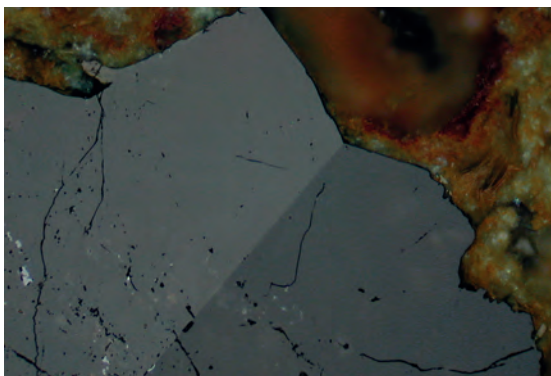
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	dark grey, often masked by IR	grey – grey, often masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	brown (Fe-rich) to white (Fe-poor)	
(IR) frequency	rare to predominant	
Twinning mode	simple & coarse ((101) »Visiergrauen«); polysynthetic in one direction	
frequency	frequent; occasional	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	high T.: coarse, isometric grains; low-T.: colloform to fibrous (»Holzzinn«); zoning often visible by IR, pores, and EB (columbite, rutile, wolframite, ...)
Paragenesis	columbite, rt, wolframite, stannite, cp
Diagnostic features	twinning, paragenesis, hardness; resembles titanite and other gangue minerals!

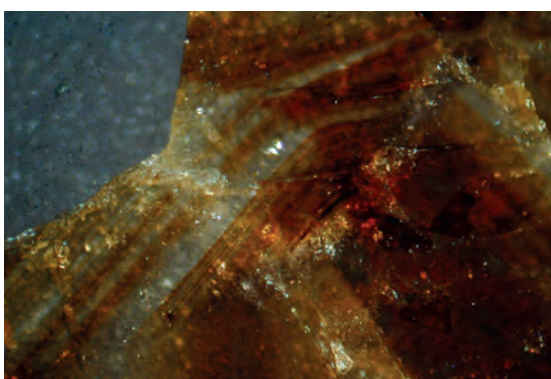
## Notes, drafts

Similar to TITANITE.

**89 Cassiterite – Iqla Tin mine, Al Bahr al Aḥmar, Egypt**

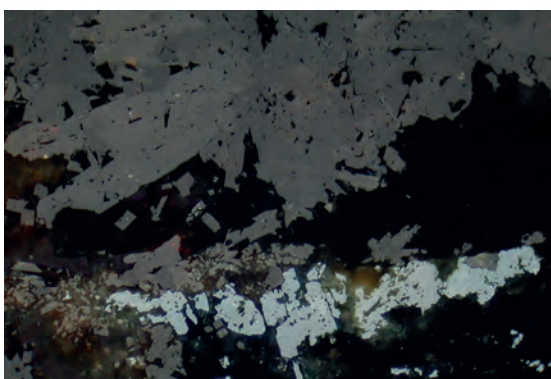
Cassiterite twin showing strong BR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D69\_18  
Section: AS3139

**90 Cassiterite – Punta Santa Vittoria, Fluminimaggiore, Sardinia, Italy**

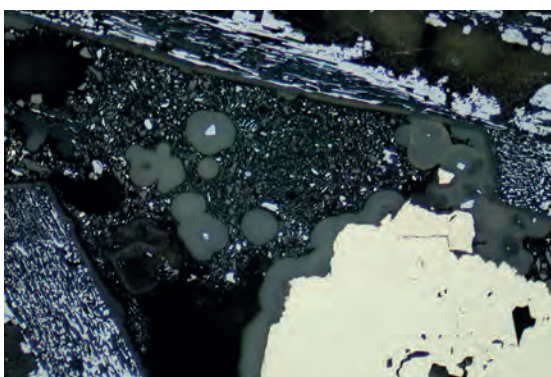
Zoned cassiterite with different coloured internal reflections due to varying iron content of cassiterite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D69\_17  
Section: AS1561

**91 Cassiterite, anatase, tourmaline – Cornwall, England**

Elongated cassiterites (medium grey with BR) beside tourmaline (nearly black), and anatase (light grey, lower part of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D184\_10  
Section: MD175

**92 Cassiterite, pyrite, galena – Potosi, Bolivia**

Colloform cassiterite (»Holzzinn«) around galena (white) and anhedral pyrite (yellowish white). Both, cassiterite and galena, are alteration products of primary teallite (structure relicts of tabular crystals in the upper and left side of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_12  
Section: AS1024

# Cerussite

Mineral name: Cerussite

Formula:  $\text{PbCO}_3$

VHN: ~ 160

Crystal System: o'rh., ps. hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 8.2$	$R_b = R_c = 12.2$	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 0.8$	$R_b = R_c = 2.5$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	very strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 88$

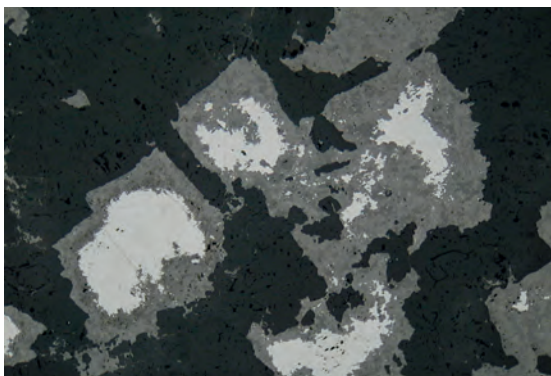
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong; masked by IR	very strong; masked by IR
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	white with coloured borders	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twining mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

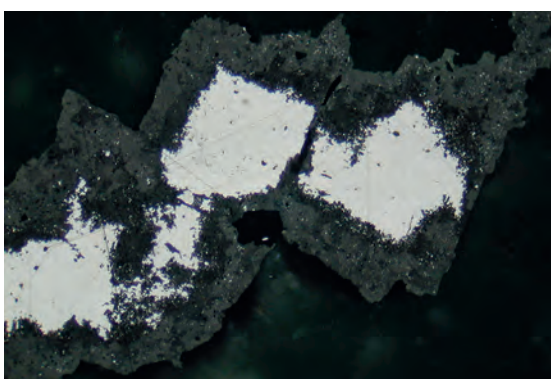
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	weathering product of galena and other Pb-bearing sulfides; often as pseudomorphs; no # visible
Paragenesis	galena, fahlore, cp, anglesite, silver, covellite
Diagnostic features	very strong BR, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

**93 Galena, anglesite, cerussite, qz – Sodmine, Eastern Desert, Egypt**

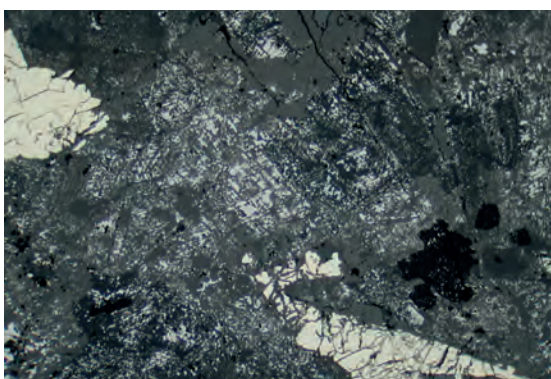
Galena crystals replaced by cerussite (BR, shades of grey) in quartz matrix (dark grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_18  
Section: AS3141

**94 Galena, anglesite, cerussite, qz – Sodmine, Eastern Desert, Egypt**

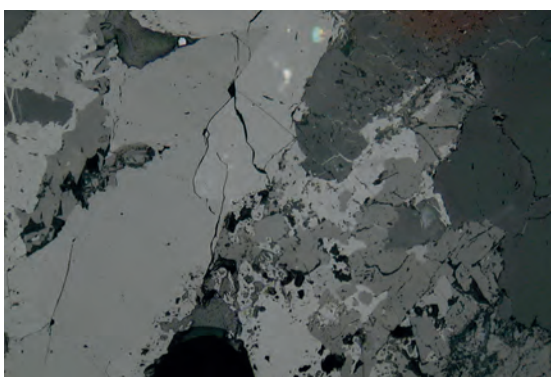
Alteration of galena crystals. First alteration phase is anglesite (dark grey) among relict galena (greyish white). Both are rimmed by the second alteration phase: cerussite (BR, shades of grey); quartz matrix.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D100\_16  
Section: AS3141

**95 Cerussite, galena, gersdorffite – Katzensteig, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Replacement of galena by cerussite (greyish, strong BR!) along parallel cleavage planes of galena; two large grains of gersdorffite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D74\_03  
Section: SN40

**96 Cerussite, quartz, barite – Sodmine, Eastern Desert, Egypt**

Large cerussite grains (BR, light grey, some IR) and smaller barite crystals (medium grey); with quartz (darker grey, right side).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_19  
Section: AS3141

# Chalcocite (in German: Chalkosin, Kupferglanz)

Mineral name: Chalcocite (cct)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$

VHN: 80-90

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 33.4$	$R_b = 33.4$	$R_c = 33.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 18.3$	$R_b = 18.1$	$R_c = 17.9$
Colour impression	(in oil)	whitish grey tint blue	whitish grey tint blue	whitish grey tint blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 2$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with colour tint	very weak with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	brownish black	dark brown – brownish black
... in other positions	brownish black	brownish black
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections		
colour	--	
(IR)		
frequency	common	
Twinning		
mode	pseudomorph after high chalcocite: polysynthetic, spindle-shaped	
frequency	absent – common (depends on formation temperature)	

## Further observations

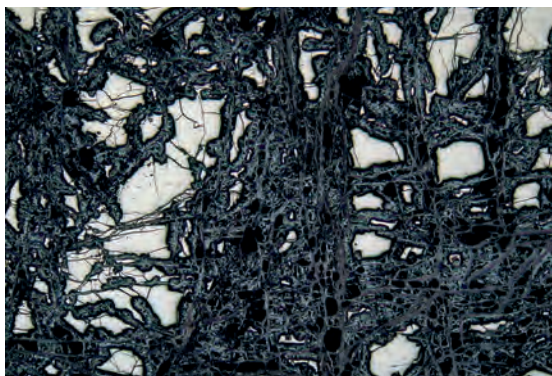
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	with myrmekitic exsolution bodies of bornite (and vice versa)
Paragenesis	covellite, digenite, djurleite, cp, bn, goethite
Diagnostic features	not as blue as digenite, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

Cl and RV vary due to polishing and contents of Fe, Mn, Ag, Se, and Te.

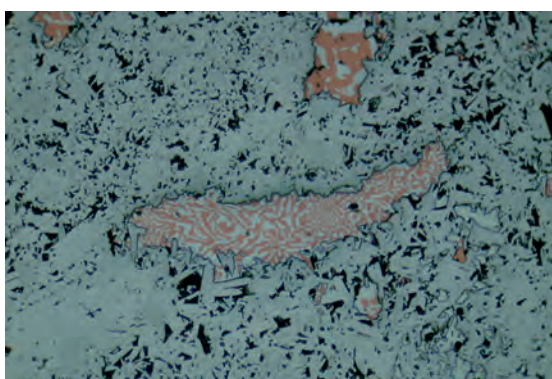
Former high chalcocite (hex.) is always present as low chalcocite (mcl.), T of inversion ~ 103-90 °C (FLEET, 2006; Rev. Mineral. Geochem., 61, 365-419).

DJURLEITE ( $\text{Cu}_{1.96}\text{S}$ ) is similar in colour and reflectance (but has no polysynthetic, spindle-shaped twins).

**97 Chalcocite, pyrite – Wheel Turner mine, Mt. Painter, Australia**

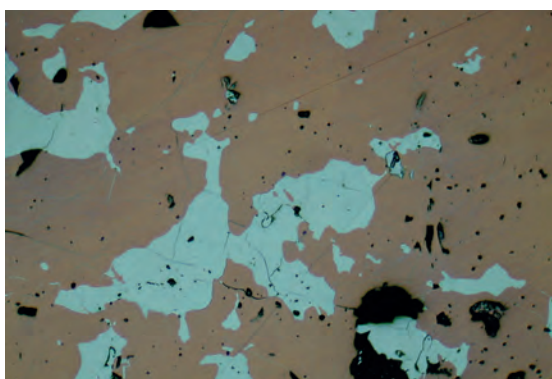
Secondary chalcocite (bluish grey) replacing pyrite in the cementation zone (boxwork structure).

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D197\_26  
 Section: WT80E

**98 Chalcocite, bornite, hematite – Prominent Hill, SE Coober Pedy, S-Australia**

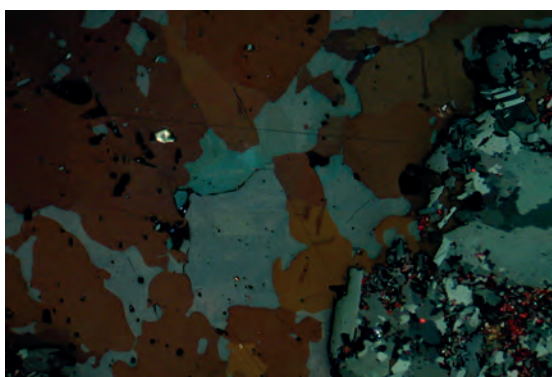
Myrmecitic intergrowths of chalcocite and bornite (centre and upper part of photo) enclosed by platy hematite (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D137\_26  
 Section: WT80E

**99 Chalcocite, bornite – Prominent Hill, SE Coober Pedy, S-Australia**

Fine irregular intergrowth of chalcocite (bluish grey) with bornite (orange brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D137\_28  
 Section: AS3589

**100 Chalcocite, bornite – Prominent Hill, SE Coober Pedy, S-Australia**

As above, with not perfect crossed polars. Note twinning of chalcocite due to the inversion of high-chalcocite to low-chalcocite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D137\_30  
 Section: AS3589

# Chalcopyrite (in German: Chalkopyrit, Kupferkies)

Mineral name: Chalcopyrite (cp)

VHN: 180-200

Formula:  $\text{Cu}^{1+}\text{Fe}^{3+}\text{S}_2$

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	45	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	34	
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellow	against gold: yellow green
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely weak to absent	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with faint colour tint	weak with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	black grey with brown tint	light brown – black brown
... in other positions		yellow olive – grey with blue tint
Extinction position	black tint brown	
Mode of extinction	incomplete	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	oleander-leaf-like {102}; and polysynthetic in 2 directions {112} resp.
	frequency	rare (inversion twins); and occasional (deformation twins) resp.

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	very often anhedral; often as inclusion in sphalerite and pyrite; # is rare. EB of cubanite, mackinawite, sphalerite, and stannite; as EB in bornite, stannite
Paragenesis	sphalerite, stannite, py, po, cub, mackinawite, cv
Diagnostic features	yellow CI, anhedral grains form, paragenesis; selective tarnishing

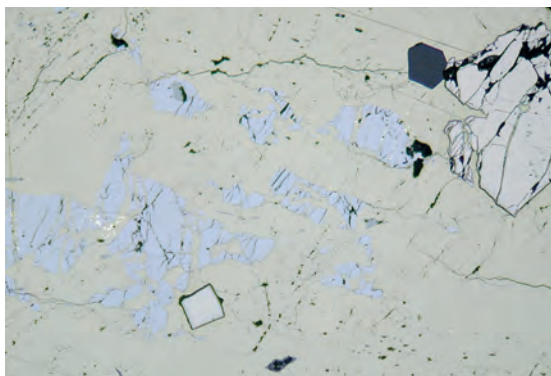
## Notes, drafts

High temperature cp formation from *intermediate solid solution* iss ((Cu, Fe, Zn, Sn)S)

Above 557° C: cubic high-temperature phase.

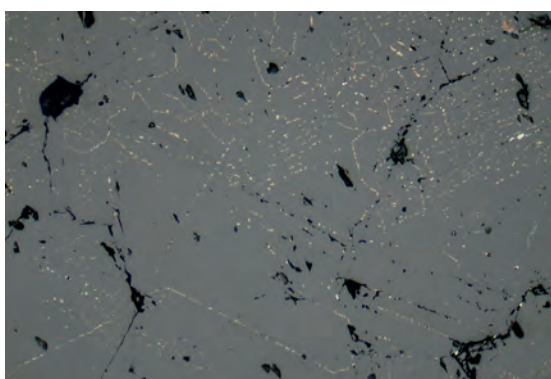
*Chalcopyrite-disease*: Tiny anhedral cp grains in sphalerite as the result of an infiltration of Cu-rich fluids in Fe-bearing sphalerite.

Cp with unexsolved  $\text{Cu}_2\text{S}$ -content shows rapid tarnishing!

**101 Chalcopyrite, gersdorffite, py, gold – Mitterberg, Salzburg, Austria**

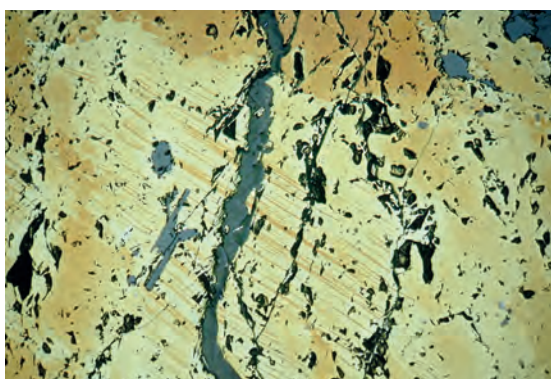
Groundmass of chalcopyrite (yellow) with pyrite crystals (yellowish white, relief) and gersdorffite (greyish white). Late gold impregnation (light yellow, left side) between fractured gersdorffite grains.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D16\_03  
 Section: AS143

**102 Chalcopyrite, sphalerite – Pfunderer Berg, S-Tyrol, Italy**

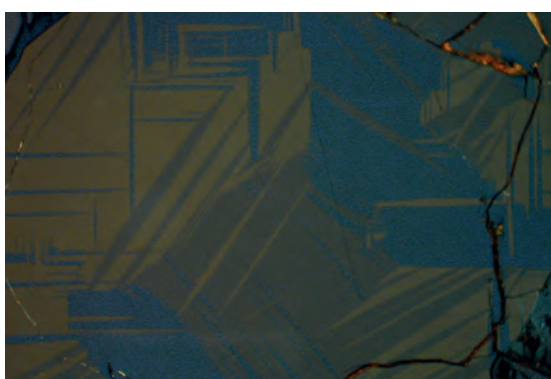
»Chalcopyrite disease«:  
 Infiltration of Fe-bearing sphalerite by Cu-rich fluids producing tiny grains of CuFeS<sub>2</sub> in ZnS. This is not an exsolution texture!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D46\_21  
 Section: AS3576

**103 Chalcopyrite – W-Sonora, Tucson, AZ, USA**

Deformation twins of chalcopyrite visible due to different strong tarnishing.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D90\_04  
 Section: AS1780

**104 Chalcopyrite – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

Chalcopyrite with oleander-leaf like twinning due to inversion.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol ( ~ )  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D107\_06  
 Section: AS3144



# Chromite

**Mineral name:** Chromite (chr)

**Formula:** (Fe,Mg)(Cr,Al,Fe)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

**VHN:** 1300-1800

**Crystal System:** cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	10 to 15	depending on chemistry
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	2 to 3	magnesiochromite: 2.5 %
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	dark grey	
<b>BR Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	--	A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

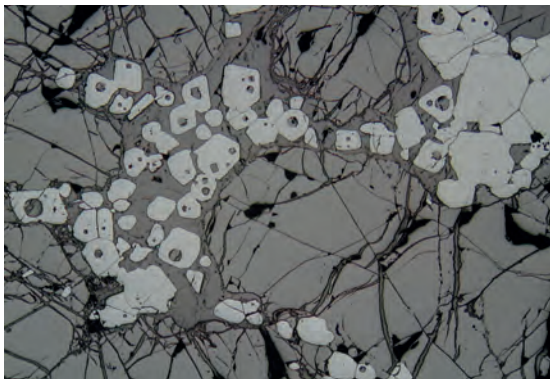
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	homogeneous dark	
<b>Colour:</b>	<b>in 45° position</b>	black
	<b>... in other positions</b>	
<b>Extinction position</b>	--	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	--	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b>	brown
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b>	rare (and only at rims and fractures)
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b>	--
	<b>frequency</b>	--

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	coarse, rounded aggregates, often fractured by cataclasis, zoning; commonly rimmed by magnetite; rare EB of ilmenite; no #
<b>Paragenesis</b>	magnetite, ilmenite, PGE minerals, Mg-silicates
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	paragenesis, brown IR, no #, hardness

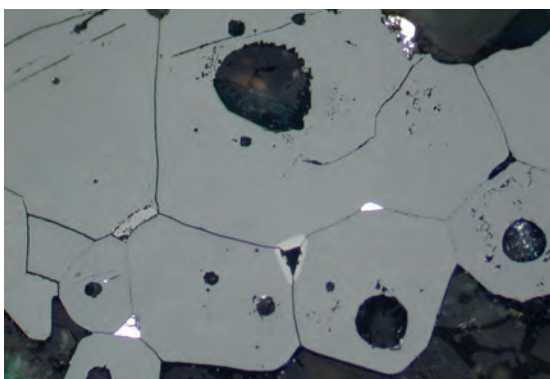
## Notes, drafts

Similar to MAGNETITE and SPHALERITE.

**105 Chromite, olivine – Rhum, Scotland**

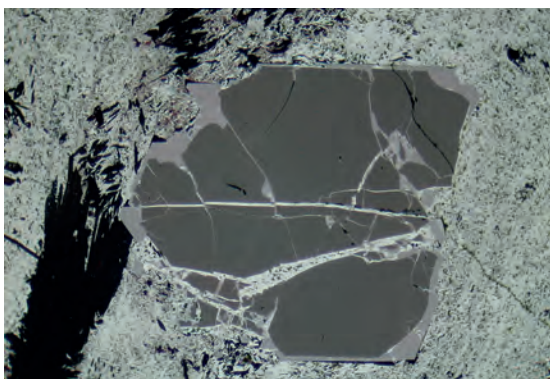
Anhedral atoll-structured chromite cumulates (medium grey) around olivine grains (dark grey).

Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D128\_27  
Section: AS1818

**106 Chromite, mt, PGM – Rhum, Scotland**

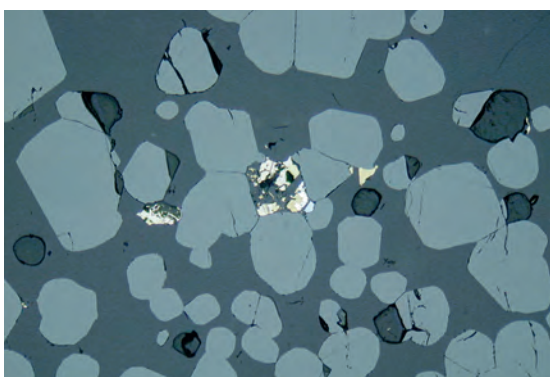
Polygonal chromite aggregates in triple-junction configuration. Tiny ilmenite exsolution bodies and early silicates in chromite. Between chromite grains (esp. in triple junctions) enrichment of magnetite (light grey rims) and unknown PGE-minerals (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_14  
Section: AS1818

**107 Chromite, mt, hm – Rzanovo, Kavardaci, Republic of North Macedonia**

Serpentinized podiform chromite deposit with euhedral, cataclastic Cr-spinel. Fractured core of chr (grey) is partly corroded, replaced and rimmed by mt (lighter brownish grey). Late formation of hm (light greyish white) in the ground-mass (also penetrating and replacing mt).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D181\_01  
Section: AS109

**108 Chromite, cp, pn, laurite, Pt – UG2, Karee mine, Bushveld Complex, RSA**

Euhedral to rounded grains of chromite (medium grey) with laurite (whitish yellow), (Pt,Fe) alloy (white), pentlandite (cream), and chalcocopyrite (dark yellow).

Obj.: 10 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D218\_13  
Section: AS8919a

# Cinnabar (in German: Cinnabarit, Zinnober)

Mineral name: Cinnabar (cin)

VHN: 80-160

Formula: HgS

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 24.1$	$R_e = 29.0$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 10.1$	$R_e = 14.0$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint violet	grey (tint green)
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{oil} = 32$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

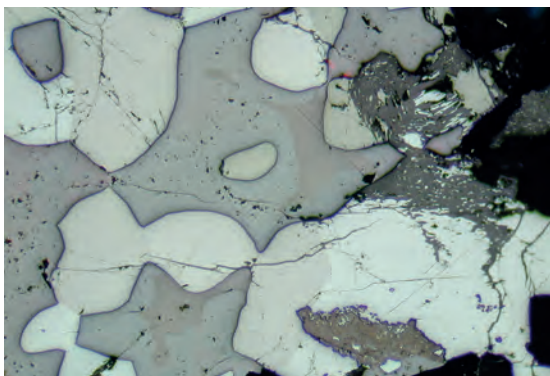
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	greyish olive
	... in other positions	greyish olive
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	abundant (often visible with one polar)
Twinning	mode	coarse/simple; rare translation twins
	frequency	rare

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	predominant equigranular, foam structure, rarely interlocked grains; cleavage    {10-10} rather perfect
Paragenesis	metacinnabar, stibnite, py, mrc, asp, realgar, orpiment ...
Diagnostic features	IR, paragenesis, many scratches

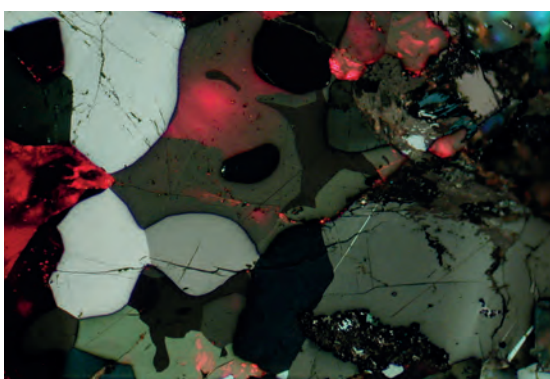
## Notes, drafts

Similar to CUPRITE.

**109 Cinnabar, metacinnabar, stibnite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

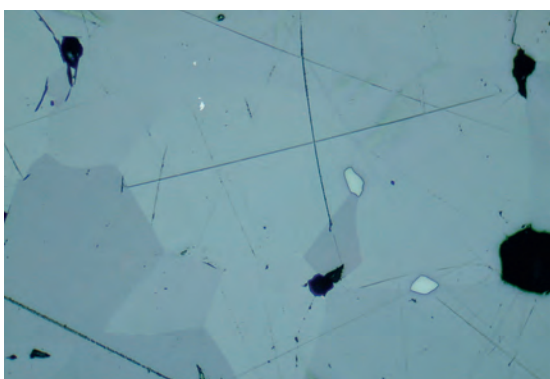
Anhedral grains of cinnabar (medium grey, some red IR) replacing metacinnabar (greyish brown relicts in cinnabar), intergrown with stibnite (white to light grey, partly with alteration to Sb-oxihydroxides).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_05  
Section: AS154

**110 Cinnabar, metacinnabar, stibnite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

As above, with crossed polars. Red internal reflections and distinct anisotropism of cinnabar; stibnite grains show strong effects (left side).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_06  
Section: AS154

**111 Cinnabar, stibnite, arsenopyrite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

Cinnabar grains (different grey tones due to BR, some scratches) with triple junction grain boundaries. Two small stibnite grains (light grey), and tiny arsenopyrite inclusions in cinnabar (upper left part of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_29  
Section: AS155

**112 Cinnabar, stibnite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the different visibility of AExPol versus IR in the cinnabar grains. One stibnite grain shows maximum anisotropism (bluish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_28  
Section: AS155

# Clinopyroxene

Mineral name: Clinopyroxene (cpx)

Formula:  $(\text{Ca,Mg,Fe})_2\text{Si}_2\text{O}_6$

VHN: ~ 600

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x \sim 6.3$	$R_z \sim 7.3$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x \sim 0.3$	$R_z \sim 0.5$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
Colour impression	(in oil)	»black« (but IR!)	»black« (but IR!)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

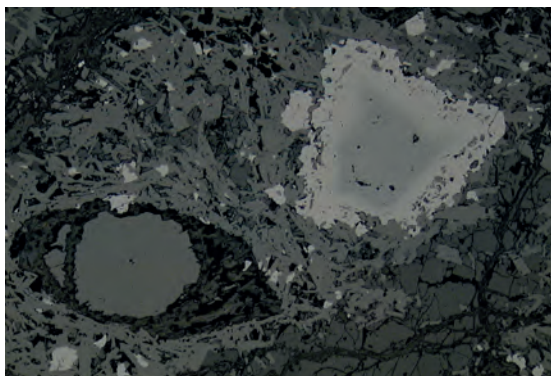
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless – brownish	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	lamellar after one direction	
frequency	occasional	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular to euhedral, prismatic, zoning; # planes with 90°
Paragenesis	other rock-forming minerals, mt, po
Diagnostic features	low R, pyroxene typical #

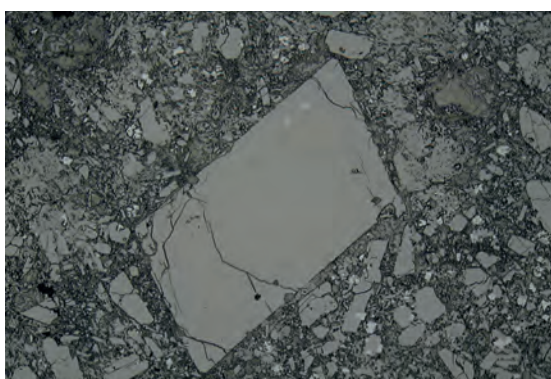
## Notes, drafts

Optical properties are varying with composition!

**113 Clinopyroxene, olivine, spinel** – Hohenstoffeln, Hegau, Germany

Zoned spinel (dark core of Al-Cr-spinel with lighter rim of magnetite) and relict of olivine crystal in fine-grained groundmass of pyroxene and magnetite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D135\_14  
Section: AS2874

**114 Clinopyroxene, mt** – Bürzlen, Urach volcanic field, SW-Germany

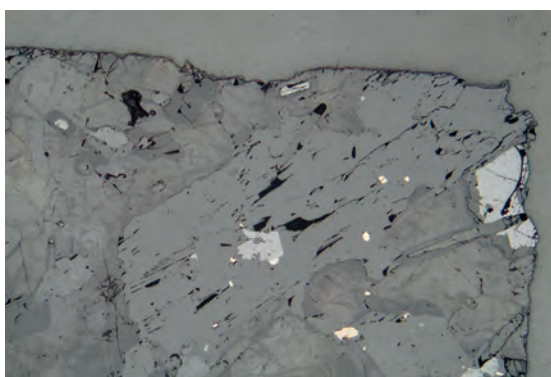
Clinopyroxene crystal with small magnetite inclusions (light grey) in olivine nephelinite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_01  
Section: Xeno1b

**115 Aegirine augite, sphalerite** – Ilimaussaq, Greenland

Green prismatic aegirine augites with sphalerite crystal (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D122\_17  
Section: BR9

**116 Clinopyroxene, mt, po** – Ilimaussaq, Greenland

Syenite with anhedral grain of pyroxene. Tiny inclusions of pyrrhotite and magnetite in cpx.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D122\_03  
Section: GM1331

# Cobaltite

Mineral name: Cobaltite (cob)

Formula: CoAsS

VHN: 1100-1300

Crystal System: o'rh. (ps. cub.)

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	50.7
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	36.4
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint rose more pink in older sections
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	very weak (visible at grain boundaries) $A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

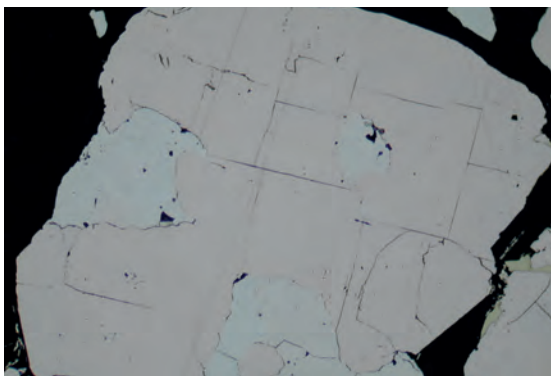
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with colour	weak with colour
Colour: in 45° position	brownish grey, bluish grey	brown – bluish grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	brownish black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	complex, partly polysynthetic, partly chess-board-like	
frequency	frequent (in larger grains)	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	mostly euhedral large crystals, low temp. cobaltites show zoning (As/S). Perfect cleavage after {100}; also cataclastic textures.
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, py, asp, skutterudite
Diagnostic features	euhedral form, hardness, twinning

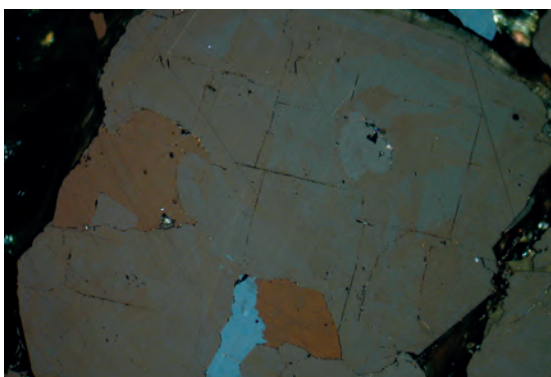
## Notes, drafts

Cl is similar to  $R_g/R_b$  of ARSENOPYRITE (white cream)

**117 Cobaltite, asp** – Blackbird, Idaho, USA

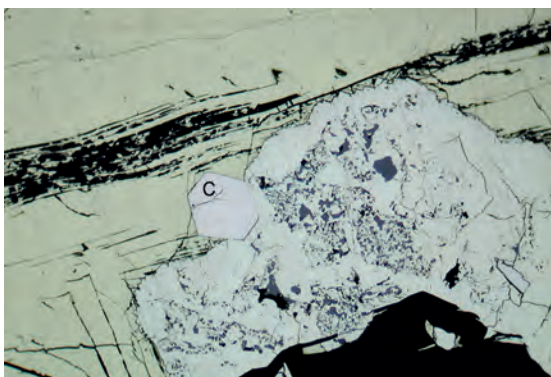
Crystal of cobaltite (tint rose, with #) intergrown with arsenopyrite (pure white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_24  
Section: GH BB-15

**118 Cobaltite, asp** – Blackbird, Idaho, USA

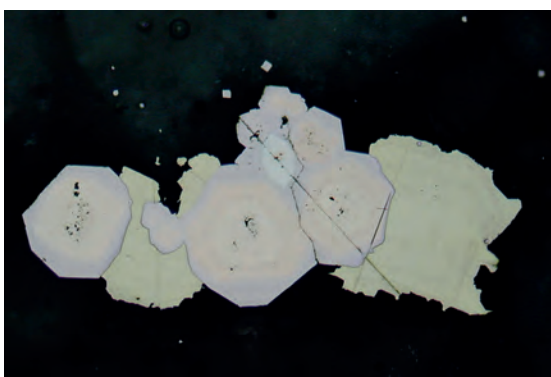
As above, with crossed polars. Note weak anisotropism of cobaltite! Arsenopyrite with stronger anisotropism in bluish and brownish colours.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol ( ~ )  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_26  
Section: GH BB-15

**119 Cobaltite, cp, py, mt** – Ram, Blackbird, Idaho, USA

Euhedral cobaltite (white tint rose, marked C) beside pyrite-magnetite intergrowth (formerly po). Chalcopyrite (yellow) with fabric relict of former lamellar cubanite (now dissolved, black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D113\_14  
Section:  
R-06-04/1234.0

**120 Cobaltite, py, cp, marcasite** – Todtnauer veins, Schwarzwald, Germany

Small rim of cobaltite (white tint rose) around zoned pyrite crystals (whitish yellow) with chalcopyrite (yellow) and marcasite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D89\_01  
Section: JST 24



# Cohenite (Cementite)

Mineral name: Cohenite (Cementite)

Formula:  $(\text{Fe,Ni})_3\text{C}$

VHN: ~ 600

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 54^{[2]}$	$R_2 = 56^{[2]}$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 40$	$R_2 \sim 43$	calculated from $R_{\text{air}}$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint rose	white tint yellow	all tints against iron
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 5$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	weak with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint yellow	yellowish grey – dark grey (tint blue)
... in other positions	dark grey	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight (to elongation)	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

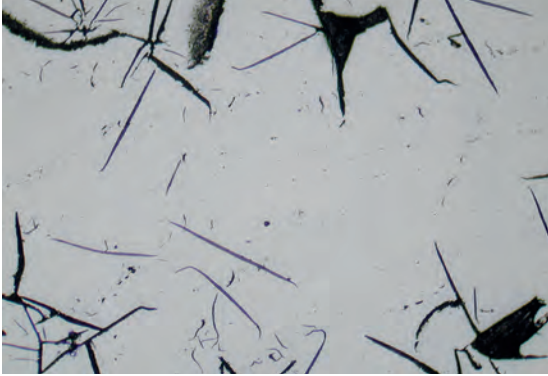
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euhedral, myrmekitic or partly fine lamellar intergrowth with iron
Paragenesis	iron, graphite, mt, pn
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, AExPol

## Notes, drafts

Artificial  $(\text{Fe, Ni})_3\text{C}$  is called CEMENTITE

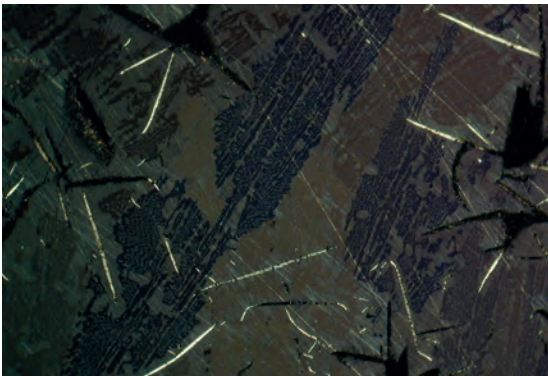
$R_2$  of cohenite is very similar to R of IRON ( $\alpha$ -ferrite), but the CI is more yellow.

<sup>[2]</sup> After RAMDOHR, 1980

**121 Iron, gr, cementite** – Thyssen smelter Schwelgern, Duisburg, Germany

Technical  $\alpha$ -iron (white) in myrmekitic intergrowth (»perlite«) with cohenite/cementite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{C}$ , with faint yellowish tint; invisible in photo!); graphite flakes (dark grey to black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_29  
Section: AS3531

**122 Iron, gr, cementite** – Thyssen smelter Schwelgern, Duisburg, Germany

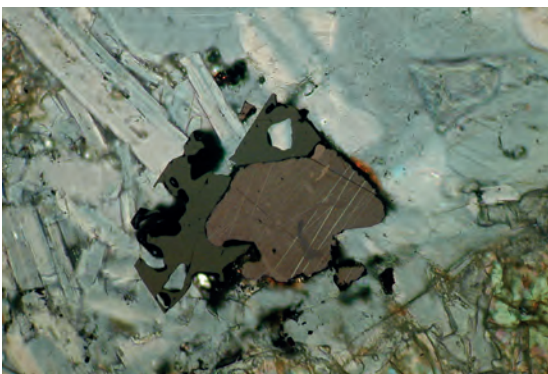
As above, with crossed polars. Note the isotropic behaviour of iron (only dark grey and often associated with graphite) in contrast to weak anisotropism of cementite (dark grey, olive brown-brown), and the strong effects of graphite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_31  
Section: AS3531

**123 Iron, cohenite, ilmenite** – Khungtukun massif, Taimyr, Sibiria, Russia

Grain of terrestrial iron (white) with some round and wormlike inclusions of cohenite (slightly more yellow, nearly invisible in photo). Both surrounded by skeletal ilmenite (brownish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D220\_26  
Section: AS3685

**124 Iron, graphite, cementite** – Khungtukun massif, Taimyr, Sibiria, Russia

As above, with crossed polars. Weak anisotropism of cementite is clearly visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (~)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D220\_28  
Section: AS3685

# Columbite

**Mineral name:** Columbite  
**Formula:** (Fe,Mn)(Nb,Ta)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>

**VHN:** 650–750  
**Crystal System:** o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>1</sub> = 17.4 (14.6)*	R <sub>2</sub> = 16.8 (13.7)*
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>1</sub> = 5.4 (3.7)*	R <sub>2</sub> = 5.0 (3.3)*
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	grey tint brown	greyish brown
<b>BR ~ Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	weak (Ta-rich: distinct)	A <sub>oil</sub> = 8 (11)

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	weak without colour	weak without colour
<b>Colour:</b>	<b>in 45° position</b> grey	grey
	<b>... in other positions</b>	
<b>Extinction position</b>	black	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	perfect, straight, partly mosaic	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b> red-orange (Mn-rich: yellow brown)	
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b> Nb-rich: rare and dark; Ta-rich: frequently and lighter	
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b> simple    {201} ps.hexagonal	
	<b>frequency</b> rare	

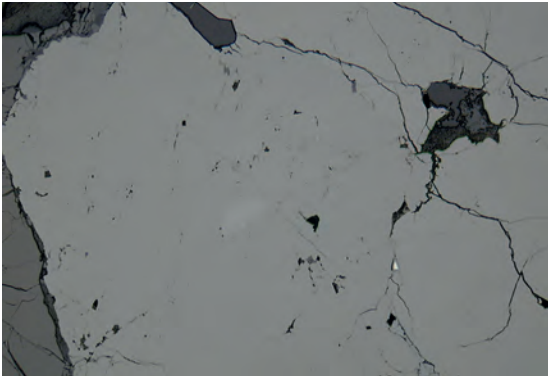
## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	euhedral XX (tabular    (100)), also granular. EB of cas, ilm, rt, uraninite, as EB in cas; # not visible
<b>Paragenesis</b>	cassiterite, ilmenite, rutile, uraninite, tapiolith
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	weak AExPol, IR, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

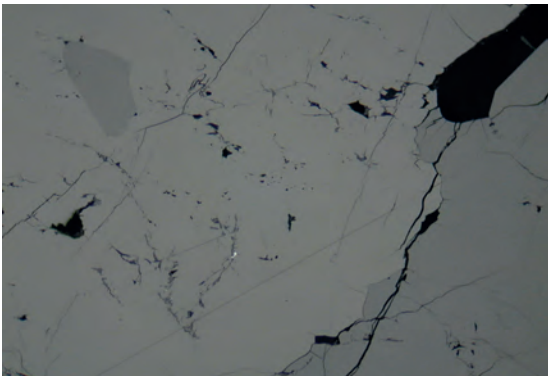
WOLFRAMITE is similar, but has less IR and visible #.

\* for Ferro-columbite (Fe, Mn)Nb<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>, and Mangano-Tantalite MnTa<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> resp.

**125 Columbite – Tveit, Iveland, Norway**

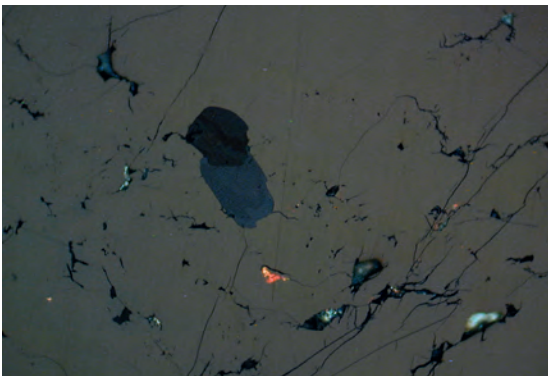
Large columbite grain enclosing a small columbite grain in different orientation with higher reflectivity. The very weak bireflection of columbite in air is only visible at grain boundaries.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_13  
Section: AS3452

**126 Columbite – Tveit, Iveland, Norway**

Same section as above. With oil immersion objective the bireflection of columbite is apparently stronger and easy visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_14  
Section: AS3452

**127 Columbite – Tveit, Iveland, Norway**

As above, with crossed polars. Weak anisotropism and orange IR are visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_17  
Section: AS3452

**128 Columbite – Giles prospect, S-Spargoville, Coolgardie, Australia**

Patchy alteration or replacement of primary pegmatitic columbite (grey) by younger columbite (slightly darker).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D90\_24  
Section: AS3621

## Copper (in German: ged. Kupfer)

Mineral name: Copper  
Formula: (Cu,Ag,As)

VHN: 80-100  
Crystal System: cub.

### Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	64.6	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	56.9	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white orange	tarnishing to brown
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{oil} = 0$

### Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

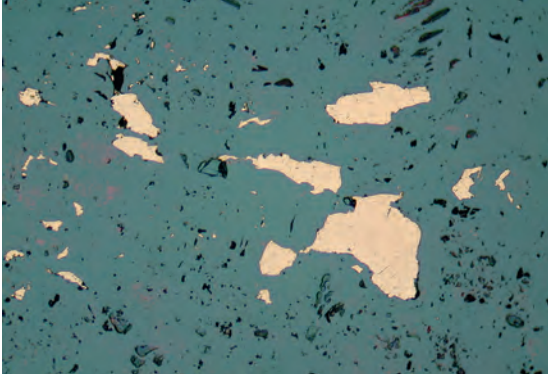
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	anisotropism due to scratches	anisotropism due to scratches
Colour: in 45° position	in each position homogeneous light	in each position homogeneous light
... in other positions		
Extinction position	greyish violet	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

### Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	coarse- to fine-grained aggregates, dendritic or spear-like crystals, zoning due to Ag or As content; many scratches
Paragenesis	cuprite, tenorite, chalcocite, enargite, bornite, pyrrhotite, iron, magnetite
Diagnostic features	R, Cl, scratches, paragenesis

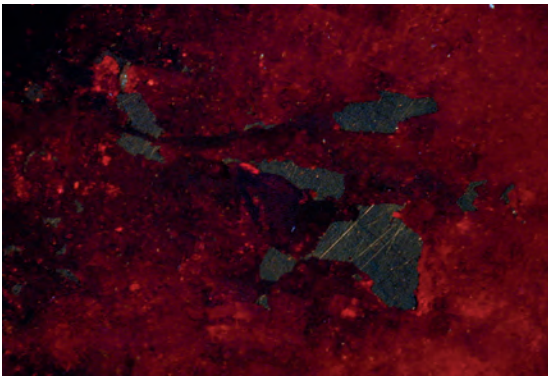
### Notes, drafts

Native copper grains in older sections are strongly tarnished or completely oxidized!

**129 Copper, cuprite – Locality unknown**

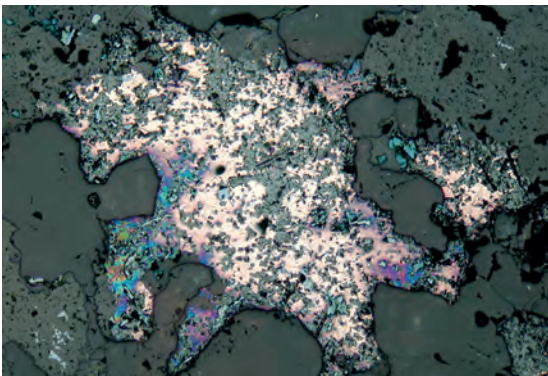
Replacement of native copper (light orange) by cuprite (grey, with red IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D43\_23  
 Section: AS3547

**130 Copper, cuprite – Locality unknown**

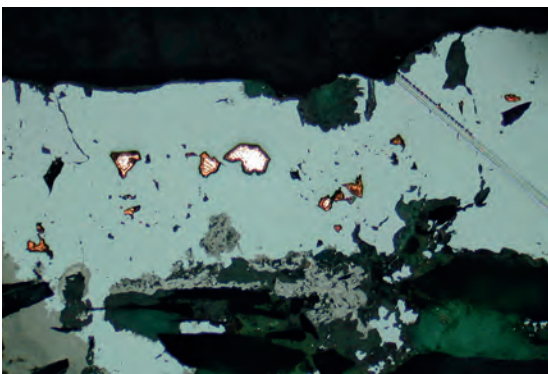
As above, with crossed polars. Cuprite with abundant red IR, copper with anisotropism due to numerous scratches.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D43\_25  
 Section: AS3547

**131 Copper – Tsumeb, Namibia**

Copper (partly tarnished) intergrown with carbonates and quartz (strong relief).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D05\_13  
 Section: AS2508

**132 Copper, cup, tnr, mal – British Empire Mine, Wheel Turner, S-Australia**

Relicts of native copper in cuprite (grey), which itself is replaced by tenorite (brownish grey), and malachite (green IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D197\_21  
 Section: BEM-375

## Covellite (in German: Covellin)

Mineral name: Covellite (cv)

Formula: »CuS« =  $[\text{Cu}_3^{1+}(\text{S}_2)^{2-}\text{S}^{2-}]^a$

VHN: 50-140

Crystal System: hex.

### Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.6$	$R_e = 23.7$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 0.9$	$R_e = 9.9$
Colour impression	(in oil)	violet	greyish blue tint violet
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 166$

### Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour	very strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	light orange	orange – orange
... in other positions	light orange	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	deformation twins and translations (crumpled lamellae, »Zerknitterungslamellen«)
	frequency	common

### Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	platy to blade-like forms, often radial aggregates, replacing other Cu-sulfides and galena, pyrite; perfect #    {0001}
Paragenesis	chalcocite, chalcopyrite, fahlore, bornite, enargite, pyrite
Diagnostic features	Cl, Rpl, AE  Pol

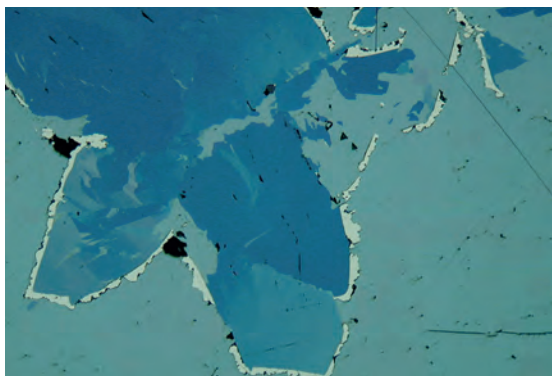
### Notes, drafts

Covellite without violet Cl in oil → YARROWITE or SPIONKOPITE (»BLAUBLEIBENDER COVELLIN«)

<sup>a</sup>: Covellite is a natural occurring superconductor ( $T_c < 1.63\text{K}$ ) and accommodates Cu only in the 1+ oxidation state due to S-S bonds!).

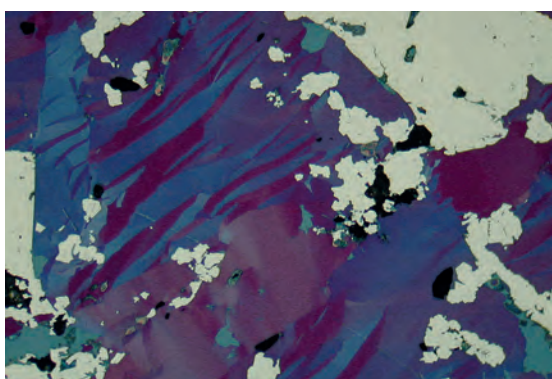
\* in the formula is an electron »hole« delocalised through the lattice.

See: DI BENEDETTO ET AL. (2006), EJM, 18, 283-287.

**133 Covellite, digenite, py – Bor, Serbia**

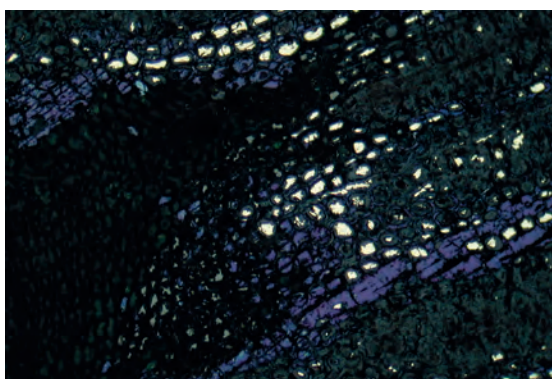
Former euhedral crystals of covellite (dark blue, BR!) rimmed by pyrite (yellowish white). Both were replaced in part by digenite (greyish blue).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D42\_11  
Section: AS3545

**134 Covellite, digenite, py – Bor, Serbia**

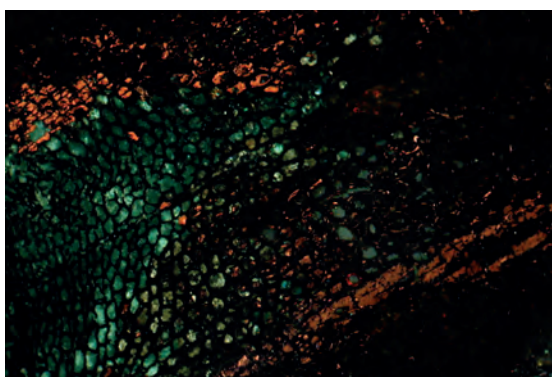
Strong reflection pleochroism of covellite in oil immersion with blue and violet lamellae. Formation of crumpled lamellae due to deformation (»Zerknitterungslamellen«); pyrite (yellowish white), and small digenites (bluish).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D50\_09  
Section: AS113

**135 Covellite, py, malachite – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

Cell wood structure replaced by covellite (violet), pyrite (yellow), and malachite (dark grey, left side of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D54\_20  
Section: AS3554

**136 Covellite, py, malachite – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

As above with crossed polars. Cell wood structure replaced by covellite (orange AExPol!), pyrite (black), and malachite (green internal reflections).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D54\_19  
Section: AS3554



# Cubanite

Mineral name: Cubanite (cub)

Formula:  $\text{CuFe}_2\text{S}_3$

VHN: 150–260

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 35.4$	$R_2 = 39.4$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 23.9$	$R_2 = 28.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellowish brown	cream-white (→cp: with bluish tint)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 16$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

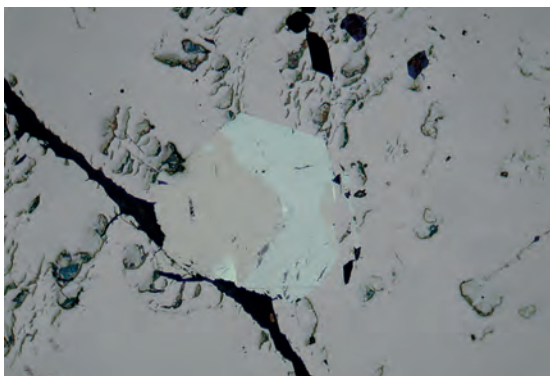
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour	distinct with colour
Colour: in 45° position	bluish grey	greyish turquoise – brownish orange
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, straight	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	1. polysynthetic    {001}; 2. simple    {110} triplets	
frequency	1. often; 2. frequently	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often anhedral as inclusion in cp and po; elongated, tabular XX; complex twinning due to inversion from isocubanite.
Paragenesis	cp, po, mackinawite
Diagnostic features	Cl, twinning, paragenesis with cp, similar to po

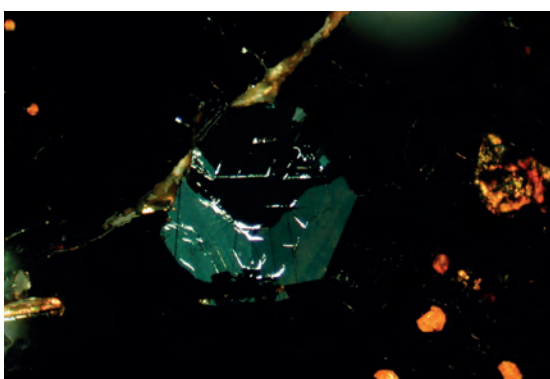
## Notes, drafts

T > 250°C: ISOCUBANITE (cub.; synonym: CHALCOPYRRHOTITE) with  $R_{\text{oil}} \sim 23\%$

**137 Cubanite, pyrrhotite, mackinawite – Gryhytthan, Sweden**

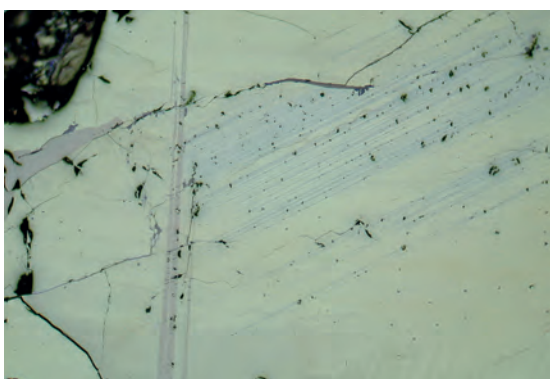
Triplet-twin of cubanite (with Rpl and BR) in pyrrhotite. Small inclusions of mackinawite (dark grey and white) in cubanite are clearly visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_07  
Section: AS160

**138 Cubanite, pyrrhotite, mackinawite – Gryhytthan, Sweden**

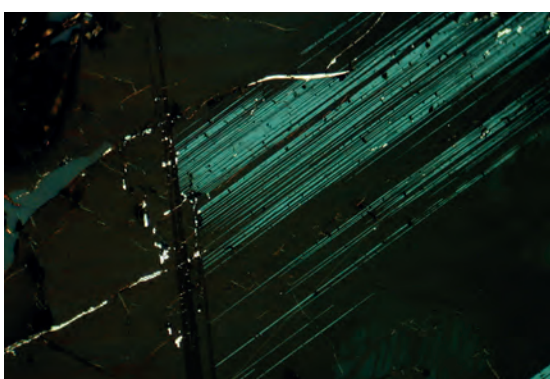
As above, with crossed polars. Note the strong anisotropism of mackinawite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_05  
Section: AS160

**139 Cubanite, chalcopyrite, mackinawite – Talnakh, Russia**

Fine lamellae of cubanite (bluish grey - brownish grey) in chalcopyrite. Veinlets filled with secondary mackinawite (dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D27\_10  
Section: AS3062

**140 Cubanite, chalcopyrite, mackinawite – Talnakh, Russia**

As above, with crossed polars. White stringers are mackinawite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D27\_11  
Section: AS3062

# Cuprite

Mineral name: Cuprite (cup)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$

VHN: 180-220

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 26.0$	$R_2 = 27.9$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 11.8$	$R_2 = 13.1$	
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint green	grey	→ Cu: greyish blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 10$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

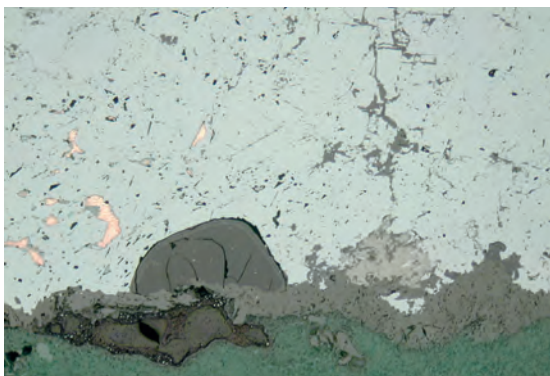
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	distinct with colour
Colour: in 45° position	weak brightening	light blue - light olive green
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	--
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	red	
(IR) frequency	abundant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral to anhedral XX, needle-like, interlocked; replaces copper, chalcocite and is replaced by tenorite and secondary Cu-silicates/-carbonates. Good #    {111}.
Paragenesis	copper, tenorite, delafossite, malachite, chalcocite, limonite, cp
Diagnostic features	red IR, paragenesis

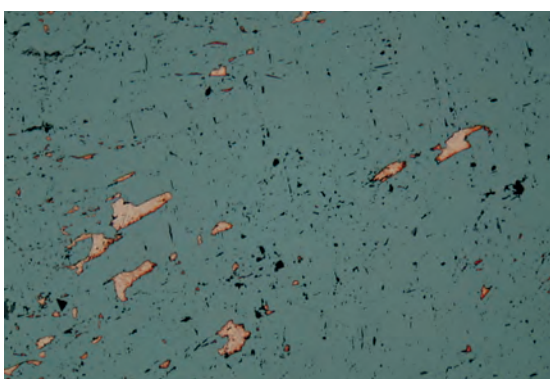
## Notes, drafts

Most cuprites are anisotropic (probably due to polishing effects). Similar to CINNABAR.

**141 Cuprite, copper, tenorite – Locality unknown**

Cuprite (light grey) with inclusions of native copper (light orange), partly replaced by tenorite (brownish grey), and secondary brochantite (green IR, lower part of photo).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D58\_30  
Section: AS3548

**142 Cuprite, copper – Locality unknown**

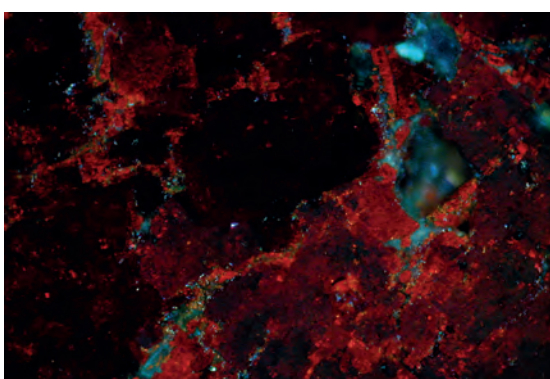
Native copper in cuprite (here grey with blue tint against copper). Note faint cleavage planes after {111}.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D42\_03  
Section: AS3547

**143 Cuprite, copper – Locality unknown**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the distinct anisotropism of cuprite and the red IR. Copper with anisotropism due to scratches (»Kratzeranisotropie«).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D42\_05  
Section: AS3547

**144 Cuprite – Locality unknown**

Red internal reflections and distinct anisotropism of cuprite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D85\_19  
Section: AS3548

# Digenite

Mineral name: Digenite (dg)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_{1.8+x}\text{S}$  ( $\text{Cu}_9\text{S}_5$ )

VHN: 90-110

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	21.9
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	8.6
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish blue
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	greyish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	lamellar, more than one direction (spinel law)	
frequency	frequently	

## Further observations

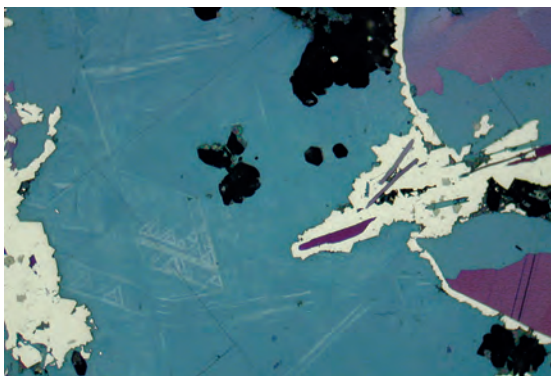
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	anhedral, often replacing py, enargite, djurleite, anilite, bornite; »zerfallener Digenit« = mixture of djurleite+anilite
Paragenesis	chalcocite, cv, djurleite, anilite, bn
Diagnostic features	stronger blue and dull than chalcocite

## Notes, drafts

The Cu-S-system is quite complex with different phases/formulae/structures!

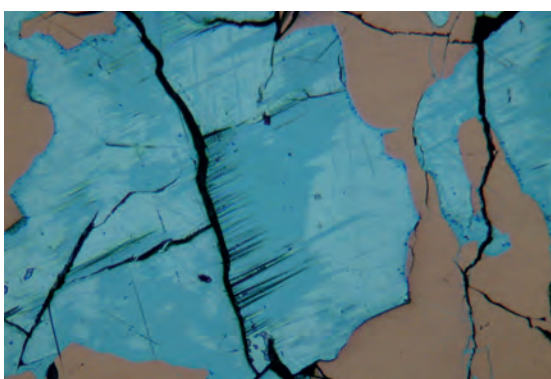
Cubic T-DIGENITE (low-digenite) stable between 83-76° C. ANILITE ( $\text{Cu}_{1.75}\text{S}$ ) has a similar optic.

See: FLEET (2006): Rev. Mineral Geochem. 61, 365-419, and WILL ET AL. (2002): EJM, 14, 591-598.

**145 Digenite, chalcocite, covellite – Bor, Serbia**

Digenite (blue) with oriented fine lamellae of chalcocite (bluish grey) replacing covellite (violet) and pyrite (white yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D50\_10  
Section: AS113

**146 Digenite, anilite – Kesebol, Sweden**

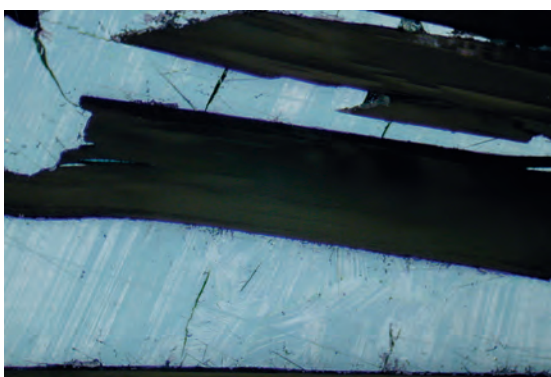
Digenite (blue) intergrown with anilite (light blue), penetrated by younger bornite (brown). See also photo no. 65.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_10  
Section: AS1649

**147 Digenite, anilite – Kesebol, Sweden**

As above, with crossed polars. Digenite is almost black, anilite with strong anisotropism.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_17  
Section: AS1649

**148 »Zerfallener«, lamellar digenite – Amdalsverk, Norway**

Separated biotite laths (greenish grey) partly replaced by lamellar intergrowth of anilite (medium blue) and djurleite (light greyish blue) formed by the low-temperature decomposition of former digenite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D05\_21  
Section: AS1646

# Djurleite

**Mineral name:** Djurleite  
**Formula:**  $\text{Cu}_{1.96}\text{S}$  ( $\text{Cu}_{31}\text{S}_{16}$ )

**VHN:** 70-80  
**Crystal System:** o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 31.7$	$R_2 = 32.7$	
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 16.6$	$R_2 = 17.4$	
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	grey (tint blue)	grey	similar to chalcocite!
<b>BR ~ Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	very weak		$A_{\text{oil}} = 5$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

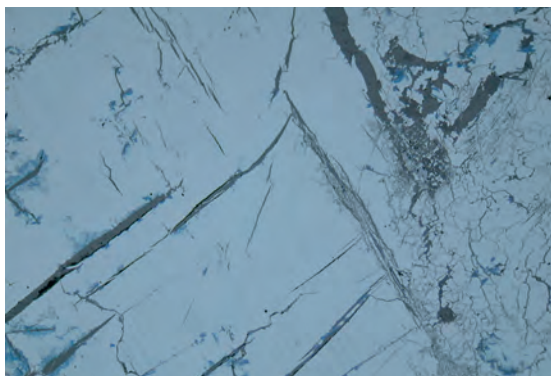
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	extremely weak without colour	weak with colour
<b>Colour:</b>		
<b>in 45° position</b>	brownish grey	greyish orange – dark brown
<b>... in other positions</b>	brownish grey	impure bluish grey
<b>Extinction position</b>	black	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	straight	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b> --	
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b> --	
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b> lamellar twins after one direction (   elongation)s	
	<b>frequency</b> common	

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	massive-granular, prismatic-tabular XX, some with #    elongation
<b>Paragenesis</b>	covellite, chalcocite, goethite, malachite
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	R, paragenesis, lamellar twinning, lower R than chalcocite

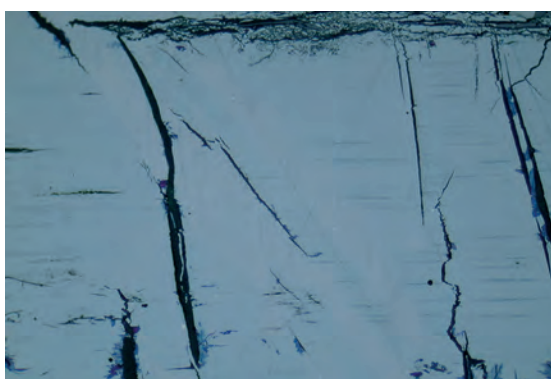
## Notes, drafts

Stable only below ~ 93° C. Bluish tint of CI varies depending on polishing process.  
 Very similar to CHALCOCITE!

**149 Djurleite, covellite – Dome Rock Mine, S-Australia**

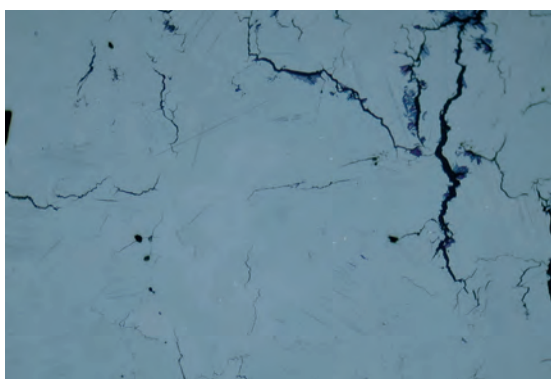
Large crystal of djurleite with cleavages and alteration cracks. Replacement by covellite (blue).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D159\_10  
Section: AS3550

**150 Djurleite, covellite – Dome Rock Mine, S-Australia**

Part of photo above, now with oil immersion. Due to the weak bireflection a lamellar twinning of djurleite is visible (NW-SE).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D159\_11  
Section: AS3550

**151 Djurleite, covellite – Dome Rock Mine, S-Australia**

Granular, interlocked aggregate of djurleite with crackle-like alteration and newly formed covellite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D159\_15  
Section: AS3550

**152 Djurleite, covellite – Dome Rock Mine, S-Australia**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol ( ~ )  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D159\_14  
Section: AS3550



# Dyscrasite

Mineral name: Dyscrasite

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_{3+x}\text{Sb}_{1-x}$

VHN: ~ 150-180

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 60.1$	$R_2 = 62.7$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 47.9$	$R_2 = 51.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white cream	white
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 7$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	distinct with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	grey impure (tint yellow brown)
	... in other positions	orange brown – yellow green – blue violet
		brownish grey
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	few irregular or saw tooth-like {110}, also spindle-like twins
	frequency	occasional

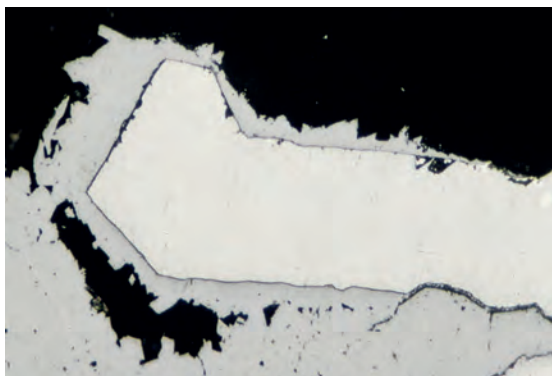
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral, granular, isometric, occasional large XX; well-developed # {001}+{011}
Paragenesis	allargentum, native silver, gn
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, twinning, #

## Notes, drafts

Dyscrasite formula:  $x \leq 0.2$ . Similar to ALLARGENTUM.

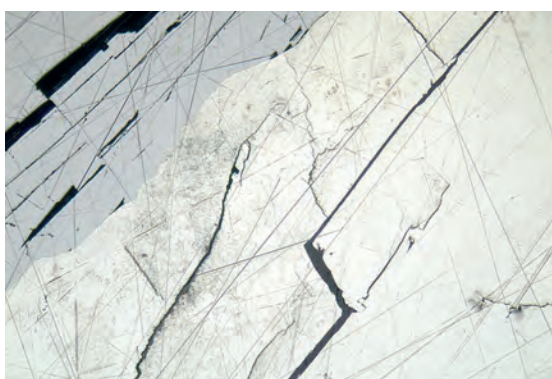
**153 Dyscrasite, sk – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Euhedral crystal of dyscrasite rimmed by skutterudite and safflorite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: A86\_19  
 Section: Wenzel792

**154 Dyscrasite, galena – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Dyscrasite (white) with cleavage beside galena (greyish white with perfect #).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D185\_19  
 Section: SSW7

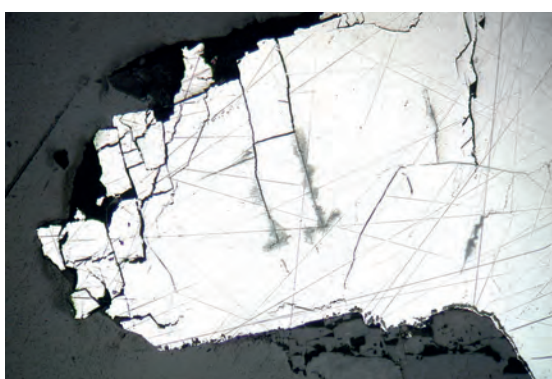
**155 Dyscrasite – Pribram, Czech Republic**



Saw tooth-like complex twinning of dyscrasite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol ( ~ )  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: A87\_27  
 Section: AS1125

**156 Dyscrasite – Wenzel mine, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Single crystal of dyscrasite with distinct cleavage (pathway for alteration with tiny silver grains and greyish tarnishing).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D185\_18  
 Section: SSW7

# Emplectite

Mineral name: Emplectite

Formula:  $\text{CuBiS}_2$

VHN: 160-230

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 37.3$	$R_2 = 42.2$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 21.9$	$R_2 = 26.9$	$R_2 =   $ elongation
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white tint brown	greyish white tint olive	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 20$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	light grey with tint yellow green	light yellow – bluish
... in other positions		dark violet brown
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	simple
	frequency	rare

## Further observations

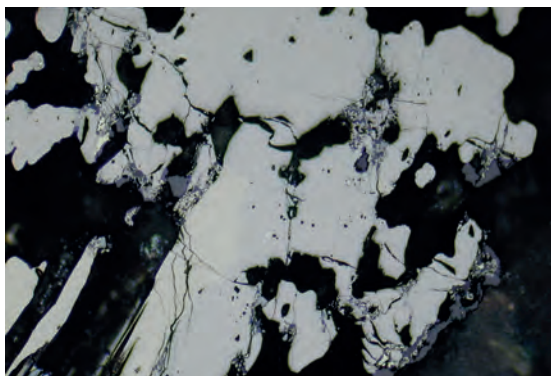
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	fibrous, needle-like XX (   [001], rare flattened    {010}); replaced by wittichenite. #    (001) (bismuthinite has #    {010})
Paragenesis	bismuthinite, wittichenite, bismuth, cp, ...
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

Low temperature phase (< 320° C) of  $\text{CuBiS}_2$  (> 320° C: Cuprobismutite)

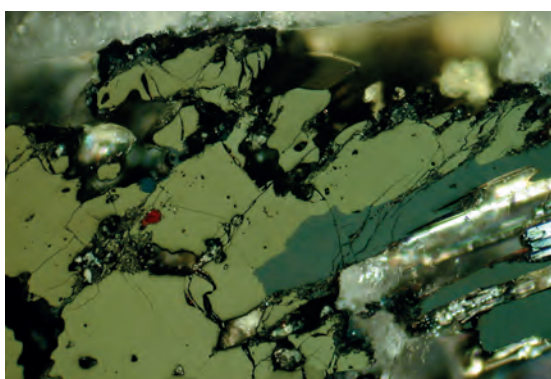
CI against BISMUTHINITE: more yellow-olive

BR orientation in UYTENBOGAARDT & BURKE (1985) is incorrect!

**157 Emplectite** – Grube Daniel im Gallenbach, Wittichen, Schwarzwald

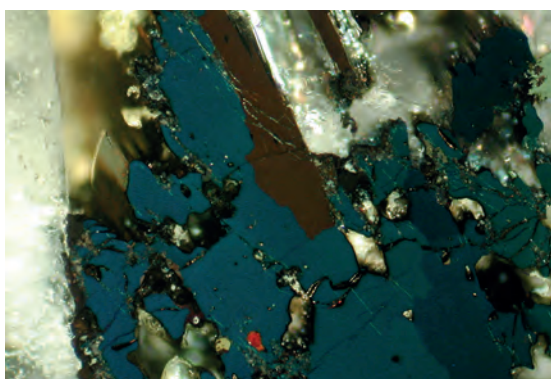
Emplectite with distinct bireflection.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_12  
 Section: AS3647

**158 Emplectite** – Grube Daniel im Gallenbach, Wittichen, Schwarzwald

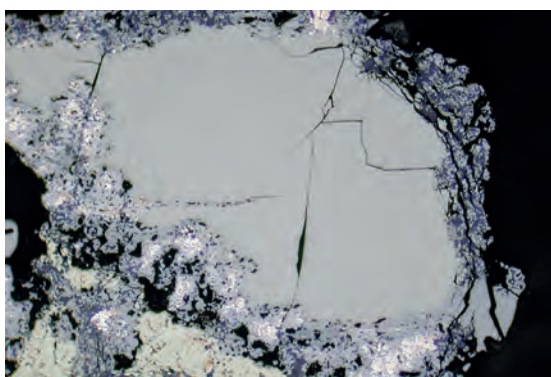
Yellow green anisotropism effects of emplectite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_15  
 Section: AS3647

**159 Emplectite** – Grube Daniel im Gallenbach, Wittichen, Schwarzwald

As above, but 90° rotated.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_14  
 Section: AS3647

**160 Emplectite, wittichenite, bismuth, cp** – Wittichen, Schwarzwald

Large grain of emplectite (greyish white tint yellow) decomposes to a mixture of native bismuth (tiny white grains) plus wittichenite (medium grey), and chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_18  
 Section: AS3647

# Enargite

Mineral name: Enargite (eng.)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}^{1+}_3(\text{As,Sb})^{5+}\text{S}_4$

VHN: 130–380

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 24.2$	$R_b = 25.2$	$R_c \approx 28$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 10.9$	$R_b = 11.6$	$R_c \approx 15$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint violet	grey tint brown	greyish cream
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 6$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish yellow	greyish yellow – reddish brown
... in other positions	reddish brown	greyish blue, red brown
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	deep red
(IR)	frequency	very rare
Twinning	mode	single lamellae and ps. hex. triplets    {320}, deformations twins may occur
	frequency	very rare (i.e. in ore from Bor, Serbia)

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	stubby prismatic XX, anhedral to rounded grains, paramorph after luzonite (partly    twin lam. of luzonite); # {110} often visible
Paragenesis	luzonite, tnt, py, cp
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, luzonite is more orange brown and always twinned

## Notes, drafts

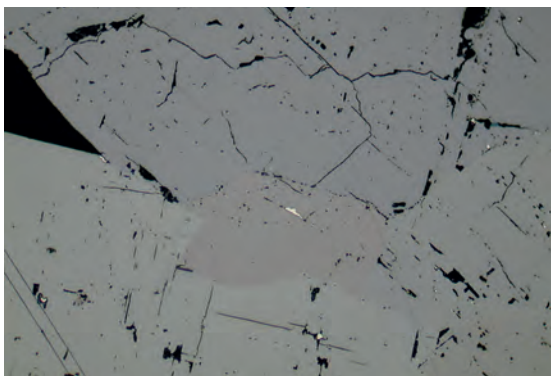
A copperthioarsenat with  $\text{As}^{5+}$ !

O'rh. Sb-endmember: Stibioenargite (»Famatinit«):  $\text{Cu}_3\text{SbS}_4$

Dimorph with LUZONITE – stibioluzonite (tetr.); Sb-free enargite formed > 280°C

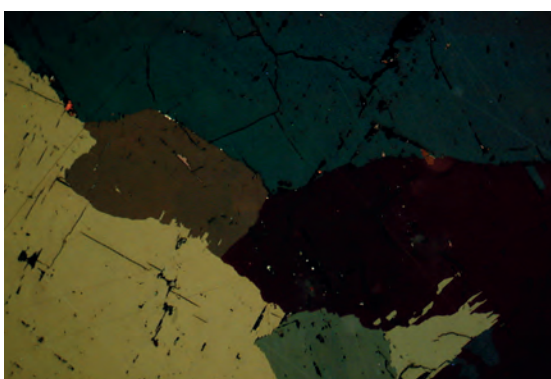
(POSFAI & BUSECK (1998): AM 83, 373-382).

Transformation to tennantite (gives a »porous tennantite«) or to tennantite with tiny chalcopyrite inclusions (so called »yellow tennantite«).

**161 Enargite, pyrite – »Colorado«, USA**

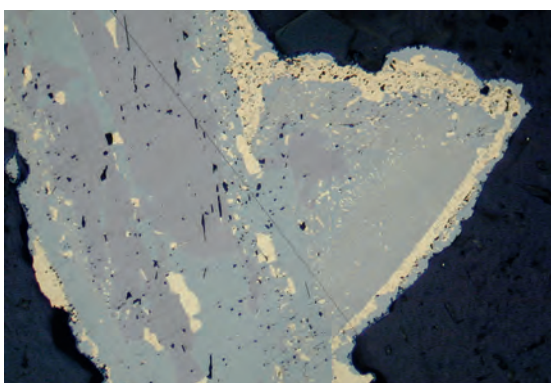
Reflection pleochroism of enargite; note the good cleavage of enargite grains. One tiny inclusion of pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D115\_12  
Section: AS3635

**162 Enargite, pyrite – »Colorado«, USA**

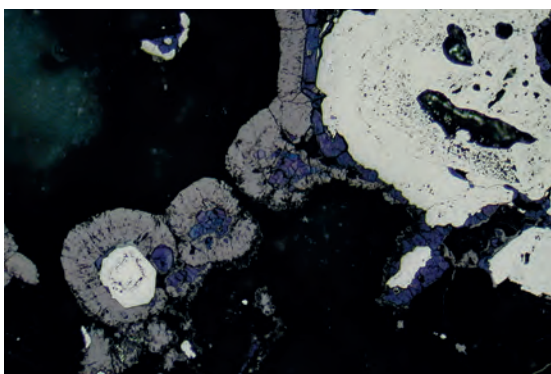
As above, with (not exactly) crossed polars. Enargite shows no twinning (in contrast to luzonite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D115\_14  
Section: AS3536

**163 Enargite, tennantite, cp – Clara mine, Oberwolfach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Relicts of former euhedral enargite crystals (tint violet) replaced by a mixture of tennantite (grey) plus chalcopyrite (yellow). Note: The »yellow fahlore« in triangle on the right side is a very fine-grained myrmekitic mixture of fahlore with chalcopyrite. This »yellow fahlore« is rimmed by chalcopyrite and fahlore.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D204\_23  
Section: MK35

**164 Enargite, py, cv – Mahoni prospect, Lombok, Indonesia**

Aggregates of anhedral enargite around zoned pyrite (white) and covellite (blue-violet).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D91\_10  
Section: AS3624

# Fahlore (Tennantite – Tetrahedrite; in German: Fahlerz)

Mineral name: Fahlore (tnt-td)  
Formula:  $(\text{Cu,Ag,Fe})_{12}(\text{As,Sb,Bi})_4\text{S}_{13}$

VHN: 300-380  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	tennantite: ~ 30	tetrahedrite: ~ 32
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	~ 15	~ 17
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint green	grey tint brown(olive)
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

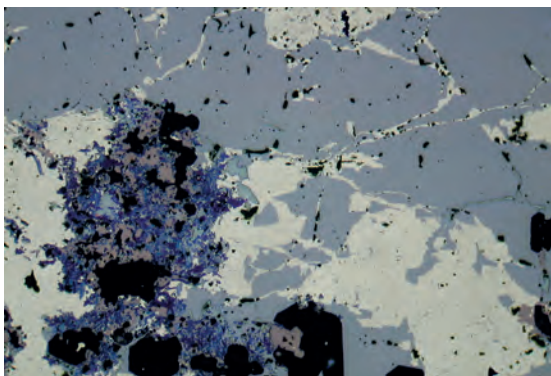
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	in each position dark	in each position dark
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	black
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	absent to common (high As content)
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	mostly anhedral; occasionally as inclusion in galena, no #
Paragenesis	galena, chalcopyrite, sphalerite, stannite, sulfosalts
Diagnostic features	R, Cl, paragenesis

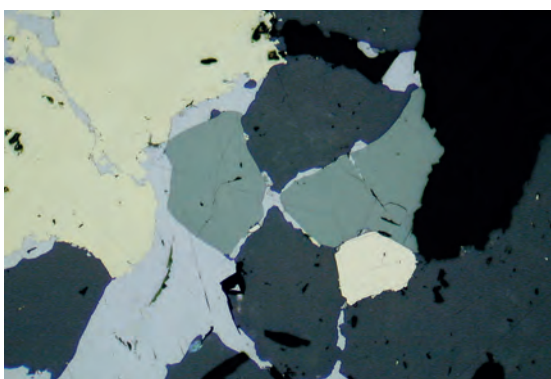
## Notes, drafts

General formula:  $[(\text{Cu, Ag})^3]_6[\text{Cu}^{1+}, \text{Zn, Fe, Hg, Ge, Mn, Cu}^{2+}]_6^{[4]} [(\text{Sb, As, Bi})^3]_4 [S^{4-}]_{12}S^{[6]}$   
TETRAHEDRITE: Sb-rich fahlore, TENNANTITE: As-rich fahlore.

**165 Fahlore, cp, luzonite, cov** – Clara mine, Oberwolfach, Schwarzwald, Germany

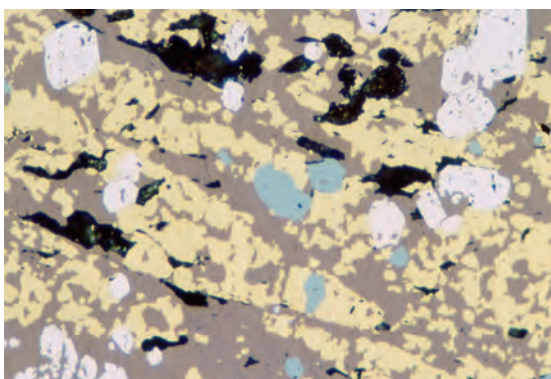
Fahlore (grey) penetrated and replaced by chalcopyrite (yellow). Luzonite (brownish) is transformed into covellite (blue-violet).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D54\_06  
Section: AS3578

**166 Tennantite, sph, gn, cp, py** – Boliden, Sweden

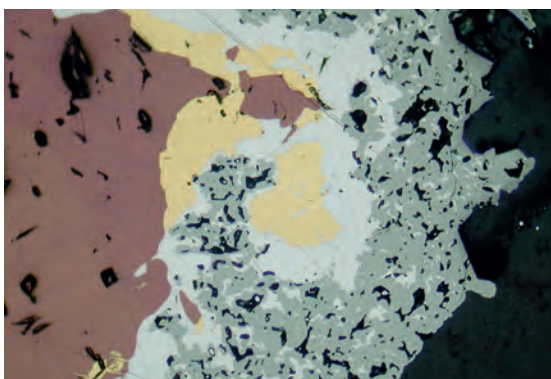
Isometric grains of greenish fahlore (here tennantite), together with sphalerite (dark grey), pyrite (whitish yellow), and chalcopyrite (yellow). Younger galena (greyish white) in fractures and on grain boundaries.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D93\_03  
Section: WT5 176-5

**167 Tennantite, bn, py, cp** – La Plata mine, Chiriboga, Ecuador

Small grains of anhedral fahlore (greenish grey) and euhedral pyrite (white) in complex intergrowth of bornite (brown) with chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: A69\_18  
Section: AS3101

**168 Fahlore, bn, cp, gn, qz** – Detzeln, S-Schwarzwald, Germany

Fahlore-carbonate-myrmekite enclosing galena (greyish white), chalcopyrite (yellow), and bornite (orange violet).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D79\_21  
Section: DK-11



# Feldspar (in German: Alkalifeldspat)

Mineral name: (Alkali) Feldspar (fsp)

Formula:  $(K,Na)AlSi_3O_8$

VHN: ~ 800-900

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 4.3$	$R_z = 4.4$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 0.0$	$R_z = 0.0$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
Colour impression	(in oil)	»black« (but light IR!)	»black« (but light IR!)	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--		$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

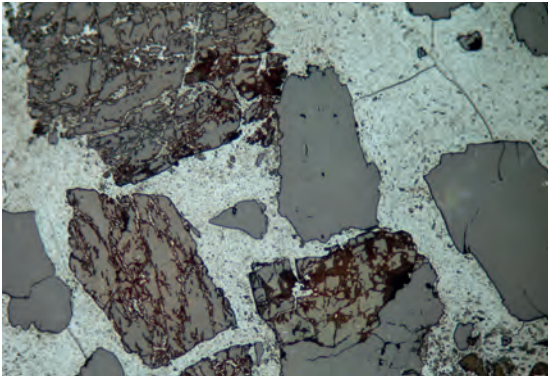
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	simple	
frequency	occasional; common	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular to euhedral XX, often altered to clay minerals with dusty appearance (not as clear as quartz); # after two directions
Paragenesis	qz, sericite, clay minerals, hematite, other rock-forming minerals
Diagnostic features	low R, no BR, #

## Notes, drafts

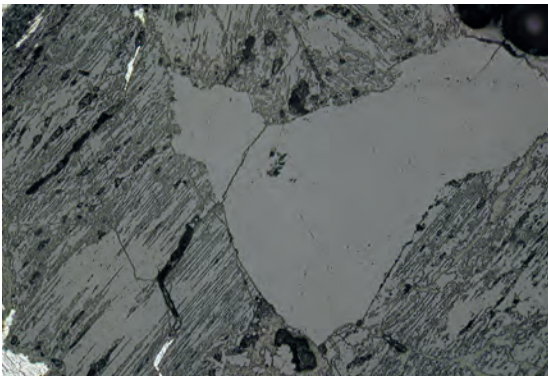
**169 Alkali feldspar, quartz, limonite – Vrábce, Czech Republic**



Sandstone with relicts of feldspar (anhedral grains with numerous cracks) and quartz in a matrix of limonite (medium grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D41\_18  
 Section: 3-6

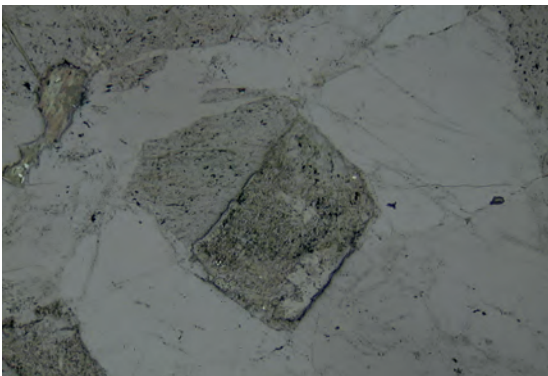
**170 Alkali feldspar, quartz – Oberröthenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Feldspar (with cleavage and alteration features), quartz, and tiny pyrolusite (nearly white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D104\_31  
 Section: IR 31b

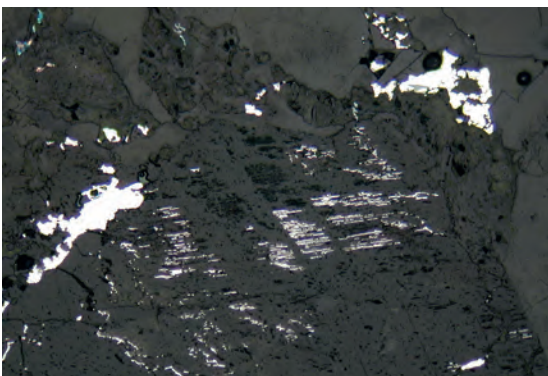
**171 Alkali feldspar, qz, bio – Grube Anton, Heubachtal, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Crystal of alkali feldspar enclosed in quartz. Biotite flake (upper left).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D139\_04  
 Section: WIT2

**172 Alkali feldspar, silver, quartz – Wittichen, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Precipitation of silver (white) in pores between quartz and feldspar, and along the cleavage plains of large feldspar grain.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D187\_09  
 Section: KHF55

# Fluorite (in German: Fluorit, Flussspat)

Mineral name: Fluorite (fl)

VHN: ~ 180

Formula: CaF<sub>2</sub>

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	3.2	calculated from n
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	0.0	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	black (but IR!)	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

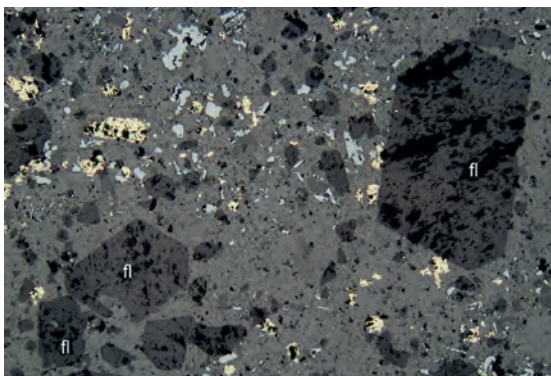
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	isotropic	isotropic
Colour: in 45° position	many IR	many IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white, violet	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral to anhedral grains; many fluid inclusions (mostly rectangular morphologies, in contrast to the more round flincks in quartz!); perfect #    {111}
Paragenesis	barite, qz, gn, sph, pitchblende
Diagnostic features	very low R, isotropic, perfect cleavage

## Notes, drafts

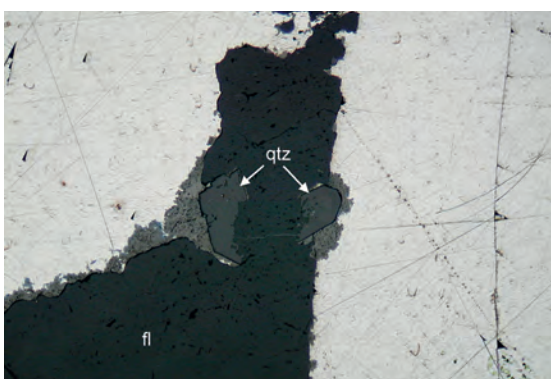
**173 Fluorite, carbonate, hm, cp – Olympic Dam, Australia**



Euhedral to anhedral crystals of fluorite (fl, dark grey with black cleavage pits) in matrix of carbonate (medium grey), hematite (light grey), and chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D101\_22  
Section: OD664

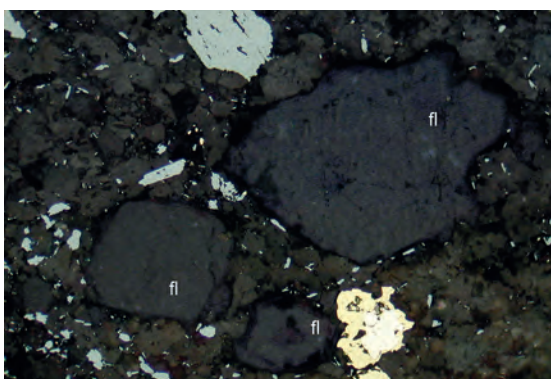
**174 Fluorite, galena, quartz – Jenigi, Egypt**



Fluorite vein (fl, dark grey to black) in galena (greyish white) parting a quartz crystal (qz, medium grey) and cerussite (light grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_20  
Section: AS3140

**175 Fluorite, carbonate, hm, cp – Olympic Dam, Australia**



Clasts of fluorite (fl, with violet rim) in matrix of carbonate, hematite (light grey), and chalcopyrite plus pyrite (lower right of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D102\_26  
Section: OD662

**176 Fluorite – Clara mine, Oberwolfach, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Large fluorite crystal showing tiny fluid inclusions with rectangular morphology.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D204\_19  
Section: MK35

# Franckeite

Mineral name: Franckeite

Formula:  $\sim \text{Pb}_5\text{Sn}_2\text{FeSb}_2\text{S}_{14}$

VHN: 30-100

Crystal System: tric.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 35.6$	$R_2 = 37.5$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 20.7$	$R_2 = 22.1$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white	greyish white tint yellow
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 7$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

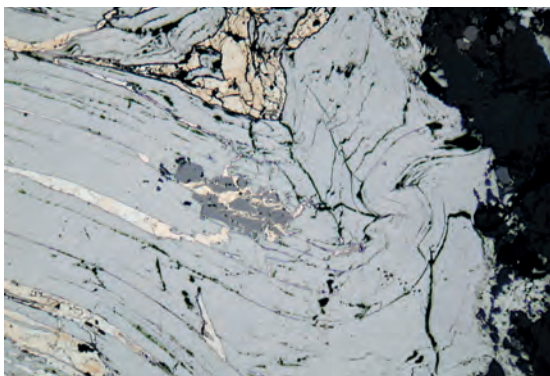
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour tint	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	light grey tint brown	grey tint blue – greyish yellow
... in other positions	brown, greyish blue	yellow brown, greyish blue
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	translation twins    (001); also perpendicular to elongation
	frequency	frequent

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, radial fibrous, EB of po, as thin lamellae in cylindrite; #    {010}
Paragenesis	stannite, gn, sphalerite, py, mrc, teallite, cylindrite
Diagnostic features	#, translation twins, low BR, little darker and less yellow than teallite

## Notes, drafts

XX are often bended due to translation in (001). Cylindrite has stronger BR and different morphology.

**177 Franckeite, pyrite, wurtzite – Oruro, Bolivia**

Banded laths of franckeite (with perfect cleavage) intergrown with pyrite/marcasite (various white-yellow colours due to tarnishing) and wurtzite (medium grey, centre).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_13  
Section: AS1018

**178 Franckeite, pyrite, wurtzite – Oruro, Bolivia**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_15  
Section: AS1018

**179 Franckeite – Oruro, Bolivia**

Tabular franckeite crystals showing deformation features like twinning and crumpled lamellae (»Zerknitterungslamellen«).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_25  
Section: AS1019

**180 Franckeite – Oruro, Bolivia**

Crumpled lamellae and undulatory extinction of franckeite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_16  
Section: AS1018

# Gahnite

Mineral name: Gahnite  
Formula:  $(\text{Zn,Fe,Mg})\text{Al}_2\text{O}_4$

VHN: 1900-2400  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R = 8.4	calc. from $n = 1.82$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R = 0.8	
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

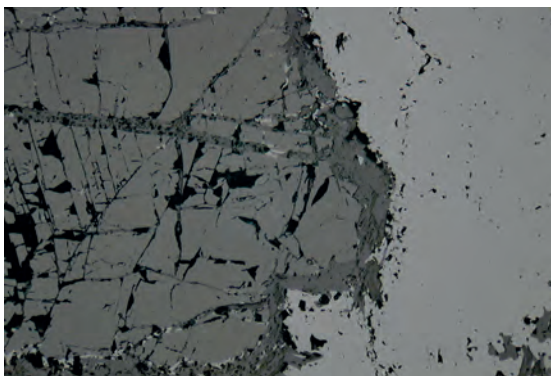
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	isotropic, masked by IR	isotropic, masked by IR
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	bluish or greenish white	
(IR) frequency	abundant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	octahedral crystals; occasionally replaced by sphalerite, as EB in franklinite; distinct #    {111}
Paragenesis	sph, ilm, rt, py, cas, po, asp
Diagnostic features	IR, paragenesis

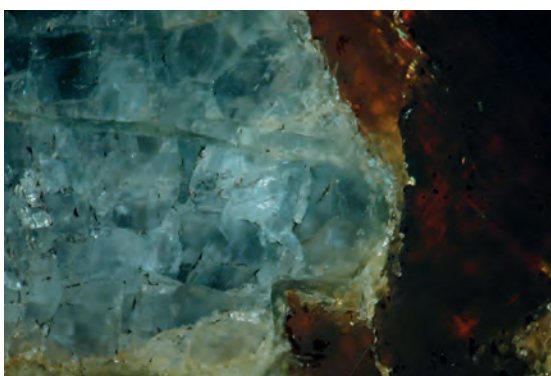
## Notes, drafts

Similar to ALABANDITE.

**181 Gahnite, sphalerite – Mina Victoria, Bossost, N-Spain**

Gahnite (left side) with visible cleavage planes beside sphalerite (right side).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D92\_19  
Section: AS3611

**182 Gahnite, sphalerite – Mina Victoria, Bossost, N-Spain**

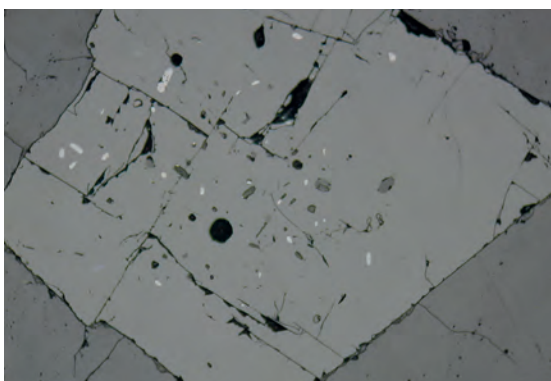
As above, with crossed polars. Note the bluish IR of gahnite, and the brown IR of sphalerite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D92\_20  
Section: AS3611

**183 Gahnite, sphalerite – Mina Victoria, Bossost, N-Spain**

In oil immersion now strongly reduced reflectance (0.8%) of gahnite (left; with bluish white IR). Sphalerite on the right shows some brown IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D92\_22  
Section: AS3611

**184 Gahnite, ilmenite, gangue – 9-Mile-Mine, Broken Hill, NSW, Australia**

Euhedral crystal of gahnite with tiny inclusions of rounded ilmenites and gangue minerals.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D128\_12  
Section: AS3522



# Galena/Galenite (in German: Galenit, Bleiglanz)

Mineral name: Galena/Galenite (gn)  
Formula: PbS

VHN: 60-100  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	43.0
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	28.0
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

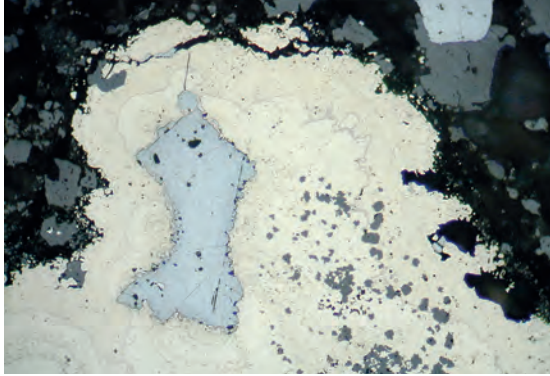
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	grey black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	(only visible after etching)	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral – anhedral, EB of miargyrite and schapbachite, inclusions of Ag-minerals and sulfosalts; # $\{100\}$ → triangular pits (characteristic, but not with perfect polish!)
Paragenesis	sphalerite, chalcopyrite, marcasite, bravoite, Ag-minerals
Diagnostic features	cleavage, low polishing hardness, scratches

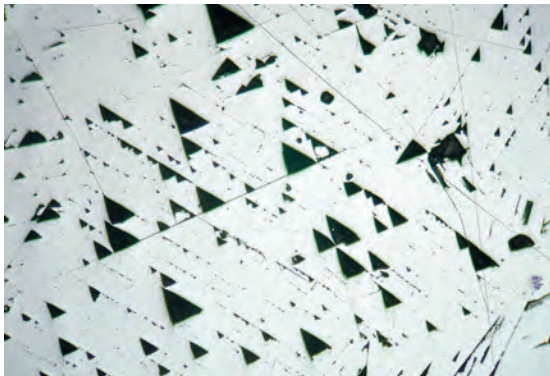
## Notes, drafts

Similar to ULLMANNITE (ullmannite has higher R, more often visible zoned).

**185 Galena, pyrite, sphalerite – Rammelsberg, Harz, Germany**

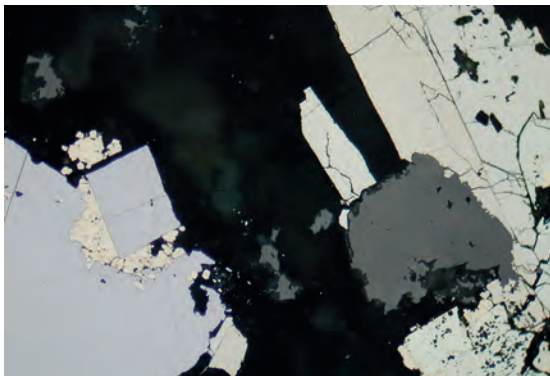
Anedral relict of galena (greyish white) replaced and surrounded by colloform and zoned pyrite (yellow-white) and sphalerite (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_22  
Section: AS3598

**186 Galena – Balya, Turkey**

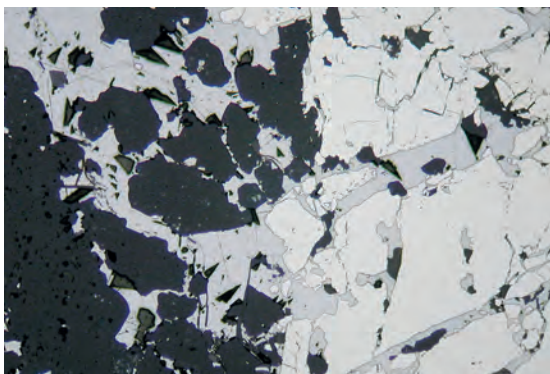
Galena with characteristic triangular pits along cleavage lines || {100}.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_13  
Section: AS156

**187 Galena, pyrite, marcasite, sphalerite – Tepla, Slovenia**

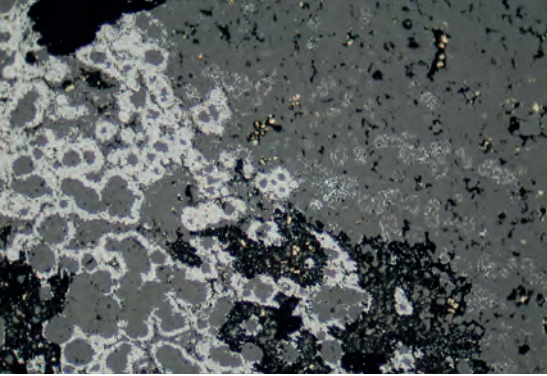
Left side: Galena intergrown with pyrite (white yellow).  
Right side: Marcasite plates (light yellow) accompanied with sphalerite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D58\_02  
Section: AS3501

**188 Galena, asp, qz – Hällefors, Sweden**

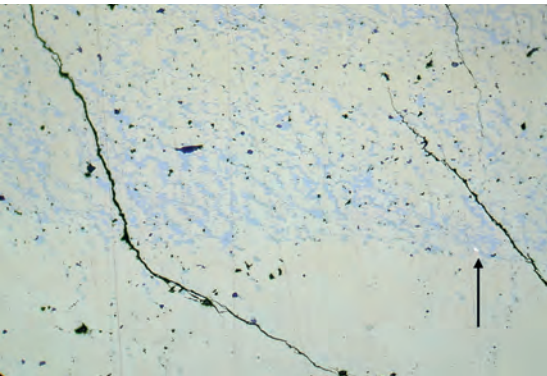
Galena (greyish white, triangular pits) replacing arsenopyrite rhombs (nearly white) and quartz (dark grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D69\_02  
Section: AS101

**189 Galena, sph, py** – Tara Mine, Navan, Co. Meath/Ireland

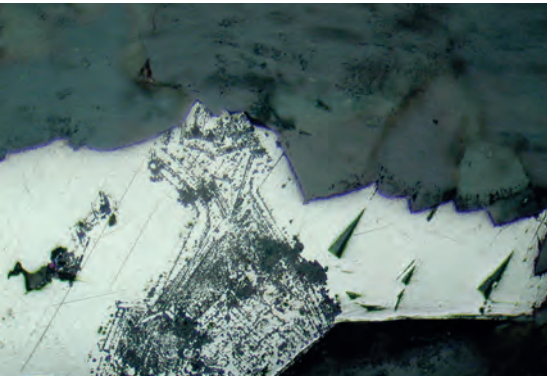
Colloform aggregates of galena (light grey) and sphalerite (medium grey) with tiny pyrite grains.

Obj.: 20 oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_15  
Section: AS3596

**190 Galena, cp, gold** – Rammelsberg, Harz, Germany

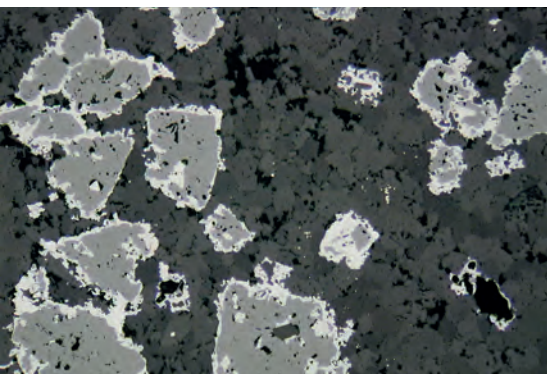
Very fine and complex inter-growth of galena (light grey) with chalcopyrite (yellow) and gold (arrow, light yellow).

Obj.: 20x oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D37\_26  
Section: AS3507

**191 Galena** – Rigggenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany

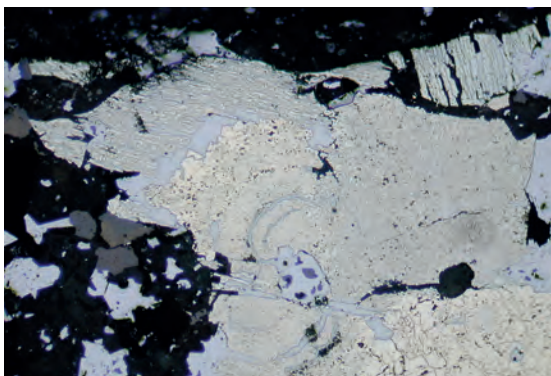
Zoning of galena, visible due to oriented replacement by gangue mineral.

Obj.: 20x oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D70\_01  
Section: B043

**192 Galena, sph, cb** – Aselfingen, Schwarzwald, Germany

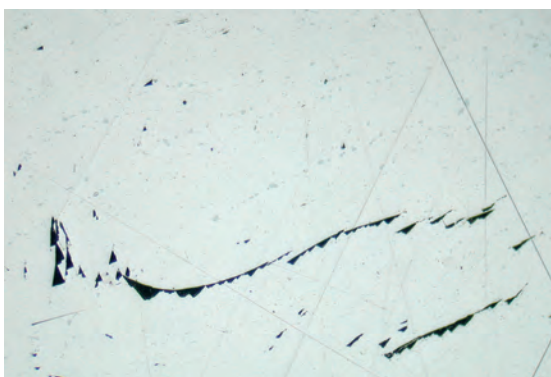
Galena (light grey) replacing sphalerite crystals (medium grey), both in carbonate groundmass (shades of dark grey, BR).

Obj.: 10x  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D80\_02  
Section: without No

**193 Galena, py, mrc, sph** – Grube Geyer, Saxony, Germany

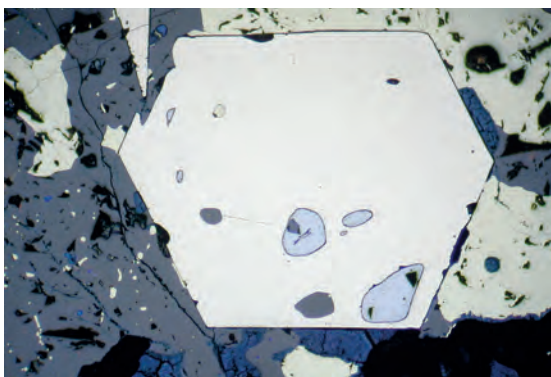
Bird-eyes structure with fine-grained marcasite and pyrite (central part of photo) is in part replaced by galena (greyish white). Small sphalerites in the left part of photo.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D30\_10  
Section: AS1758

**194 Galena, py, mrc, po** – Locality unknown

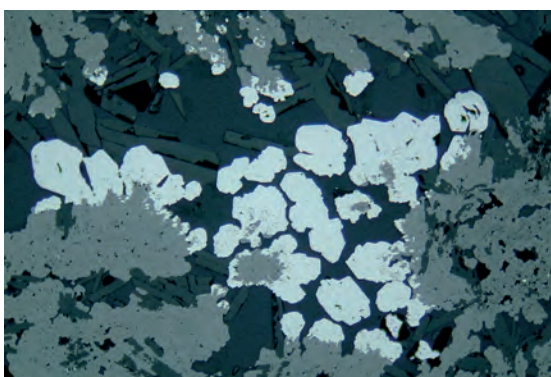
Galena with tiny exsolution bodies of bournonite (slightly darker than galena). Some deformed cleavage planes with triangular pits.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D161\_24  
Section: TÛ43

**195 Galena, py, cp, sph, cv** – Zlaté Hory, Okres Jeseník, Czech Republic

Euhedral crystal of pyrite with round inclusions of galena (greyish white) and sphalerite (grey). Groundmass of chalcopyrite (yellow), sphalerite (grey with cp inclusions), and covellite (violet-blue).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D84\_10  
Section: AS2553

**196 Galena, sph** – Black smoker, Manus basin, Pacific Ocean

Sphalerite (and/or wurtzite) overgrown by galena (greyish white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_18  
Section: AS3652

# Garnet (in German: Granat)

Mineral name: Garnet

VHN: ~1400

Formula:  $(\text{Fe,Mn})_3(\text{Al,Fe})_2[(\text{SiO}_4)_3]$

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	9 to 6	depending on composition	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	1.2 to 0.4		calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey		
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--		$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

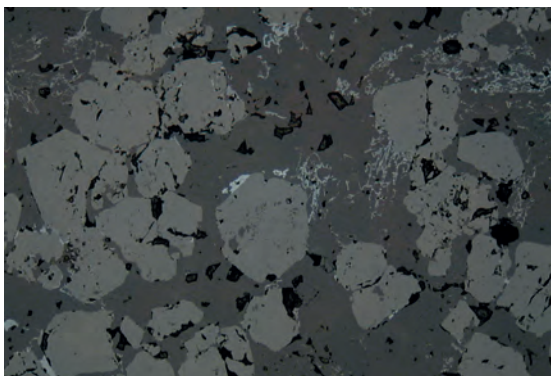
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	isotropic	--
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	from colourless, white to yellow, orange, brown, red; (Cr-garnet: green)	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

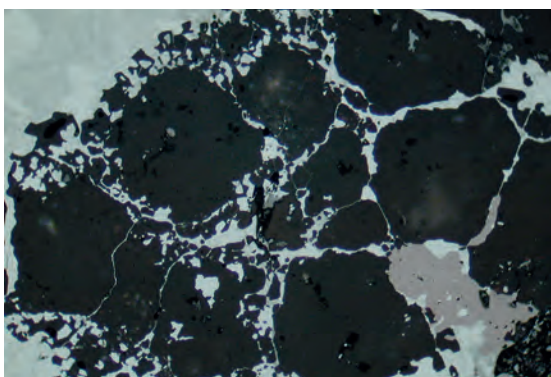
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	isometric habit, no #, many inclusions (rt, ilm, mt, cb, po)
Paragenesis	amphibole, px, qz, ep, mt, ilm, rt, goe, manganomelane
Diagnostic features	habit, no #, IR, hardness

## Notes, drafts

**197 Garnet, ilm, amp, cb – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, Kaduna, N-Nigeria**

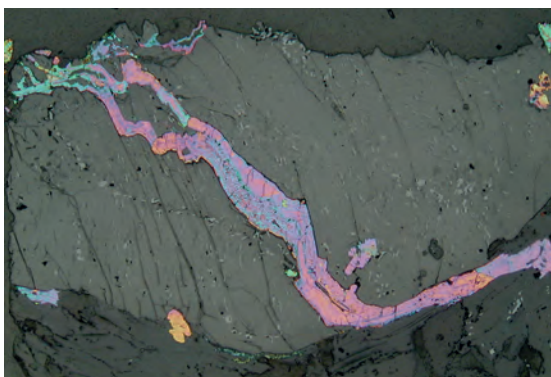
Subhedral crystals of garnet (medium grey) surrounded by some ilmenites (light grey) and amphiboles (dark grey), which are partly replaced along cleavage planes by manganomelane (light grey). Note: tiny, slightly darker inclusions of carbonate (BR!) in garnet.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D84\_18  
Section: AS249

**198 Garnet, ilm, manganomelane – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, Kaduna, N-Nigeria**

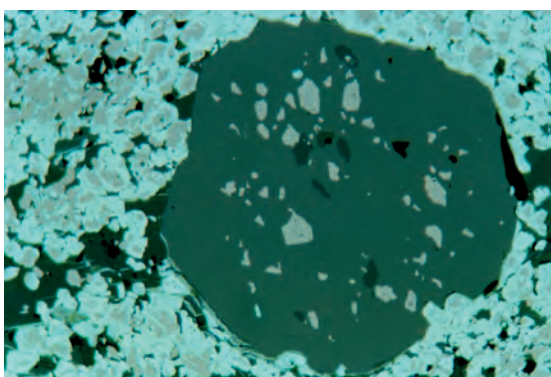
Garnet grains with beginning alteration to manganomelane (greyish white). Ilmenite in lower right part of photo. Note: tiny carbonate inclusions (black to dark grey → BR!) as pre-metamorphic relicts in garnet.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_24  
Section: AS239

**199 Garnet, ilmenite, pyrite – Grandfontaine, Vosges, France**

Large deformed grain of garnet (medium grey) with tiny inclusions of ilmenite (slightly lighter). Younger vein with pyrite (colours due to strong tarnishing).

Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.6 mm  
Photo No.: D52\_02  
Section: AS2566

**200 Garnet, mt, hem, carbonate – Rostock, Namibia**

Garnet porphyroblast with inclusions of magnetite (light brown), quartz (dark grey) and carbonate (grey) in ground-mass of magnetite/martite and mica. Note that only ground-mass magnetites show martitization.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.0 mm  
Photo No.: A81\_03  
Section: AS182

# Gersdorffite

Mineral name: Gersdorffite  
Formula: (Ni,Co)AsS

VHN: 520-910  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	57 (to 46)	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	43 (to 31)	depending on composition
Colour impression	(in oil)	white (tint yellow)	slow tarnishing
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	brownish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	--
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

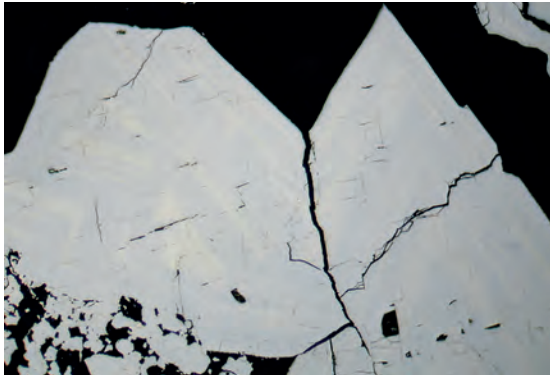
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral XX ( $\{100\} + \{111\}$ ), often zoned (Co, Fe; As/S; Sb); #    $\{100\} \rightarrow$ triangular pits (less often than in galena)
Paragenesis	Co-, Ni-sulfides, -sulfarsenides and -arsenides
Diagnostic features	euohedral XX, #, hardness

## Notes, drafts

Similar to ULLMANNITE.

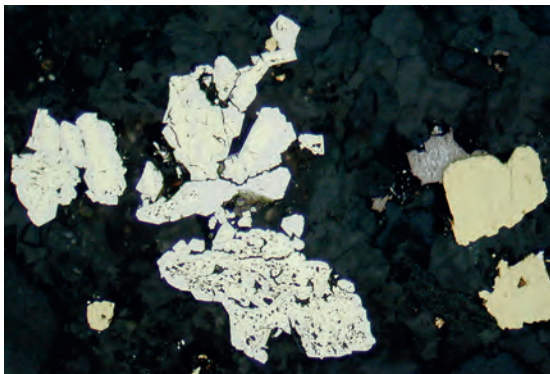
**201 Gersdorffite – Siegen, Germany**



Zoned euhedral gersdorffite crystals (white - yellowish white) with tiny cleavage trails.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D31\_17  
 Section: AS1747

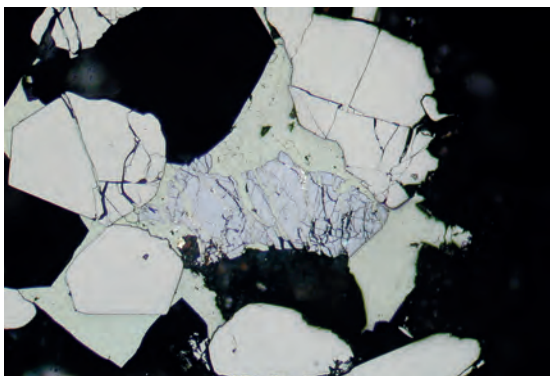
**202 Gersdorffite, py, cp – Holzbruck near St. Wilhelm, S-Schwarzwald, Germany**



Gersdorffite (upper left part, yellow-white) accompanied by porous pyrite; chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D74\_01  
 Section: SN36

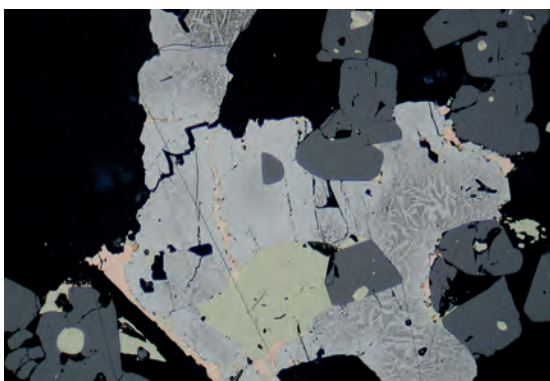
**203 Gersdorffite, gold, cp, py – Mitterberg, Mühlbach, Salzburg, Austria**



Cataclastic broken gersdorffite (greyish white, centre) with tiny fillings of gold (light yellow); in groundmass of chalcopyrite (yellow) plus pyrite crystals.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D16\_06  
 Section: AS143

**204 Gersdorffite, cp, mt, nickeline – Moran mine, Kambalda, W-Australia**



Slightly tarnished gersdorffite grains (whitish grey) enclosing chalcopyrite (yellow, with minor mackinawite), some younger nickeline (orange), and magnetite (grey, with rounded inclusions of cp+cb).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D211\_14  
 Section: S-710-1



# Goethite (in German: Goethit, Nadeleisenerz)

Mineral name: Goethite (goe)

VHN: 660-800

Formula:  $\alpha$ -FeOOH

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 18.3$	$R_b = 15.6$	$R_c = 17.7$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 6.0$	$R_b = 4.3$	$R_c = 5.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey (tint brown)	grey tint blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak to strong (only larger crystals)		$A_{oil} = 33$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

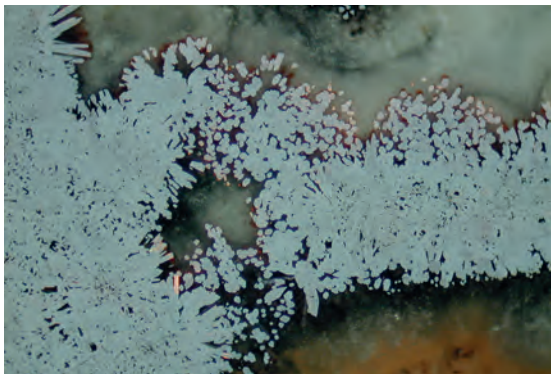
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	distinct without colour
Colour:	in 45° position	grey
	... in other positions	grey – greyish black
Extinction position	often masked by IR, black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	yellow brown; also yellow, brown or orange
(IR)	frequency	abundant
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, platy, concentric shell-like, fine crystalline to colloform, »Glaskopf« aggregates; weathering product of almost all iron minerals
Paragenesis	lepidocrocite, hematite, manganomelane, and other Fe minerals
Diagnostic features	IR, texture, paragenesis

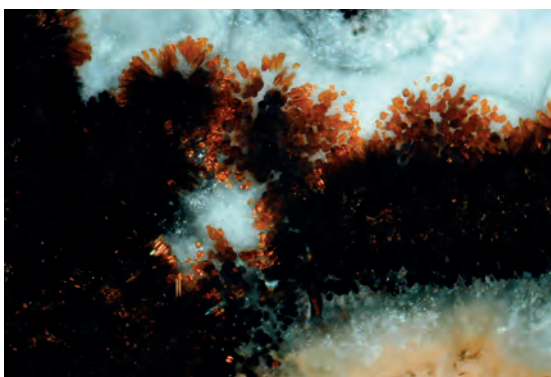
## Notes, drafts

Opt. features = f (crystallinity, grain size, porosity, polish, H<sub>2</sub>O- content and composition (Al, Mn)).  
 Mixed with other Fe-(Mn)-oxihydroxides as alteration/weathering/oxidation product of Fe-bearing minerals in fine- to cryptocrystalline masses (called LIMONITE, »Brauner Glaskopf«).  
 Often pseudomorph after primary Fe-rich minerals (like pyrite or siderite).

**205 Goethite** – Ahnet-Mouydir, Hoggar Massif, Algeria

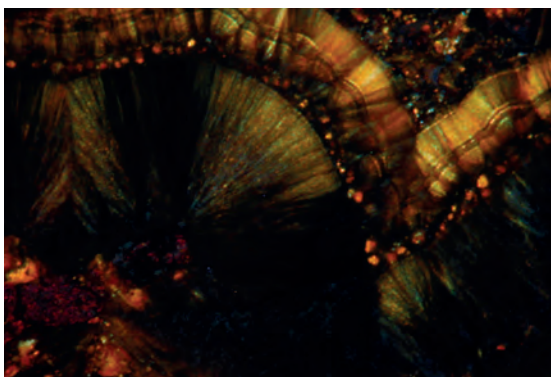
Euhedral crystals of goethite showing bireflection and some yellow brown internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D34\_20  
 Section: A188/3

**206 Goethite** – Ahnet-Mouydir, Hoggar Massif, Algeria

As above, with crossed polars; yellow brown internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D34\_20  
 Section: A188/3

**207 Goethite** – The Pinnacles, near Broken Hill, Australia

Colloform goethite with yellow to orange brown internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D01\_21  
 Section: AS3525

**208 Goethite, py** – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany

Pseudomorph replacement of pyrite crystals by goethite (limonite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D61\_05  
 Section: FP43-1

# Gold

Mineral name: Gold  
Formula: (Au,Ag)

VHN: 30-60  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	77	Au <sub>80</sub> Ag <sub>20</sub> : 84.0
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	71	Au <sub>80</sub> Ag <sub>20</sub> : 79.4
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellow	Ag-rich: white yellow
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	anisotropism due to scratches	anisotropism due to scratches
Colour: in 45° position	greenish black due to scratches	greenish black
... in other positions	»Kratzeranisotropie«	»Kratzeranisotropie«
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

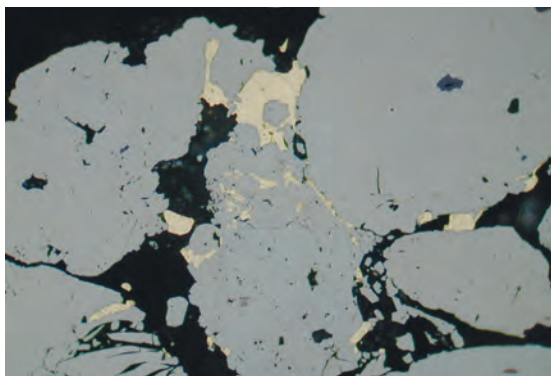
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	anhedral grains, dendritic; rare in large aggregates, i.e. often tiny grains! Zoning (Au-Ag)
Paragenesis	arsenopyrite, tellurides, stibnite, limonite, clausthalite, py, bismuthinite
Diagnostic features	high reflectance and bright yellow colour, poor polishing, »Kratzeranisotropie«

## Notes, drafts

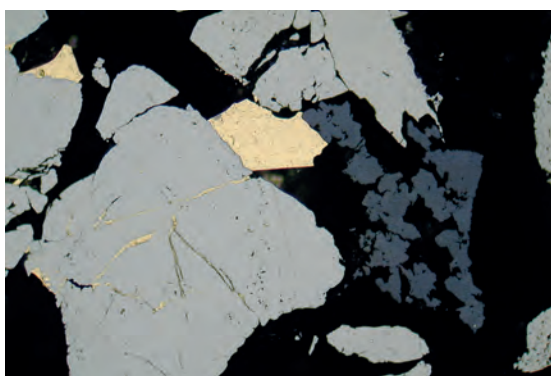
6 % Pd reduces R<sub>oil</sub> of gold to 50 %!

Be aware that other yellow minerals (such as pyrite, arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite) appear very dull, greyish-yellow or dirty yellowish-green, if in direct contact to gold grains.

**209 Gold, pyrite – Witwatersrand, RSA**

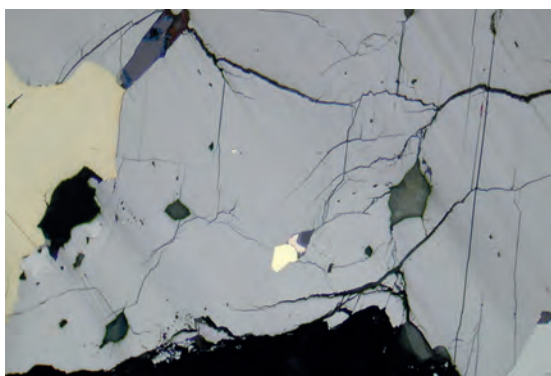
Mobilized gold (light yellow) in rounded and partly fractured grains of pyrite (greyish yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D83\_09  
Section: AS3472

**210 Gold, pyrite, rutile – Witwatersrand, RSA**

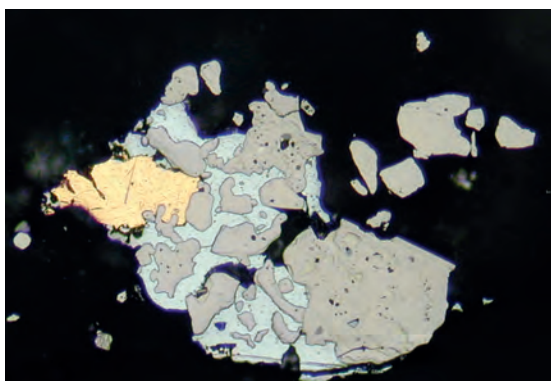
Pyrite grains (greyish yellow) with small veinlets of gold. Larger isolated gold particles and rutilites (dark grey) between pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D96\_06  
Section: AS3472

**211 Gold, bismuth, bismuthinite, cp – El Teniente, Chile**

Large bismuthinite (good cleavage) with an inclusion of gold (whitish yellow) and bismuth (in direct contact to gold; slightly darker). Chalcopyrite (yellow) on the left side of photo.

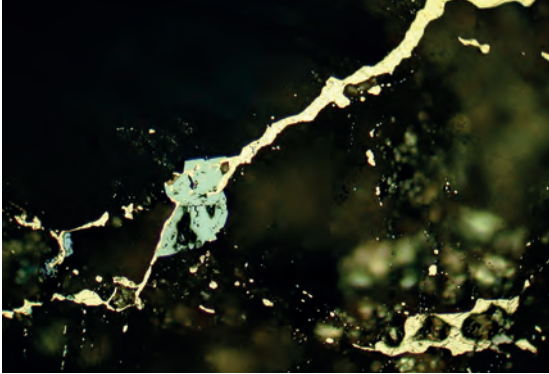
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D193\_19  
Section: KB72

**212 Gold, tellurium, pyrite – Kochbulak, Uzbekistan**

Anhedral gold (yellow) in association with native tellurium (white), both around anhedral pyrite grains (brownish grey). High-sulfidation epithermal gold deposit.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D135\_10  
Section: AS3056

### 213 Gold, chalcopyrite – Ashanti mine, Obuasi, Ghana



Gold veinlet in quartz with small grains of chalcopyrite (greenish grey).

Obj.: 20x oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D96\_03  
Section: AS120

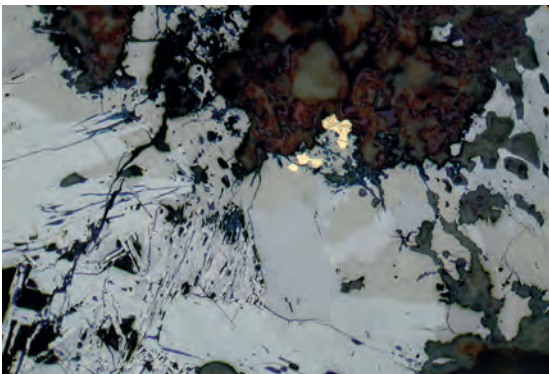
### 214 Gold, carbonate – Goldhausen, near Korbach, Kellerwald, Germany



Tiny gold flakes in carbonate-rich matrix (note BR and twinning).

Obj.: 10x  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D105\_18  
Section: AS111

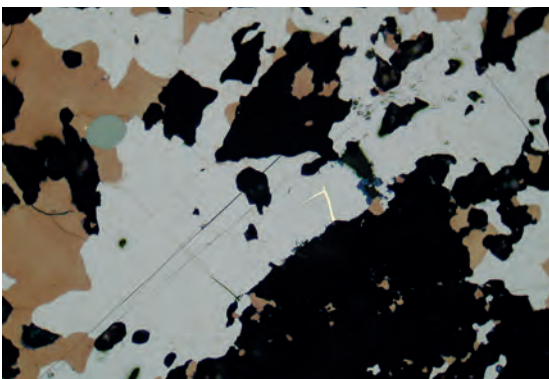
### 215 Gold, emplectite, bismuthinite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany



Small gold grains beside emplectite (brownish grey), bismuthinite (grey), and secondary Bi-minerals (yellow to reddish-brown, upper part of photo).

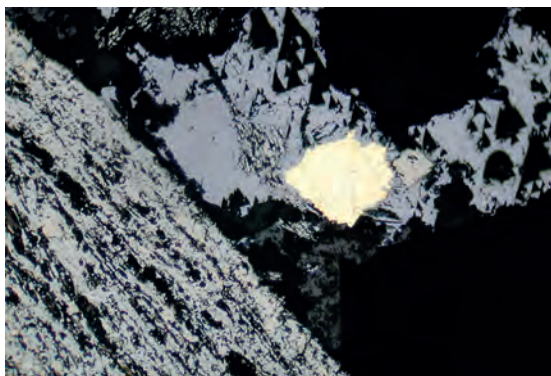
Obj.: 20x oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_16  
Section: Kindler11

### 216 Gold, galena, bornite, fahlore – La Plata-Mine, Chiriboga, Ecuador



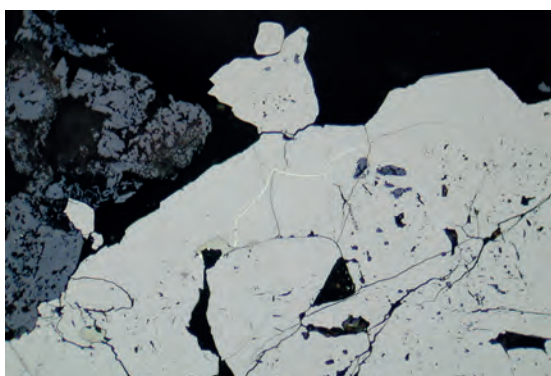
Galena (light grey) with tiny veinlets of gold (yellow): Bornite (orange brown), rounded fahlore (greenish grey), and gangue (black).

Obj.: 20x oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D95\_15a  
Section: AS3103

**217 Gold, gn, py, mrc** – Felsenloch, BLZ, Schwarzwald, Germany

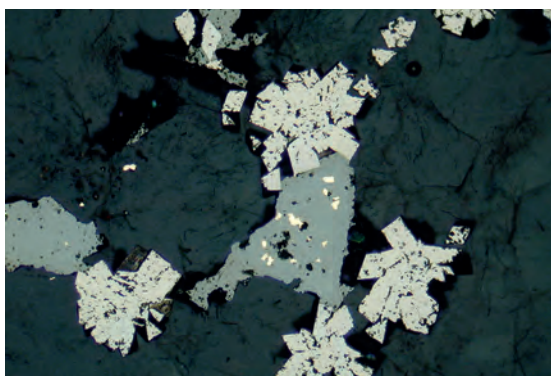
Large grain of gold (electrum  $\text{Au}_{70}\text{Ag}_{30}$ ) associated with pyrite (cube at right side of gold), and galena (light grey). On the left side of photo large crystal of former pyrrhotite, now transformed to pyrite plus marcasite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D190\_25  
Section: CH54

**218 Gold, py, cp, rt** – Val Toppa, Pieve Vergonte, N-Italy

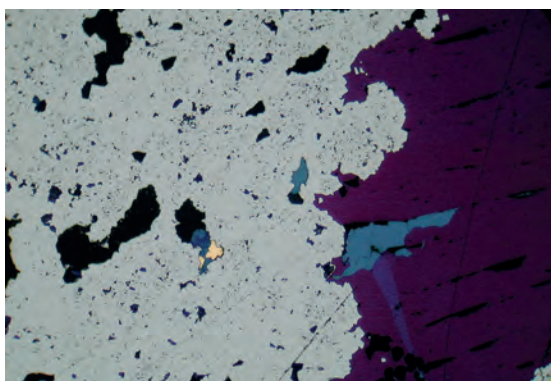
Thin veinlet of gold in pyrite (which includes rutile and chalcopyrite). Left side: rutile.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D203\_16  
Section: AS119

**219 Gold, fahlore, asp, qz** – Hoberg, Schwarzwald, Germany

Gold inclusions in fahlore (grey), surrounded by arsenopyrite (beige), and younger quartz. Note that quartz incorporated the existing gold inclusions (upper left side) of the fahlore after its replacement.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D207\_17  
Section: GL-Ho1

**220 Gold, pyrite, covellite, dig** – Bor, Serbia

Groundmass of pyrite with inclusion of gold (light yellow) and digenite (+cv). Large covellite crystal (violet) is replaced in part by pyrite and digenite (blue).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.4 mm  
Photo No.: D214\_19  
Section: AS3545

# Graphite

Mineral name: Graphite (gr)  
Formula: C

VHN: 7-12  
Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 26$	$R_e = 6$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 15$	$R_e = 0.5$
Colour impression	(in oil)	light grey tint yellow	dark grey tint brown
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{oil} = 187$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour tint	very strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	white with yellow tint	light yellow – light yellow
... in other positions		
Extinction position	olive black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory, disperse	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	translations and crumpled lamellae	
frequency	very common	

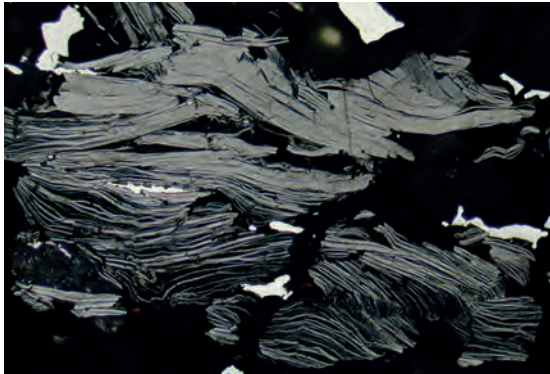
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often flaky, platy, tabular; # perfect    (0001)
Paragenesis	manifold; often in metamorphic ores
Diagnostic features	BR, AExPol, in all positions not transparent → no IR!

## Notes, drafts

VALLERIITE is very similar to graphite (see fig. 571, 572)!  
MOLYBDENITE is much brighter!

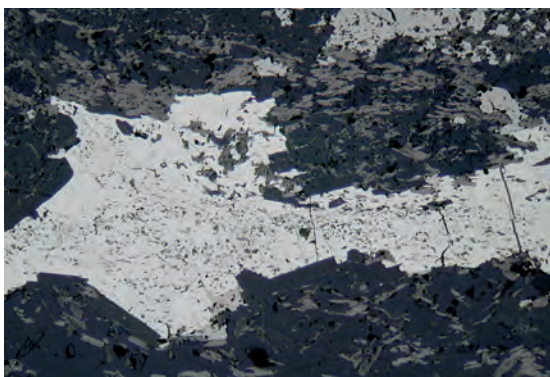
**221 Graphite, po** – Kropfmühl, Passau, Germany



Sub-parallel flakes of graphite (grey) with pyrrhotite (light cream). Graphite flakes in position with highest reflectance.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D07\_10  
 Section: AS1054b

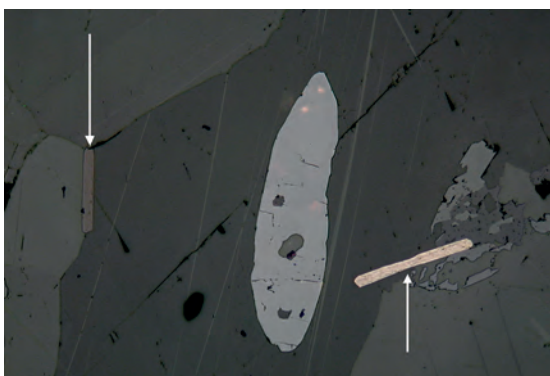
**222 Graphite, py** – Skrammelfallsgruvan, Norberg, Sweden



Aligned graphite plates (brownish grey) in and around pyrite (light yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D46\_13  
 Section: AS3572

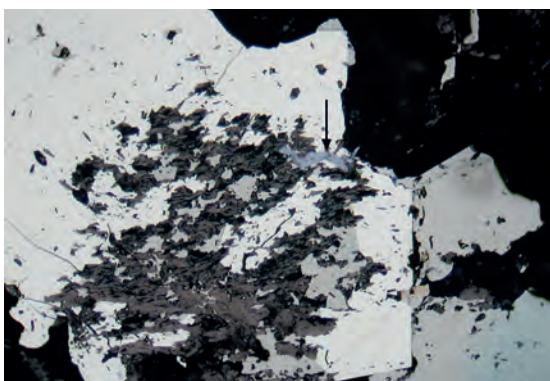
**223 Graphite, ttn, carbonate** – Kropfmühl, Passau, Germany



Two crystals of graphite (arrows) showing the strong bireflection. The lath on the left side is nearly as dark as the carbonate matrix (BRI, twinning). Elongated grain of titanite (light grey) in the centre.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D14\_08  
 Section: AS1055a

**224 Graphite, molybdenite, py** – Skrammelfallsgruvan, Norberg, Sweden



Graphite flakes (brownish grey) intergrown with molybdenite (lighter bluish grey, arrow) enclosed in pyrite and pyrrhotite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D46\_17  
 Section: AS3572



# Hausmannite

Mineral name: Hausmannite (hsm)

Formula:  $Mn_3O_4$

VHN: 430-570

Crystal System: tetr..

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 20.2$	$R_{e'} = 16.3$	$R_{e'} = 13.3(*)$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 7.4$	$R_{e'} = 4.8$	$R_{e'} = 3.0(*)$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint blue	grey tint brown (moiré)	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{oil} = 43$	

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
Colour:	in 45° position	whitish yellow
	... in other positions	greyish yellow – grey tint blue
Extinction position	moiré effect	
Extinction position	grey black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	frequently
Twining	mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction {101}
	frequency	always visible

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often euhedral {111}), very often replaced by pyrolusite along cracks
Paragenesis	pyrolusite, bixbyite, braunite
Diagnostic features	twining, moiré effect, paragenesis, red IR

## Notes, drafts

(\*) after JAROSCH (1987); Mineral. Petrol., 37, 15-23.

**225 Hausmannite – Jakobsberg, Sweden**

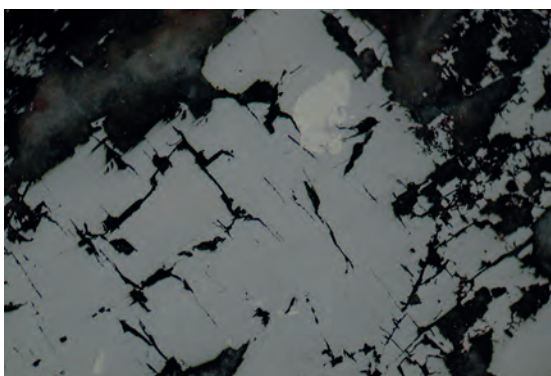
Euhedral crystals of hausmannite with twins lamellae showing characteristic moiré appearance in the position of minimum reflectance.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_08  
 Section: AS212

**226 Hausmannite – Jakobsberg, Sweden**

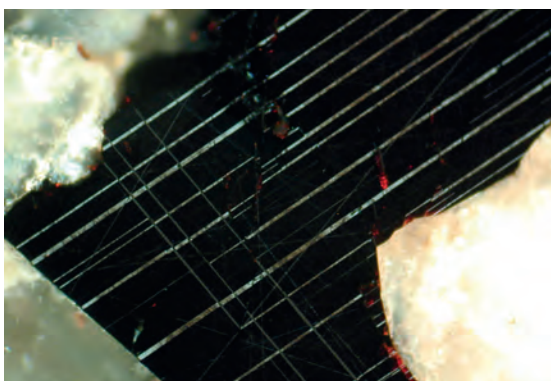
Hausmannite with twinning and different strong anisotropism.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D15\_21  
 Section: AS212

**227 Hausmannite, bixbite – Sailauf quarry, Spessart, Germany**

Hausmannite (medium grey, BR!) with inclusions of bixbyite (yellowish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D60\_10  
 Section: S61

**228 Hausmannite – Jakobsberg, Sweden**

Lamellar twinned hausmannite with red internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_06  
 Section: AS212

# Hematite (in German: Hämatit, Eisenglanz)

Mineral name: Hematite (hm)

VHN: 900

Formula:  $\alpha\text{-Fe}_2\text{O}_3$

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 30.0$	$R_e = 26.4$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 15.9$	$R_e = 12.4$	$R_o$    elongation
Colour impression	(in oil)	white grey	white grey	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 28$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	distinct with colour tint
Colour:	in 45° position	grey
	... in other positions	grey tint green – grey
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	deep red (»blood red«)
(IR)	frequency	abundant to rare (depending on grain size)
Twining	mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction (trellis-work fence, »Jägerzaun«)
	frequency	rare (in magmatites), common (in metamorphosed ores)

## Further observations

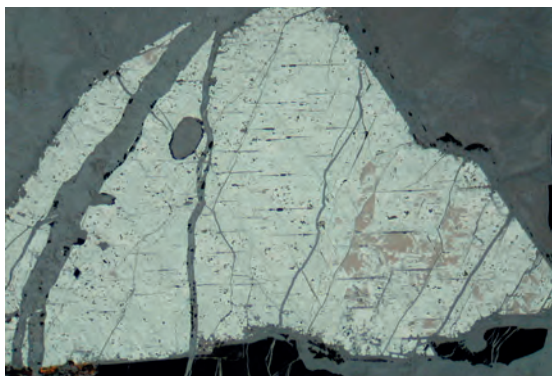
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	lens-shaped or tabular XX; martite: hem pseudomorph after mt   {111}; EB of ilmenite (corundum, rutile) or as hematite-EB in ilmenite
Paragenesis	magnetite, ilmenite, rutile, goethite, pyrite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, red IR (in small grains)

## Notes, drafts

»cubic hematite« = see MAGHEMITE ( $\gamma\text{-Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ).

ILMENOHEMATITE ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3 + \text{FeTiO}_3$ )-SOLID SOLUTION has  $R < 30\text{-}26/15\text{-}12$ .

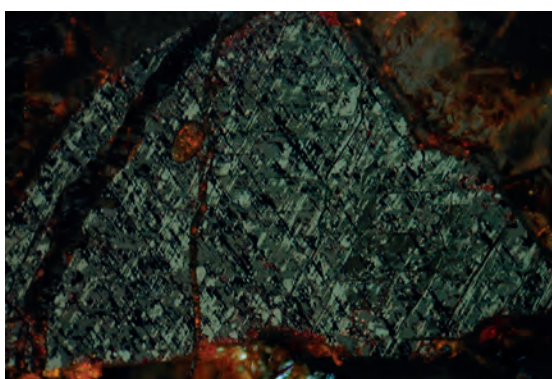
### 229 Hematite, mt, martite, goe – The Pinnacles, near Broken Hill, Australia



Magnetite (brownish grey relicts) with strong martitization (martite; greyish white lamellae of hematite) surrounded and penetrated by younger goethite (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_07  
Section: AS3525

### 230 Hematite, mt, martite, goe – The Pinnacles, near Broken Hill, Australia



Same as above with crossed polars. Three sets of oriented hematite lamellae (120°) are easy visible. Numerous internal reflections of goethite, but only few red internal reflection of hematite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D67\_08  
Section: AS3525

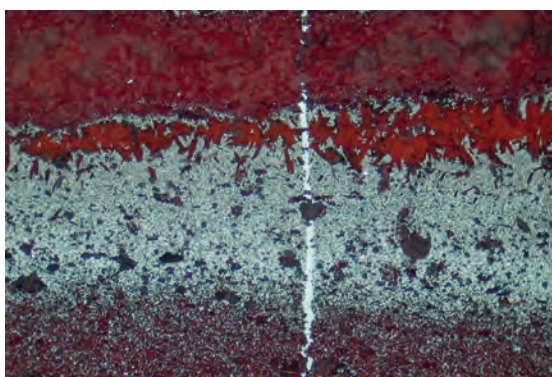
### 231 Hematite – Terra Nera, Elba, Italy



Thin tabular hematite showing an ophitic network (»sperriges Gefüge«).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D50\_17  
Section: AS3162

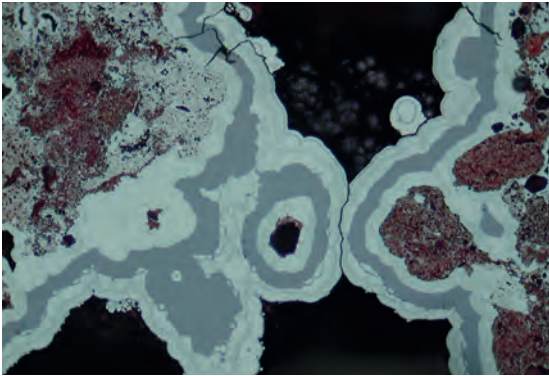
### 232 Hematite, qz, carbonate – Mamatwan, Kuruman, RSA



Layer of medium grained hematite (light grey) with carbonate grains (dark grey) surrounded by layers of hematite plus silicates (light red internal reflections!) or carbonates (upper part with medium red IR). N-S trending hematite veinlet (whitish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D10\_07  
Section: M1

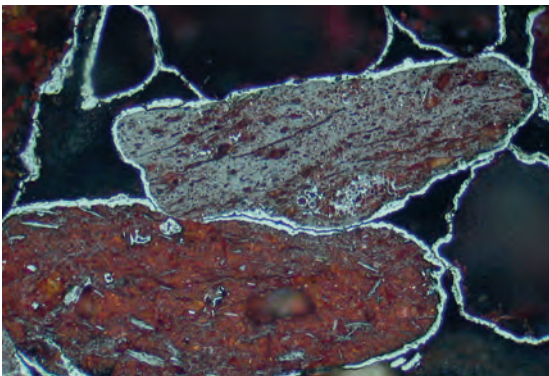
### 233 Hematite, goethite – W of Erg Teganet, Ahnet-Mouydir area, Algeria



Colloform intergrowth of hematite (light grey) and goethite (medium grey) around clasts of hematite-bearing sediments (grey to red).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D20\_01  
Section: A235

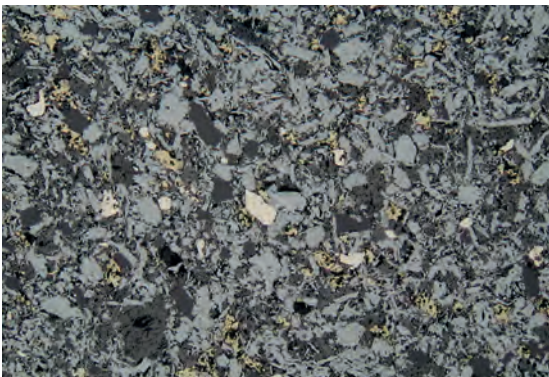
### 234 Hematite, mt– E of Jebel Bagline, Ahnet-Mouydir area, Algeria



Sandstone with hematite coated clasts of sediment (centre), metamorphic rock (lower part, with tiny plates of graphite), and quartz grains (black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D21\_07  
Section: A316/3

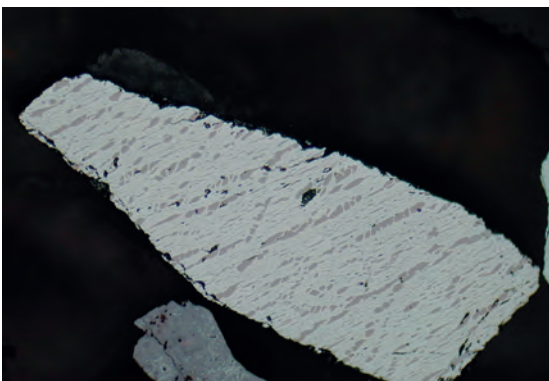
### 235 Hematite, cp, py – Olympic Dam, Australia



Breccia of hematite (medium grey), chalcopryite (yellow), and pyrite (whitish yellow) in groundmass of carbonate.

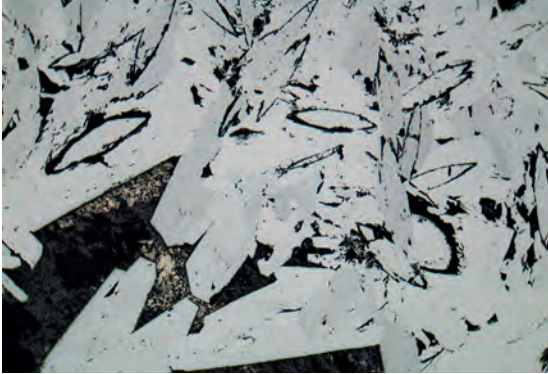
Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D101\_21  
Section: OD653

### 236 Ilmenite-hematite – Sardes, Turkey



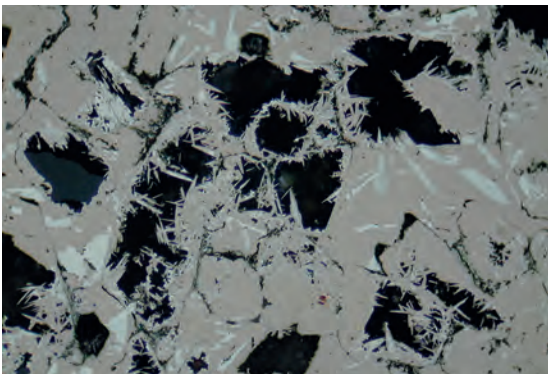
Placer sample with hematite grain showing tiny exsolution bodies of ilmenite (called »ilmenite-hematite«).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D106\_17  
Section: AS146

**237 Hematite** – Otto mine, Schottenhöfe, Schwarzwald, Germany

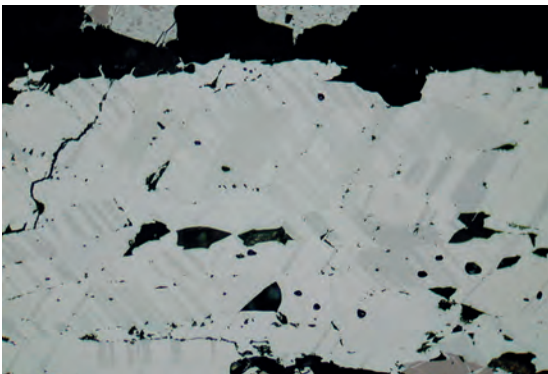
Hematite phantom crystals with lens-shaped cores and lath-like rims.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D69\_21  
 Section: AS3250

**238 Hematite, mt** – Calamita, Elba, Italy

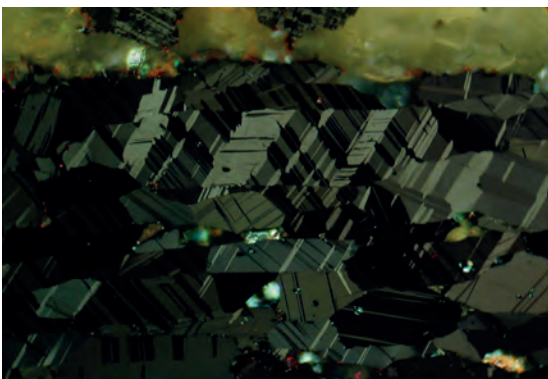
Mushketoffite: Magnetite (brownish grey) pseudomorph after hematite platelets (relicts are visible).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D84\_06  
 Section: A3142

**239 Hematite** – Wadi Mubarak, Eastern Desert, Egypt

Hematite with typical twinning (»Jägerzaun« – trellis-work fence) due to deformation/metamorphism. Twinning lamellae are oriented approx. 45° to the shistosity planes of the ore.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D68\_02  
 Section: AS177

**240 Hematite** – Wadi Mubarak, Eastern Desert, Egypt

As above with crossed polars. Note the almost complete absence of red internal reflections!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D68\_05  
 Section: AS177

# Ilmenite

Mineral name: Ilmenite (ilm)

Formula:  $\text{FeTiO}_3$

VHN: 560-700

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 19.2$	$R_e = 16.4$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.7$	$R_e = 4.9$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish brown or only grey (tint brown)	brown often only greyish brown
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 31$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	distinct without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey	grey – grey (tint green)
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	only due to high Mn-content (pyrophanite = $\text{MnTiO}_3$ ): red	
(IR) frequency	rare	
Twining mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction	
frequency	occasional	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	elongated, lens- or tabular-shaped grains; often as EB in magnetite and hematite; often replaced/rimmed by »leached ilmenite« and (pseudo)rutile
Paragenesis	magnetite, hematite (also as EB), rutile, titanite
Diagnostic features	Cl, paragenesis

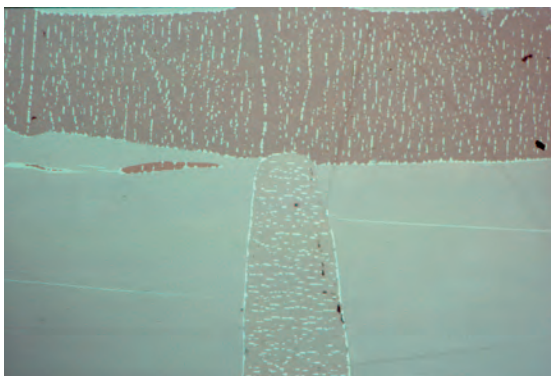
## Notes, drafts

Mn-ilmenite: pyrophanite, Mg-ilmenite: geikielite.

HEMOILMENITE ( $\text{FeTiO}_3 + \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ )-SOLID SOLUTION has  $R > 20-17/8-5$ .

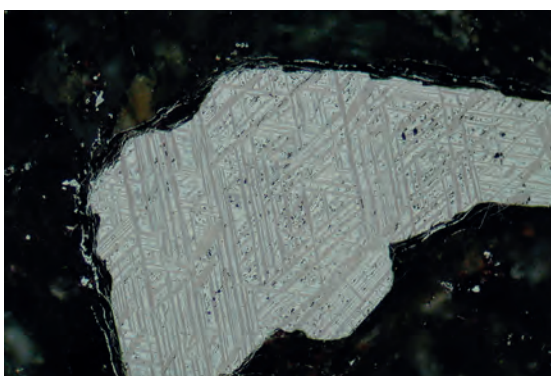
Optical features varying distinct with contents of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ , MnO, and MgO.

Alteration of ilmenite forms »leached ilmenite« (partly oxidized ilmenite with vacancies) and PSEUDORUTILE.

**241 Ilmenite, rutile – Neils Valley, Jos plateau, Nigeria**

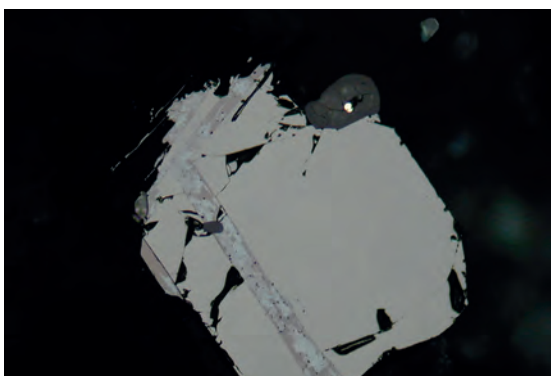
Two large crystals of (hematite-)ilmenite in perpendicular orientation exhibiting the strong birefringence (darker brown vs. grey with brownish tint, lighter) and tiny exsolution bodies of hematite. In the lower part of photo large grain of rutile (light grey) with small twin lamellae.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: BR1  
Section: AS134

**242 Ilmenite, martite – Rhyolite of unknown locality**

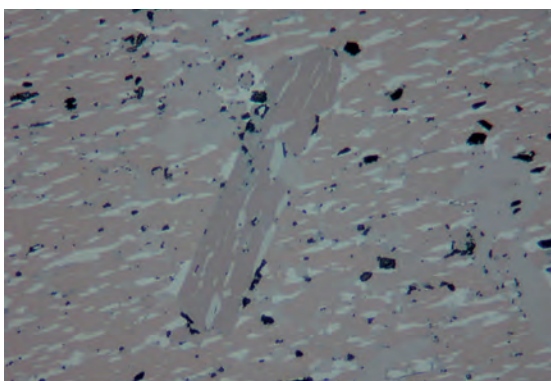
Unaltered ilmenite lamellae (brownish grey) in martitized magnetite (grey white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D57\_01  
Section: LW-44

**243 Ilmenite, mt, hm, rt – Åmli, S-Norway**

Sandwich-type ilmenite-magnetite. Ilmenite (brownish grey) is patch-like oxidized into a fine mixture of hematite and rutile (light grey tones). Magnetite with tiny elongated exsolution bodies of spinel (dark grey). Zircon crystal (dark grey) with pyrite inclusion.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D52\_14a  
Section: AS173

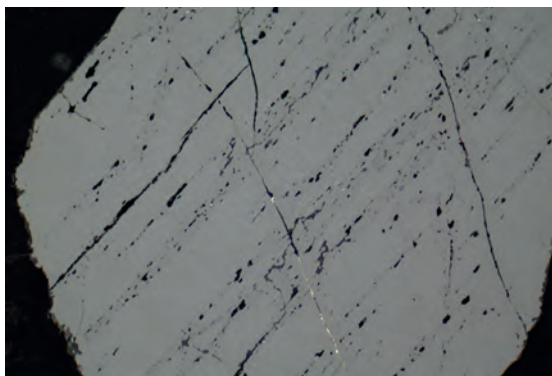
**244 Hematite-ilmenite, rutile – Radium Hill, Olary Prov., S-Australia**

Hematite-ilmenite: Ilmenite (matrix and one tabular crystal in brownish grey, BR!) with exsolution disks of light grey hematite. Intergrown with rutile (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D01\_31  
Section: AS3519



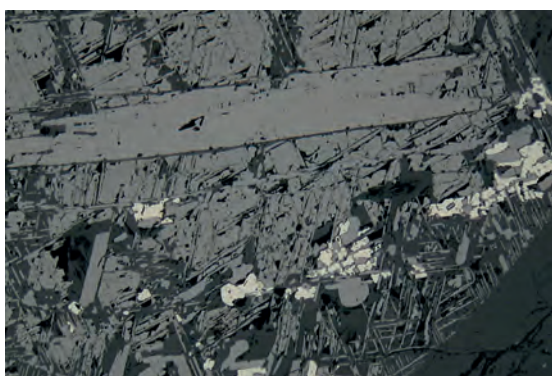
## 245 Hematite-ilmenite, cp – Railway gravel near Iberville, P. Q., Canada



Ilmenite (medium grey) with tiny elongated hematite exsolution bodies (light grey). These hematites are missing in part of the ilmenite along lamellar inclusion-rich zones and beside fractures (which are partly filled with chalcopyrite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.4 mm  
Photo No.: D97\_01a  
Section: AS1563

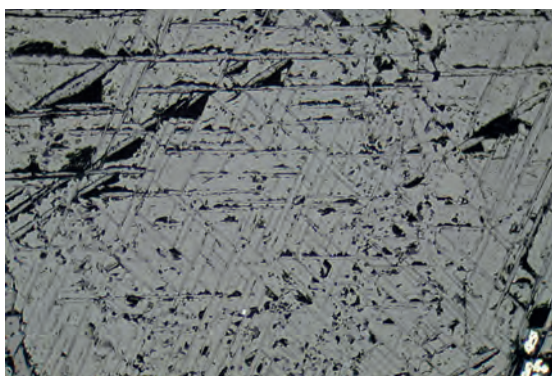
## 246 Ilmenite, mt, py – »Corsica«



Large ilmenite lath in groundmass of trellis-type ilmenite-magnetite. Much of the magnetite is replaced by gangue and pyrite (white yellow), leaving a trellis-type network of ilmenite lamellae.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D52\_20  
Section: AS264

## 247 Ilmenite, mt – »Corsica«



Fine ilmenite lamellae in trellis-type intergrowth parallel to the {111} planes of magnetite.

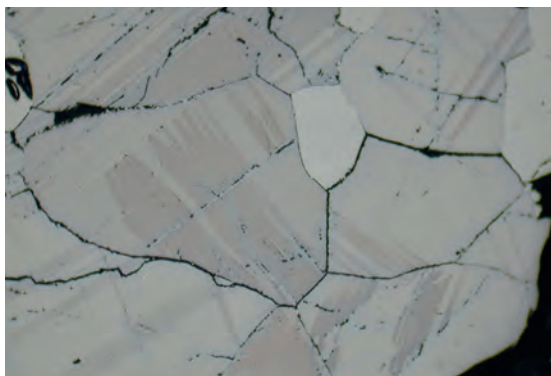
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D37\_29  
Section: AS264

## 248 Ilmenite – »Corsica«



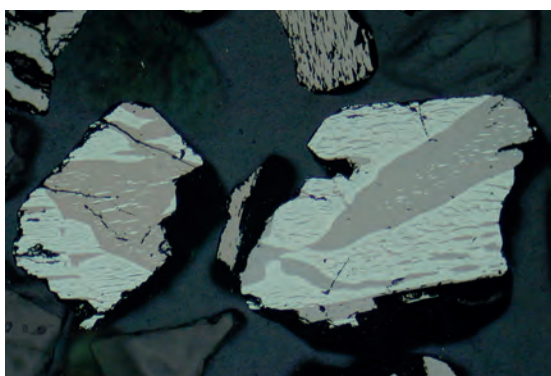
Relicts of trellis-type ilmenite lamellae and granular ilmenite grains. The groundmass magnetite is completely replaced by silicates.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D153\_06  
Section: AS264

**249 Ilmenite, mt, pseudorutile – Otanmäki, Kajaani, Finland**

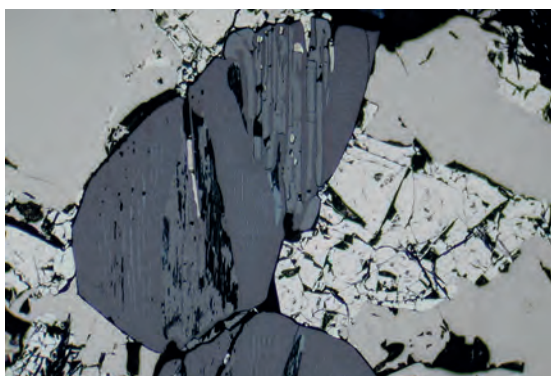
Deformation twinning within ilmenite grains, some magnetite (slightly higher R). Minor formation of pseudorutile (bluish grey) along cracks.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D195\_15  
Section: AS1647

**250 Hematite-ilmenite, ilmenite-hematite – Placer near Porto Anchel, Mexico**

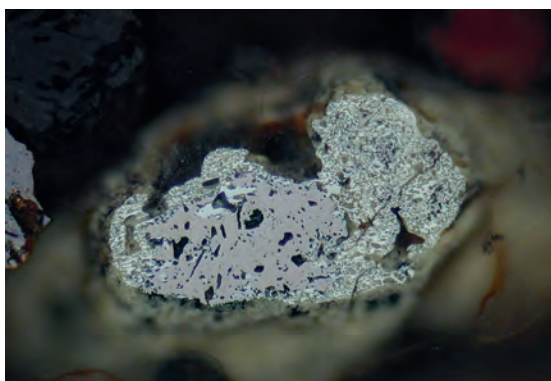
Complex exsolution feature of hematite-ilmenite (ilmenite with hematite-EB) with ilmenite-hematite (hematite with ilmenite-EB).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D141\_19  
Section: AS246

**251 Ilmenite, mt – Flat mine, Evje, S-Norway**

Grain of hematite-ilmenite (brownish grey ilmenite matrix with tiny bluish grey plates of hematite-EB) intergrown with elongated to skeletal magnetite (medium grey). The grain is surrounded by pyrrhotite and pentlandite (highest R).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.6 mm  
Photo No.: D141\_25a  
Section: AS2563

**252 Ilmenite, rutile, anatase – Sardes, Turkey**

Formation of fine-grained mixture of rutile plus anatase (»leucoxene«) as an alteration product around ilmenite (greyish brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D106\_18  
Section: AS146

# Ilvaite

Mineral name: Ilvaite (ilv)

Formula:  $\text{CaFe}^{2+}_2\text{Fe}^{3+}[\text{OH}|\text{O}|\text{Si}_2\text{O}_7]$

VHN: 700-1055

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 10$	$R_2 = 8$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 2$	$R_2 = 1$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint yellow	dark blue
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	very strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 66$

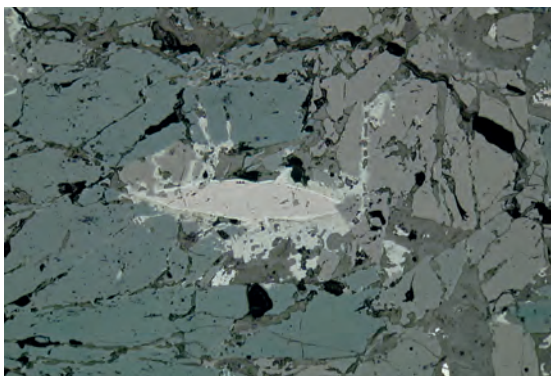
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	orange brown	orange brown – brownish orange
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	yellow to red	
(IR) frequency	rare (at rims)	
Twinning mode	simple	
frequency	rare	

## Further observations

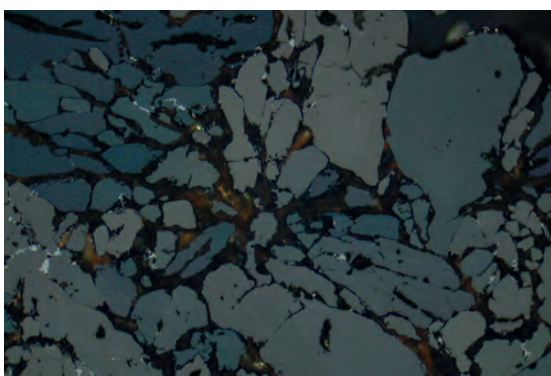
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral tabular XX and anhedral aggregates; replaces mt; alteration to goethite
Paragenesis	magnetite, hematite, ilmenite, Ca-Mg-silicates, goethite, po, py
Diagnostic features	Rpl, AExPol

## Notes, drafts

**253 Ilvaite, magnetite, hematite – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

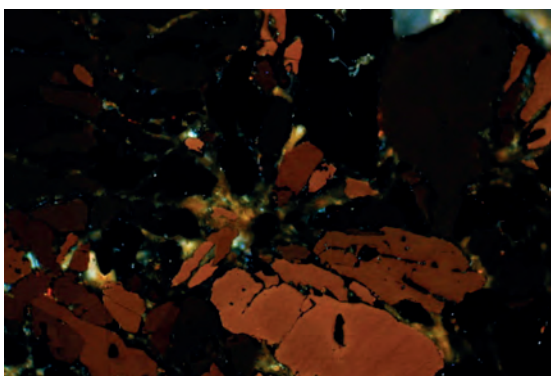
Different oriented ilvaite crystals (bluish grey to grey) surrounding a lens-like magnetite crystal (light brownish grey), which is rimmed by hematite (whitish grey). Late alteration product is limonite (medium grey).

Obj.: 10 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D14\_21  
Section: AS3136

**254 Ilvaite – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

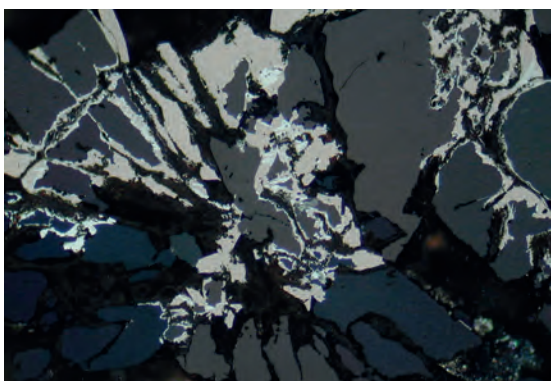
Reflection pleochroism of ilvaite grains (different colour impressions from grey tint yellow to greyish blue).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D83\_25  
Section: AS3142

**255 Ilvaite – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

Same as above, with crossed polars. Ilvaite with characteristic orange anisotropism colours.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D83\_29  
Section: AS3142

**256 Ilvaite, mt, hm – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

Ilvaite partly replaced by magnetite (greyish brown) and hematite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D84\_04  
Section: AS3142

# Iimiterite

Mineral name: Iimiterite

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_2\text{HgS}_2$

VHN: 80-140

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 29.4$	$R_2 = 32.0$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 13$	$R_2 \sim 17$	$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ estimated (*)
Colour impression	(in oil)	brownish grey	greyish blue	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 27$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish blue	light greyish blue – grey tint brown
... in other positions	brownish grey, olive	orange, yellow olive, blue
Extinction position	dark brownish grey	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections		
colour	orange red	
(IR)		
frequency	rare	
Twinning		
mode	lamellar (one direction)	
frequency	very rare	

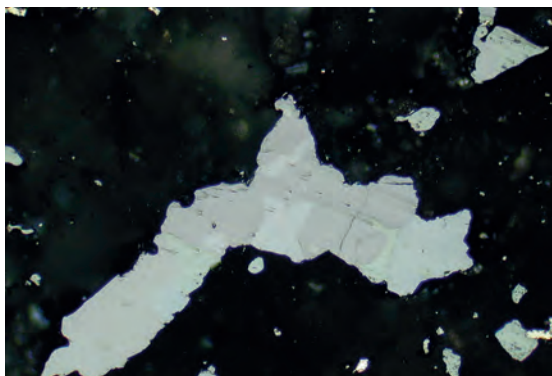
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral to anhedral crystals; no #.
Paragenesis	acanthite, silver, polybasite, cinnabar, cp, sph, gn, asp
Diagnostic features	Rpl, AExPol

## Notes, drafts

(\*)  $R_{\text{oil}}$  data (14-13 %) from WALENTA & HESS (1985); Aufschluss, 36, 209-215, are probably too low.

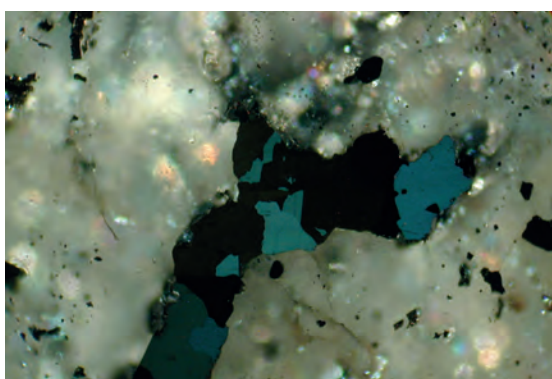
**257 Imiterite, argentite – Imiter, Morocco**



Anhedral grains of imiterite (BR, medium greyish brown to light grey) intergrown with argentite (grey tint green).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D177\_26  
 Section: BA1308

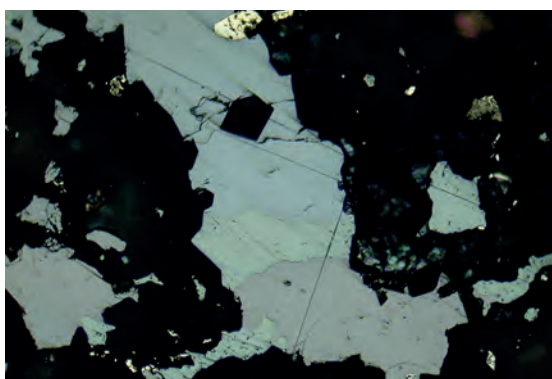
**258 Imiterite, argentite – Imiter, Morocco**



As above, with crossed polars. Note blue anisotropism colours of imiterite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: AS177\_27  
 Section: BA1308

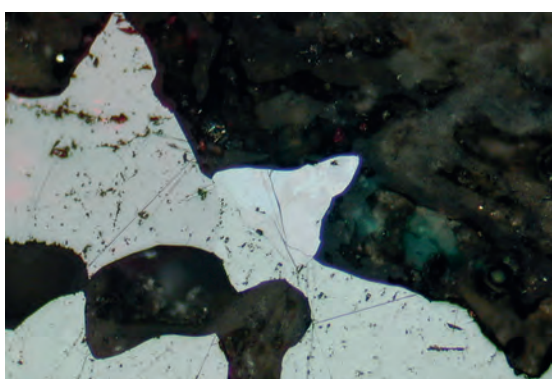
**259 Imiterite, argentite, asp – Imiter, Morocco**



Argentite (greyish green) enclosed by two grains of imiterite (upper part: light grey tint blue, lower part: grey tint brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D181\_16  
 Section: BA1308

**260 Imiterite, cinnabar – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**



Polycrystalline aggregate of imiterite (centre of photo, grey tint brown to light grey) beside cinnabar (medium grey, poor polishing, in part with red IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D32\_08  
 Section: AS154

# Iron (in German: ged. Eisen)

Mineral name: Iron ( $\alpha$ -Ferrite)  
Formula:  $\alpha$ -Fe

VHN: 110-160  
Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	58.1	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	45.2	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white	against cohenite: tint blue
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	greyish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	not visible	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	droplets, sponge-like, skeletal grains; EB of cohenite ( $Fe_3C$ ), oriented intergrown with mt or wuestite
Paragenesis	cohenite (=cementite), wuestite, mt, iscorite, graphite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, similar to platinum but darker; cohenite is more yellow

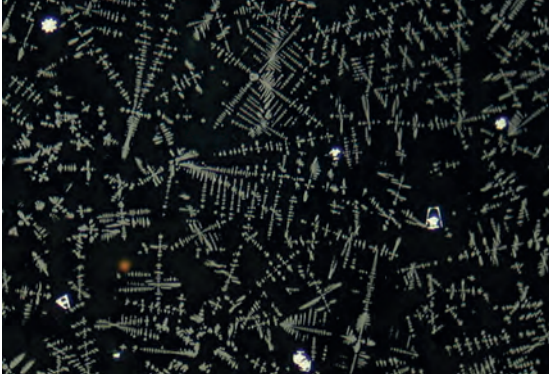
## Notes, drafts

Terrestrial formation of iron is rare, but often in meteorites and in artificial products.

See also under: COHENITE.

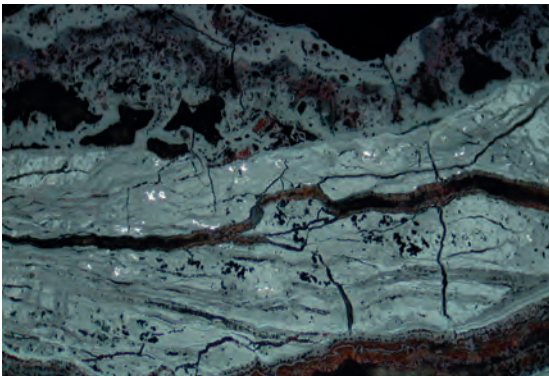
Meteoritic iron with < 6 wt.% Ni =  $\alpha$ -(Fe, Ni) = Kamacite

Meteoritic iron with > 6 wt.% Ni =  $\gamma$ -(Fe, Ni) = Taenite (artificial: austenite)

**261 Iron, wuestite – Weil im Schönbuch, Stuttgart, Germany**

Artificial medieval slag with tiny iron crystals (»hopper« and star-like, white), and skeletal wuestite aggregates (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D85\_29  
Section: AS3512

**262 Iron, limonite – Quadra Island, B. C., Canada**

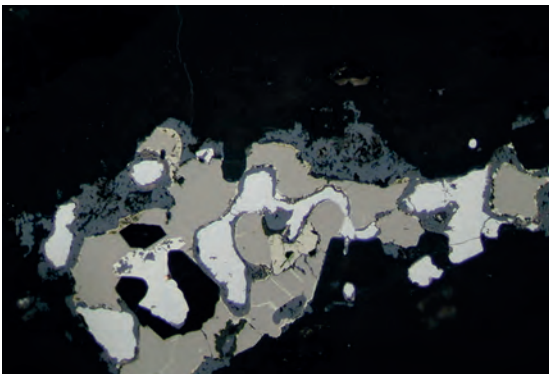
Old iron rope oxidized by sea water. Remnants of  $\alpha$ -iron (white) in a mixture of different iron-oxihydroxides (shades of medium grey with some brown IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D51\_30  
Section: AS3534

**263 Iron (kamacite, taenite) – Iron meteorite Gibeon**

Broad lamellae of kamacite (matrix, with fine Neumann bands = mechanical, plate-shaped twin lamellae) enclosing elongated plessite (= mixture of kamacite + taenite). Thin rims of pure taenite (light yellowish white) are bordering the plessite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D215\_10  
Section: AS3649

**264 Iron, po, pn, cp, wuestite, gr – Khungtukun massif, Taimyr, Siberia, Russia**

Formation of terrestrial iron (white) due to reduction of pyrrhotite (brownish cream), which is intergrown with chalcopyrite (yellow) and pentlandite (cream). At the contact between iron and pyrrhotite small grains of wuestite (medium grey). Graphite flake in the upper part of photo.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D221\_01  
Section: AS3686



# Iscorite

Mineral name: Iscorite (Silicoferrite)

Formula:  $\text{Fe}_5^{2+}\text{Fe}_2^{3+}\text{SiO}_{10}$

VHN: --

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 16$	$R_2 = 17$	estimated
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 5$	$R_2 = 6$	estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint blue	grey tint brown	
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 18$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint orange	greyish brown – yellow brown (lighter)
... in other positions	orange brown	orange, yellow olive, blue
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, straight	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

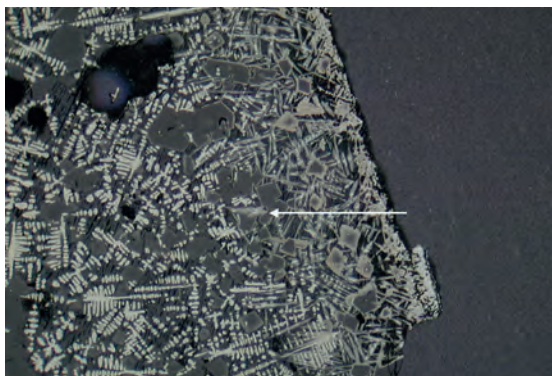
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, elongated, dendritic crystals in iron slags
Paragenesis	wuestite, mt, olivine
Diagnostic features	BR; in iron slags with wuestite, mt, and iron

## Notes, drafts

$R_2$  || elongation.

Crystallization product of iron-rich and  $\text{SiO}_2$ -poor melts, cooling under slightly oxid. conditions.

Ref.: NELL & VAN DEN BERG (1988): Trans. Inst. Min. Metall., 97, C53-C60. ROSE ET AL. (1990): J. Hist. Metall., 24, 27-32.

**265 Iscorite, mt, wuestite, spinel** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

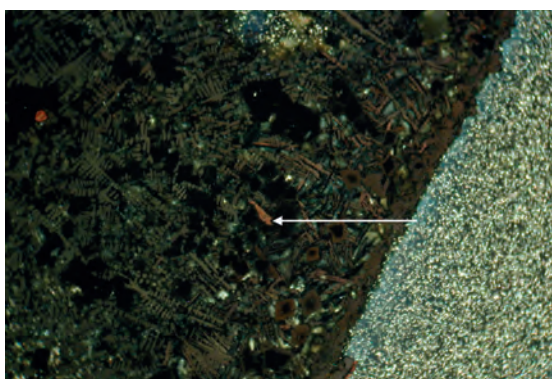
Iron slag with tiny tabular crystals of iscorite (medium grey tint brown, centre-right part of photo, arrow), skeletal magnetites and wuestites (left side) between zoned euhedral spinels (dark grey, with light magnetite rim).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D110\_15  
 Section: AS3513

**266 Iscorite, mt, wuestite, spinel** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

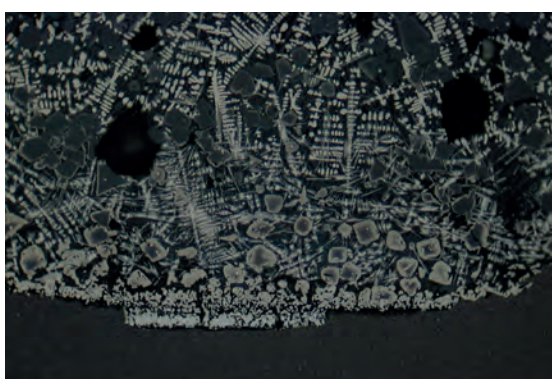
As above, but section 90° rotated. Iscorite now medium grey tint blue (arrow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D110\_13  
 Section: AS3513

**267 Iscorite, mt, wuestite, spinel** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

Enlarged part from above, with crossed polars. Note distinct orange anisotropism of iscorite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D110\_16  
 Section: AS3513

**268 Iscorite, mt, wuestite, spinel** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

Zoned spinel crystals intergrown with tiny lamellar iscorites (medium grey) and dendritic wuestite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D110\_21  
 Section: AS3513

# Jacobsite (in German: Jakobsit)

Mineral name: Jacobsite

VHN: 660-710

Formula:  $(\text{Mn,Fe,Mg})(\text{Fe,Mn})_2\text{O}_4$

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	~ 21	
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	~ 8	
Colour impression	(in oil)	olive – olive brown – greyish olive	due to composition
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	rare
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

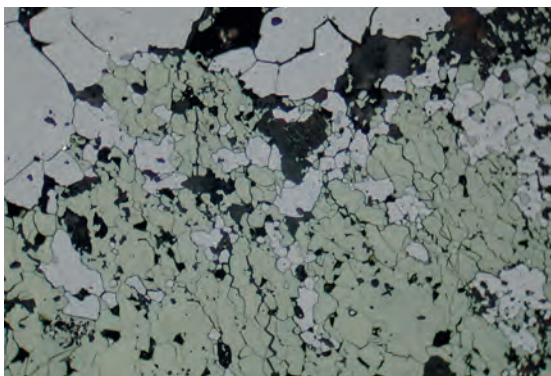
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular, edge-rounded aggregates, often cataclasis; frequently zoned and patchy coloured
Paragenesis	limonite, pyrolusite, hematite
Diagnostic features	Cl, similar to braunite (which is not greenish, but anisotropic)

## Notes, drafts

Jacobsite with more than 54 %  $\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_4$  → EB of HAUSMANNITE.

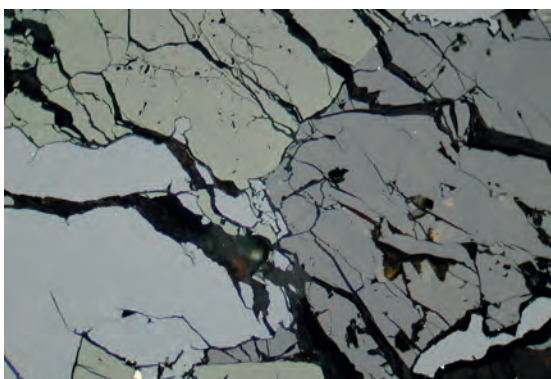
Anisotropic jacobsite = lwakiite ( $\text{MnFe}_2\text{O}_4$ ; tetr.)

See: MATSUBARA ET AL. (1979): Mineral J. (Tokyo), 9, 383-391.

**269 Jacobsite, alabandite – Noda Tamagawa, Iwate, Japan**

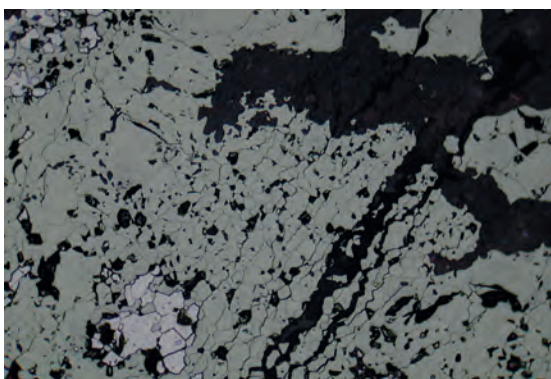
Equigranular aggregate of jacobsite (greyish olive, zoning) with alabandite (grey) in complex pyrometasomatic Mn-ore.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_11  
Section: AS215

**270 Jacobsite, alabandite, sph – Noda Tamagawa, Iwate, Japan**

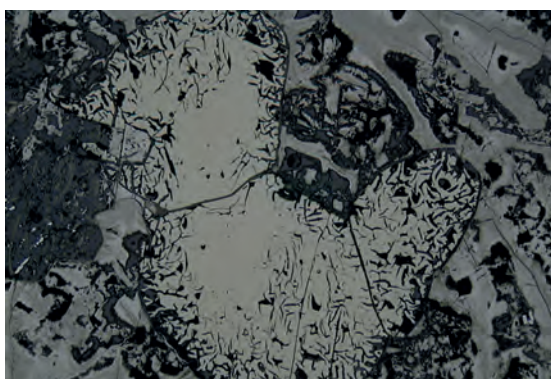
Jacobsite (greenish grey, upper and lower part), alabandite (light grey), and sphalerite (medium grey, partly with yellow brown IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_13  
Section: AS215

**271 Jacobsite, alabandite – Noda Tamagawa, Iwate, Japan**

Granular aggregate of jacobsite (greenish grey) with few alabandite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_02  
Section: AS214

**272 Jacobsite – Mina Barnabe, Bahia, Brazil**

Jacobsite with spongy alteration rim.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_16  
Section: AS218

# Jamesonite

Mineral name: Jamesonite (jm)

Formula:  $\text{Pb}_4\text{FeSb}_6\text{S}_{14}$

VHN: 60-90

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 36.4 (\perp c)$	$R_2 = 44.2 (\parallel c)$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 20.8 (\perp c)$	$R_2 = 28.8 (\parallel c)$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish tint olive	grey white tint (yellow) green
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct – strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 32$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

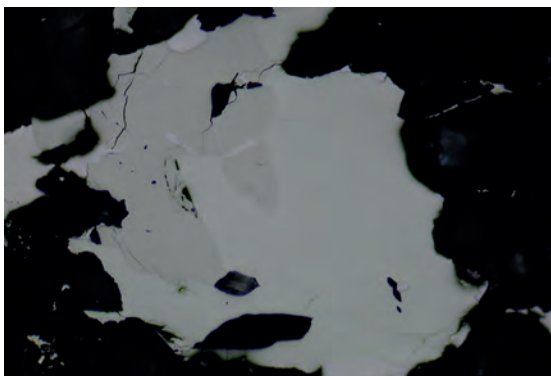
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour tint	distinct with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint yellow	grey tint yellow – dark grey
... in other positions		brown violet
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	orange red
(IR)	frequency	very rare
Twinning	mode	polysynthetic in one direction    (100), always    elongation of X
	frequency	predominant

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	single X or bunches of needle-like XX without head planes, fibrous aggr. (»Feder-Erz«), compact masses; # (001) $\perp$ to elongation, in part additional #    elongation.
Paragenesis	gn, sph, asp, Ag-minerals, fahlore
Diagnostic features	Cl, twinning    elongation

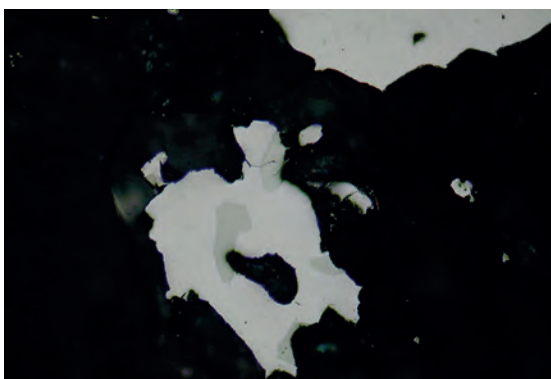
## Notes, drafts

In contrast to similar BOULANGERITE: #, no bluish AExPol,  $R_2 > R_{\text{Galena}}^!$

**273 Jamesonite, galena – Sala silver mine, Västmanland County, Sweden**

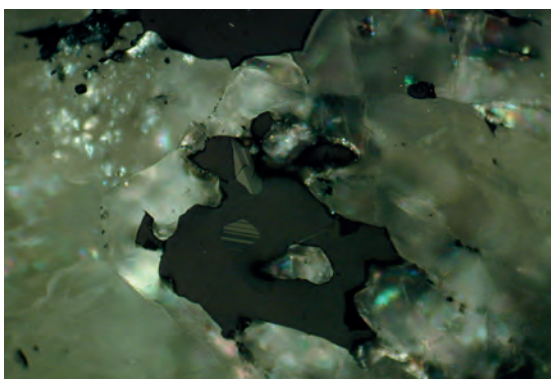
Granular jamesonite (with BR) with small relicts of galena (greyish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D93\_26  
Section: AS245

**274 Jamesonite, galena – Sala silver mine, Västmanland County, Sweden**

Galena grain with two slightly darker jamesonite inclusions.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D94\_08  
Section: AS245

**275 Jamesonite, galena – Sala silver mine, Västmanland County, Sweden**

As above, with crossed polars. Note twinning within the two inclusions of jamesonite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D94\_09  
Section: AS245

**276 Jamesonite, boulangérite – Sala silver mine, Västmanland County, Sweden**

Jamesonite (lower right part of photo; reddish brown with faint twinning) beside boulangérite (bluish AExPol). See also photo no. 71 and 72!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-!)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D94\_14  
Section: AS245

# Jordanite

Mineral name: Jordanite

Formula:  $\text{Pb}_{14}\text{As}_6\text{S}_{23}$

VHN: 110-140

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 38.1$	$R_2 = 40.6$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 22.6$	$R_2 = 25.1$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white (tint green)	greyish white
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 10$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	distinct without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey	light grey – dark grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after (001)	
frequency	common	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	rare euhedral elongated XX, often concentric to colloform masses; #    (010)
Paragenesis	intergrown with schalenblende, galena, gratonite, other Pb-As-sulfosalts
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

Visually,  $R_2$  (in oil) is very similar to  $R_{\text{Galena}}$ .

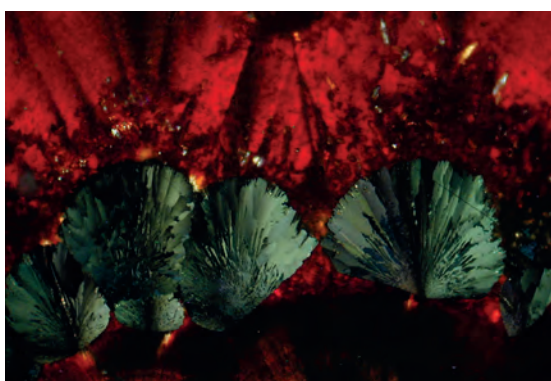
**277 Jordanite, sphalerite – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Reniform aggregates of subparallel platy jordanite crystals (light grey) surrounded by sphalerite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_07  
Section: KS1376

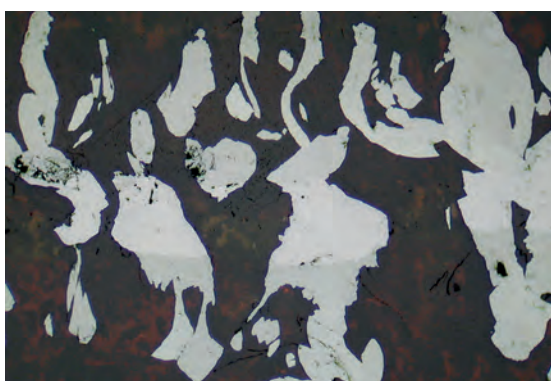
**278 Jordanite, sphalerite – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**



As above, with crossed polars. Jordanite with undulatory extinction; sphalerite with deep red internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_08  
Section: KS1376

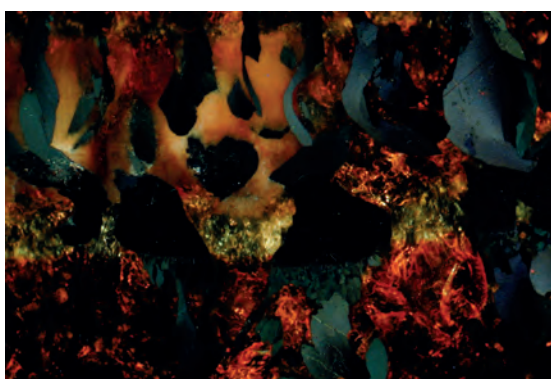
**279 Jordanite, galena, sphalerite – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Irregular masses of jordanite (light grey) above and below a galena-rich layer (slightly more white), all in a groundmass of schalenblende.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D212\_27  
Section: KS1376

**280 Jordanite, galena, sphalerite – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**



As above, with crossed polars. Note the undulatory extinction of jordanite, and the yellow to orange-red internal reflections of schalenblende.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D212\_28  
Section: KS1376



# Kermesite

Mineral name: Kermesite

Formula:  $\text{Sb}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}$

VHN: 30-90

Crystal System: tric., ps. mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 25.1$	$R_b = 30.4$	$R_c = 25.9$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 10.7$	$R_b = 15.1$	$R_c = 11.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish olive	greyish blue	grey
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 35$

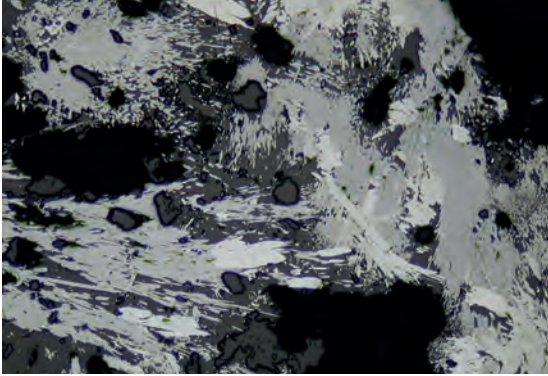
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour tint	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint yellow	greyish blue – greyish yellow (lighter)
... in other positions	greenish blue – blue violet	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	red violet
(IR)	frequency	abundant
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

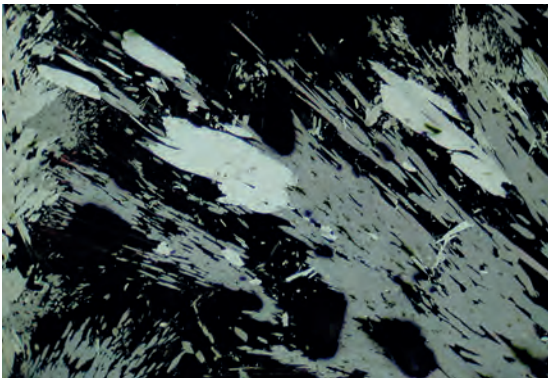
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	typical radial fibrous aggregates after [010]; oxidation product of stibnite (but no pseudomorphs!)
Paragenesis	stibnite
Diagnostic features	red violet IR, habit, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

**281 Kermesite, stibnite – Bräunsdorf, Saxony, Germany (?)**

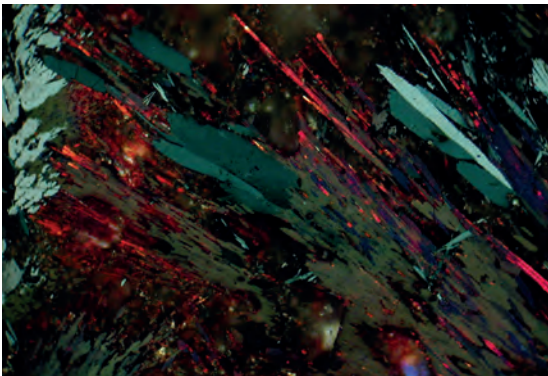
Kermesite (slightly darker than stibnite) around stibnite needles (centre of photo, greyish white – white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_21  
Section: AS1017

**282 Kermesite, stibnite – Bräunsdorf, Saxony, Germany (?)**

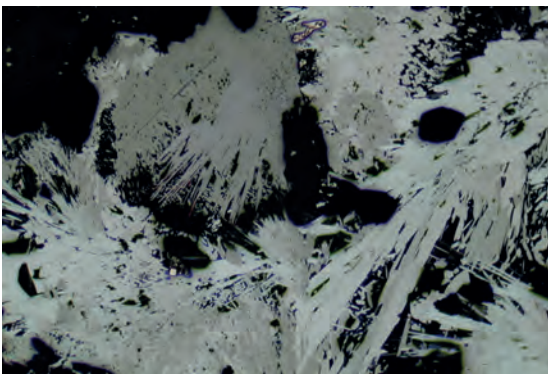
Kermesite needles (medium grey) with elongated stibnites (greyish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_22  
Section: AS1017

**283 Kermesite, stibnite – Bräunsdorf, Saxony, Germany (?)**

As above, with crossed polars. Kermesite with characteristic red IR, and stibnite with strong AExPol.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_24  
Section: AS1017

**284 Kermesite, stibnite – Bräunsdorf, Saxony, Germany (?)**

Kermesite needles in different orientation (upper left part) surrounded by stibnite needles.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_26  
Section: AS1017

# Kesterite

Mineral name: Kesterite

Formula:  $\beta\text{-Cu}_2(\text{Zn,Fe})\text{SnS}_4$

VHN: ~ 340

Crystal System: tetr., ps. cubic

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 25.6$	$R_e = 24.8$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 11.5$	$R_e = 10.9$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint olive	grey tint olive
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	very weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 5$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

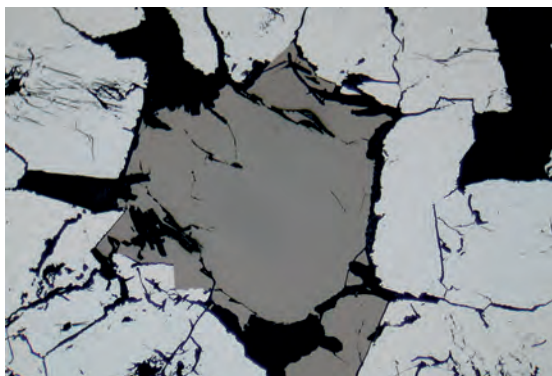
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak without colour	weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	dark grey	impure dark grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euhedral to anhedral grains intergrown with stannoidite, stannite and other sulfides
Paragenesis	stannite, stannoidite, asp, wolframite, cassiterite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

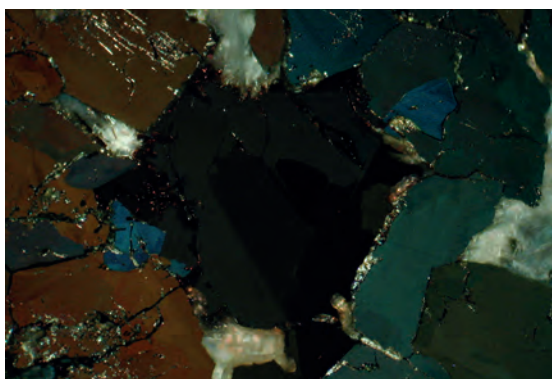
## Notes, drafts

Fe-rich Kesterite: Ferrokesterite (often described as isostannite)

**285 Kesterite, asp** – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England

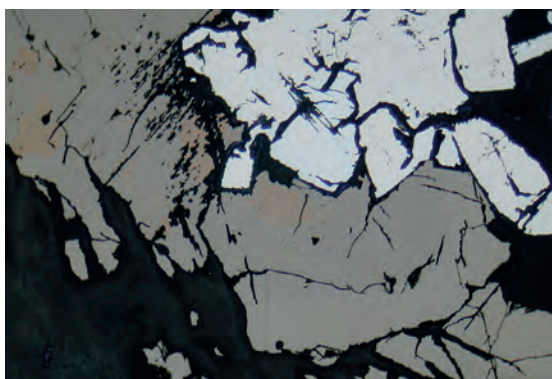
Large grain of kesterite (grey) enclosed by arsenopyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D155\_24  
 Section: AS3627

**286 Kesterite, asp** – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England

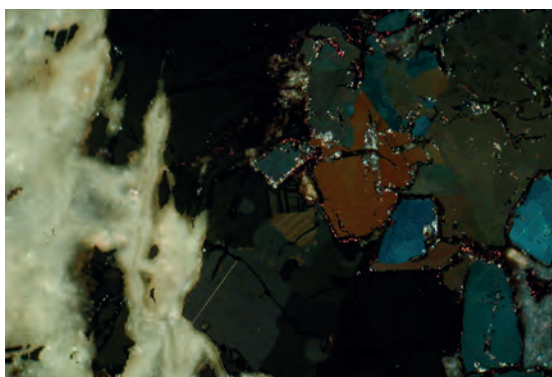
As above with crossed polars; weak anisotropism is visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D155\_25  
 Section: AS3627

**287 Kesterite, stannoidite, asp** – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England

Kesterite (grey) with relicts of stannoidite (orange brown), and arsenopyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D155\_27  
 Section: AS3627

**288 Kesterite, stannoidite, asp** – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England

As above with crossed polars showing weak anisotropism of kesterite and distinct anisotropism of stannoidite with spindle-like lamellae (centre of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D155\_26  
 Section: AS3627

# Lepidocrocite (in German: Lepidokrokit, Rubinglimmer)

Mineral name: Lepidocrocite

VHN: ~ 400

Formula:  $\gamma$ -FeOOH

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 11.6$	$R_2 = 18.4$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 2.0$	$R_2 = 6.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey – black (dull)	white grey tint blue
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{oil} = 102$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

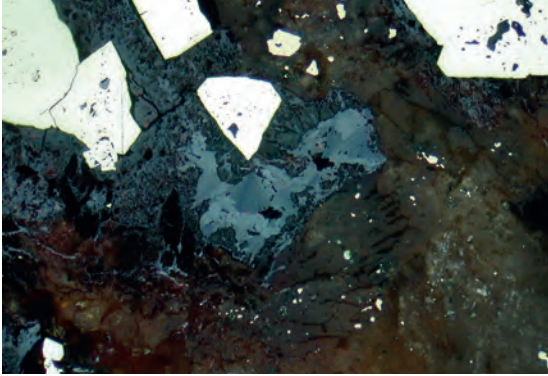
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	white	white – white
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections colour	brownish red, seldom reddish yellow or brown; not as brilliant red as in hematite	
(IR) frequency	common	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	thin tablets, tabular, radial aggregates; often intergrown with goethite
Paragenesis	together with goethite as oxidation product of Fe-sulfides
Diagnostic features	strong BR and AExPol, brownish red IR

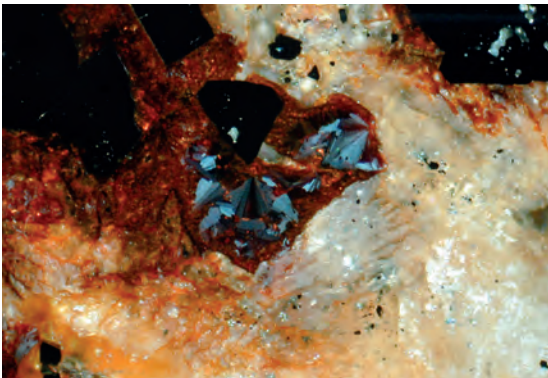
## Notes, drafts

Extensively common, intensively less abundant than goethite.  
The similar LITHIOPHORITE has no IR!

**289 Lepidocrocite, py, cp, carbonate – Rotgülden mine, Salzburg, Austria**

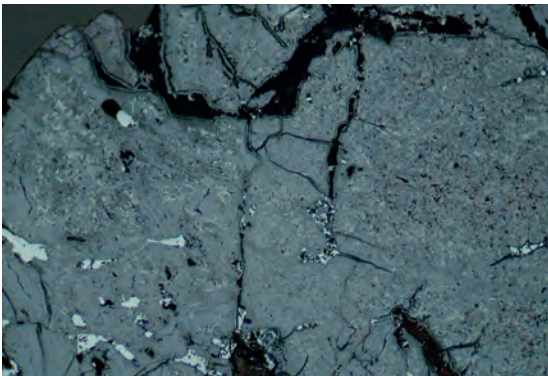
Equigranular aggregate of Pyrite and chalcopyrite (upper part) in association with fan-shaped lepidocrocite (varying shades of grey → strong BR, central part). Carbonate groundmass with goethite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D22\_16  
Section: AS3536

**290 Lepidocrocite – Rotgülden mine, Salzburg, Austria**

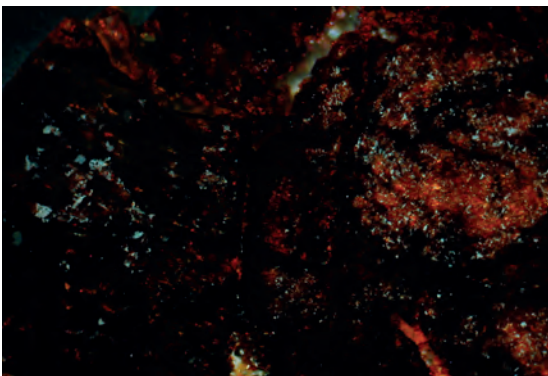
As above, with crossed polars. Strong anisotropism of fan-shaped lepidocrocite (with some red internal reflections!) surrounded by goethite (many orange-brown IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D22\_18  
Section: AS3536

**291 Lepidocrocite, goethite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Fine-grained mixture of goethite and lepidocrocite with minor hematite (light grey). Small grains of goethite and lepidocrocite are difficult to identify with uncrossed polars (but see next photo!).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D61\_03  
Section: FP43-1

**292 Lepidocrocite, goethite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, now with crossed polars. Lepidocrocite exhibits strong anisotropism (light grey to white), whereas anisotropism of goethite is weak and mainly masked by abundant internal reflections (varying yellow-brown).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D61\_02  
Section: FP43-1

# Lithiophorite

Mineral name: Lithiophorite

Formula:  $\text{LiAl}_2\text{Mn}_3\text{O}_9 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$

VHN: 60-100

Crystal System: mcl., ps. hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 20.4$	$R_2 = 9.8$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 8$	$R_2 \sim 1.5$	estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey white (tint blue)	grey black (tint brown)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 137$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	very strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	white	white – white
... in other positions	Co-rich: whitish rose	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

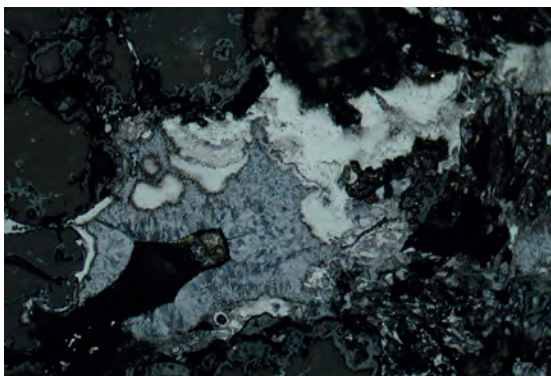
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	fibrous, needle-like, garben-like aggregates, often zoned, replaces Mn-silicates and other Mn-minerals
Paragenesis	other Mn-minerals
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, AExPol, BR

## Notes, drafts

Li → Co, Ni, Cu, and Pb.

CI varies with composition (> 1-2 % CoO → greyish rose), higher CoO content (called »asbolane«) → pink.

The similar LEPIDOCROCITE has internal reflections!

**293 Lithiophorite, manganomelane – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, N-Nigeria**

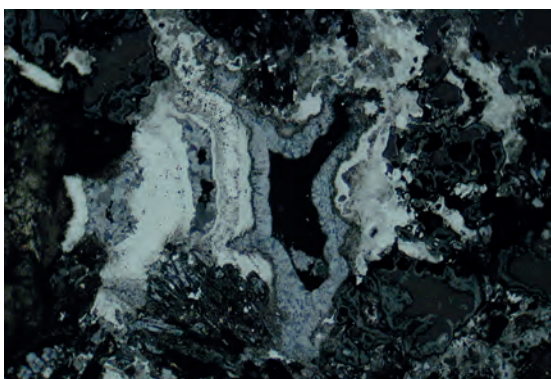
Fine-grained lithiophorite aggregate (medium to dark bluish grey) intergrown with manganomelane (light grey); both replacing Mn-rich amphibole and spessartite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_09  
 Section: AS238

**294 Lithiophorite, manganomelane – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, N-Nigeria**

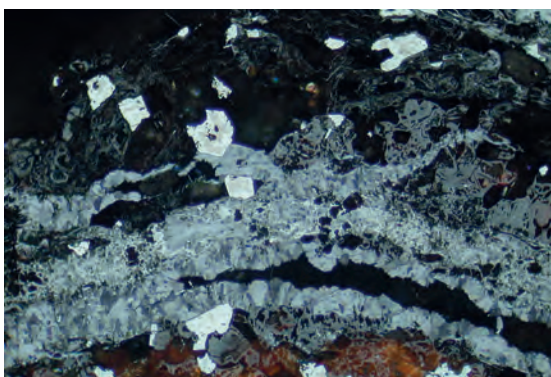
As above, with crossed polars. Very strong anisotropism of lithiophorite is easy visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_10  
 Section: AS238

**295 Lithiophorite, manganomelane – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, N-Nigeria**

Rhythmic layering of lithiophorite (BR) and manganomelane (highest R) as alteration product of garnet (upper left and lower right part of photo) and amphibole (lower centre of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_28  
 Section: AS238

**296 Lithiophorite, mt, hm – Ruwan Doruwa, Kaduna, N-Nigeria**

Layers of lithiophorite (BR; light to medium grey) with limonite (medium grey), and magnetite crystals (with beginning martitization).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D133\_11  
 Section: AS241



# Loellingite

Mineral name: Loellingite (lo)

Formula:  $\text{FeAs}_2$

VHN: 860-920

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 53.4$	$R_2 = 55.5$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 38.4$	$R_2 = 41.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	whitish yellow	white tint blue
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	distinct (stronger than safflorite)	$A_{\text{oil}} = 8$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	light grey	greyish yellow – greyish blue
... in other positions	greyish white tints of yellow/blue	yellow brown – blue
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, straight, patchy	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	twins and triplets $\{110\}$ (swallowtail, »Schwalbenschwanz«); polysynthetic $\{011\}$	
frequency	common; rare	

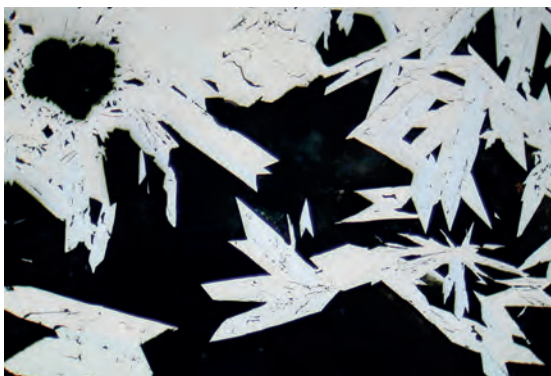
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often euhedral tabular XX, radial aggr., rare (visible) zoning;
Paragenesis	asp, nk, bismuth, gersdorffite, skutterudite
Diagnostic features	similar to safflorite but without orange brown AExPol and less zoned

## Notes, drafts

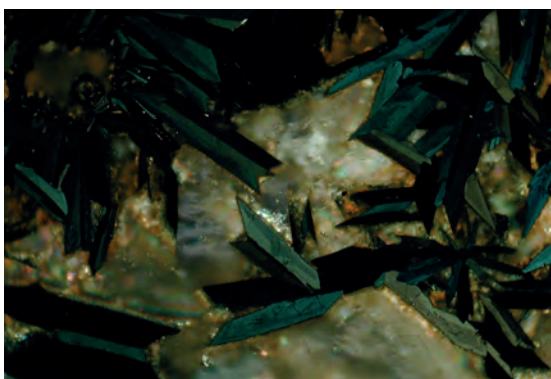
Be aware of the complete solid solution loellingite – safflorite.

Similar to ARSENOPYRITE and SAFFLORITE!

**297 Loellingite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

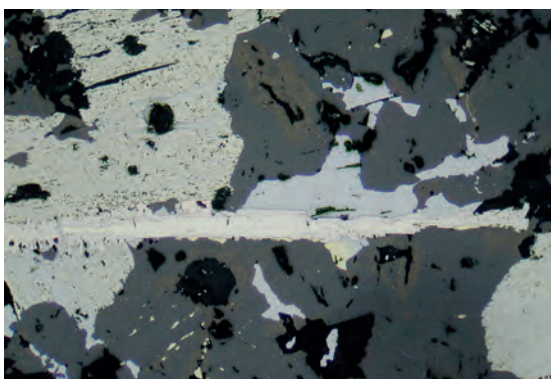
Elongated crystals of loellingite with swallowtail («Schwalbenschwanz») twinning (indeed triplets) with distinct reflection pleochroism.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D172\_26  
 Section: CHe11

**298 Loellingite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

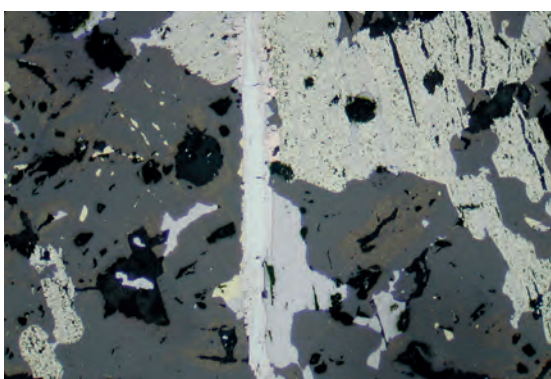
As above, with crossed polars showing strong anisotropism of loellingite (stronger than for asp).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D172\_27  
 Section: CHe11

**299 Loellingite, asp, sph, gn – Geyer mine, Saxony, Germany**

Elongated crystals of loellingite (core, whitish yellow) overgrown by arsenopyrite (white rim), in sphalerite (showing cp-disease), galena (greyish white), and complex pseudomorph of pyrite plus galena after pyrrhotite (left side of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D30\_14  
 Section: AS1758

**300 Loellingite, asp, sph, gn – Geyer mine, Saxony, Germany**

As above, but 90° rotated. The colour impression of loellingite is now white tint blue.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D30\_15  
 Section: AS1758

# Luzonite

**Mineral name:** Luzonite – Stibioluzonite

**Formula:**  $\text{Cu}^{1+}_3(\text{As,Sb})^{5+}\text{S}_4$

**VHN:** 200-400

**Crystal System:** tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	$R_1 = 24.5$	$R_2 = 27.3$
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	$R_1 = 12.2$	$R_2 = 14.0$
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	greyish yellow	orange brown
<b>BR &lt; Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 14$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	strong without colour	strong with colour tint
<b>Colour:</b>		
<b>in 45° position</b>	light grey	light grey tint yellow – very dark grey
<b>... in other positions</b>		
<b>Extinction position</b>	black	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	straight to morphology, oblique to the twin planes	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b>	--
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b>	--
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b>	complex, fine lamellar twinning after two or three directions
	<b>frequency</b>	always, typical

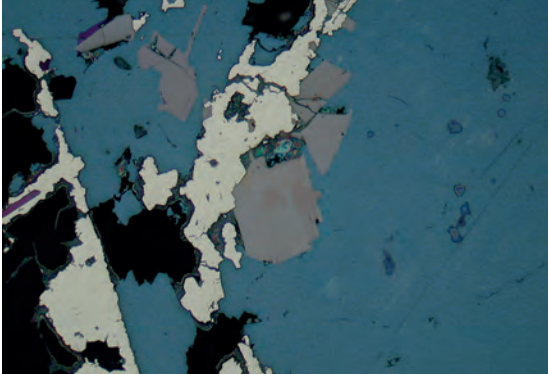
## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	often paramorphic transformation to enargite, twinning, occasional zoned; no #!
<b>Paragenesis</b>	enargite, pyrite, chalcopyrite, fahlore, sphalerite
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	orange CI, twinning, AExPol

## Notes, drafts

More orange brown than the similar ENARGITE.

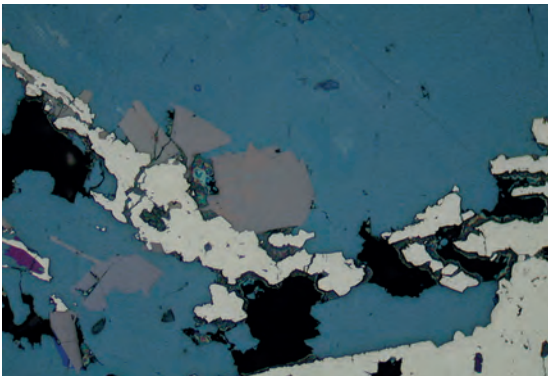
**301 Luzonite, enargite, digenite, py – Bor, Serbia**



Enargite (greyish) replacing luzonite (more brown, relicts of twinning is visible); pyrite with covellite, and digenite (with small chalcocite lamellae).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D50\_05  
 Section: AS113

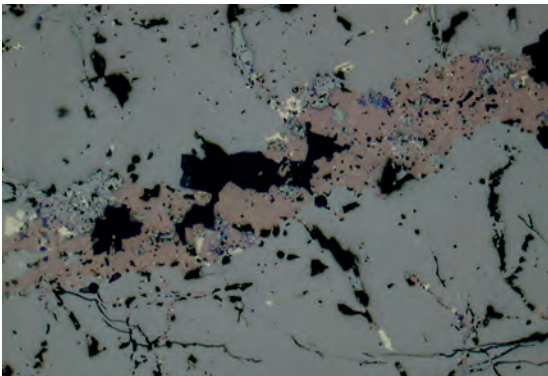
**302 Luzonite, enargite, digenite, py – Bor, Serbia**



As above, but 90° rotated. Enargite now with lower reflectance than luzonite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D50\_06  
 Section: AS113

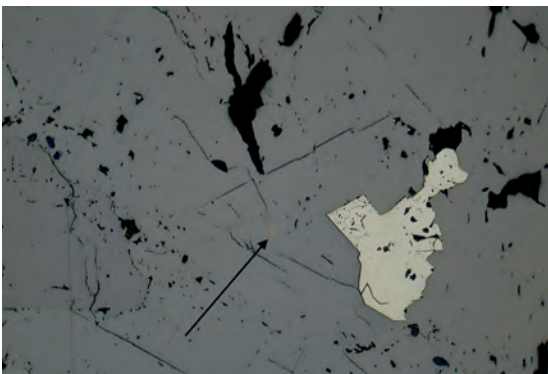
**303 Luzonite, fahlore, cp – Clara mine, Oberwolfach, Schwarzwald, Germany**



Luzonite (brown colours) in fahlore (grey), plus chalcopyrite and covellite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D54\_09  
 Section: AS3578

**304 Luzonite, enargite, py – »Colorado«, USA**



Tiny inclusion of luzonite (orange brown – red brown; arrow in centre of picture) surrounded by enargite (greyish), pyrite (whitish yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D115\_11  
 Section: AS3635

# Mackinawite

Mineral name: Mackinawite

Formula:  $(\text{Fe,Ni,Co})_{1+x}\text{S}$

VHN: 50-180

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 40.4$	$R_e = 16.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 28.4$	$R_e = 5.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white tint rose	grey
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 138$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

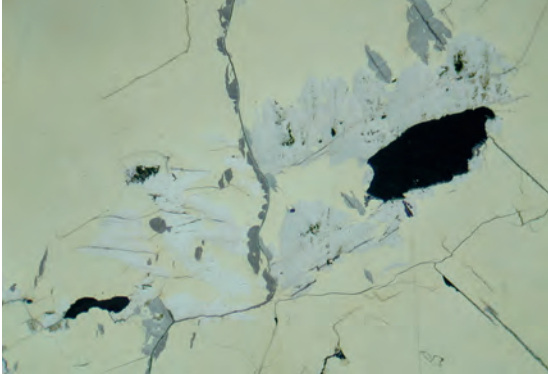
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour tint	very strong with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	white tint yellow	white tint yellow – whitish grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight, perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	lamellar	
frequency	occasional (Mooihoek deposit)	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular to anhedral flakes and usually very small (some $\mu\text{m}$ ); as EB in iron-rich cp, together with cubanite
Paragenesis	cp, pn, py, cub, maucherite
Diagnostic features	BR, AExPol, paragenesis, small grain size (!)

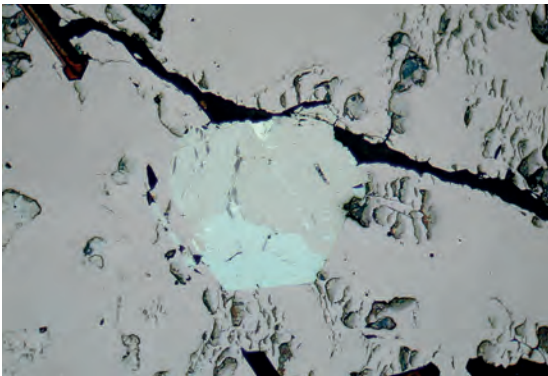
## Notes, drafts

x in formulae max. 0.08. Similar to MOLYBDENITE.

**305 Mackinawite, cp – Phalaborwa, RSA**

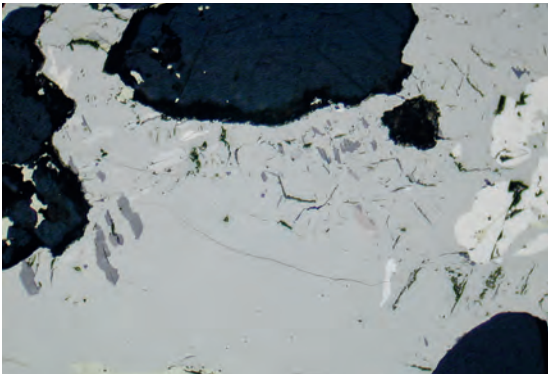
Groundmass of chalcopyrite (yellow, with #!) with small N-S veinlet of mackinawite, and extended areas of replacement features with mackinawite in different orientations (BR from nearly white to medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D200\_16  
Section: U2-130

**306 Mackinawite, cubanite, po, cp – Gryhytthan, Sweden**

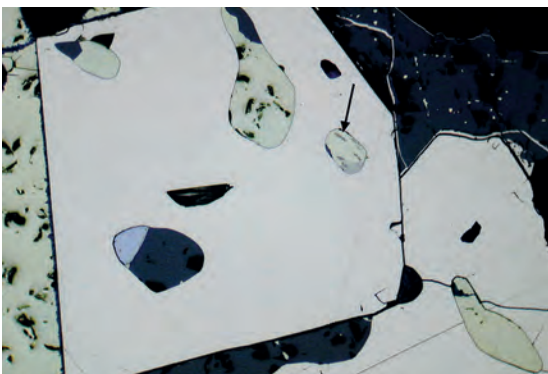
Cubanite triplet with small flame-like inclusions of mackinawite (medium grey) and chalcopyrite, within pyrrhotite (poor polishing).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_03  
Section: AS160

**307 Mackinawite, cubanite, po, cp, py – Phalaborwa, RSA**

Oriented mackinawite laths (white to dark grey) and two small pyrrhotite inclusions (reddish brown) within large cubanite grain (light grey). Chalcopyrite (lower left) and tiny pyrites.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D200\_19  
Section: U2-130

**308 Mackinawite, py, cp – Zlaté Hory, Okres Jeseník, Czech Republic**

Euhedral pyrite with rounded inclusions of gn+sph (lower left part), cp+sph, and cp+cub+mackinawite (right part of pyrite). The flame-like inclusions of mackinawite (in cp) are distinct darker than cubanite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D84\_13  
Section: AS2553

# Maghemite

Mineral name: Maghemite (mgh)

Formula:  $(\text{Fe}^{3+}_{0.67}\square_{0.33})\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_4$

VHN: ~ 400

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	24.4	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	10.3	
Colour impression	(in oil)	bluish grey	against mt: greyish blue
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

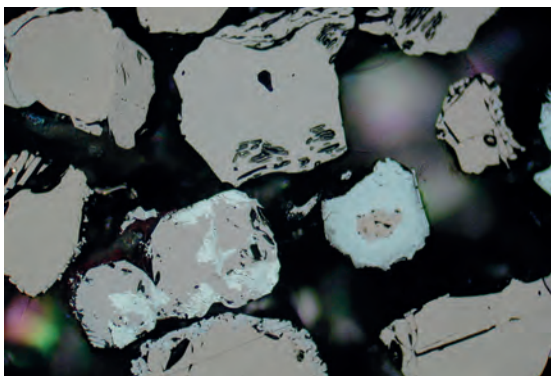
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	brownish red (colour between hm and goethite)
(IR)	frequency	very rare
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	irregular, net- to cloud-like pseudomorphs after mt; alteration to hematite
Paragenesis	mt, hm, goe, lepidocrocite
Diagnostic features	Cl, plus paragenesis with magnetite or hematite

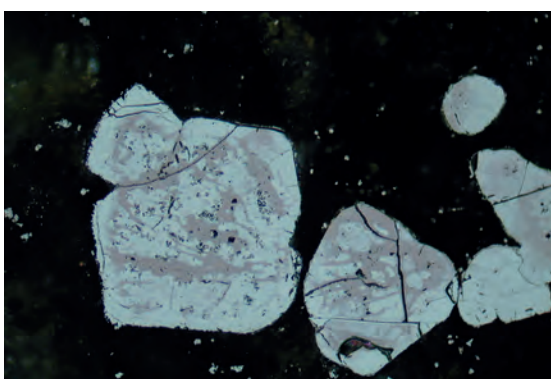
## Notes, drafts

Titanomaghemite ( $\text{Ti}^{4+}_{0.5}\square_{0.5}\text{Fe}^{3+}_2\text{O}_4$ ) has higher R and does not alter to hematite.  
 »Kenomaghemite«: Name for relicts of lacunar spinel formed as a transitional stage phase (between magnetite and maghemite) during hematitization of magnetite (first introduced 1969 by Kullerud et al., see MORRIS (1980), Econ. Geol., 75, 184-209).

**309 Maghemite, mt, hm** – Placer sample from Milos island, Greece

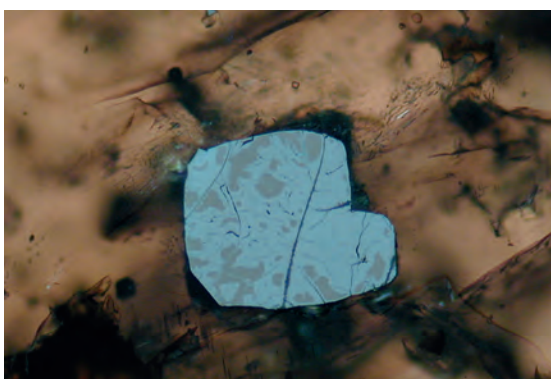
Magnetite grains (brownish grey) rimmed and replaced by maghemite (bluish grey, centre) or by hematite (whitish grey, grains on left side). Upper part of photo: ilmenite (with BR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D08\_10  
Section: AS139

**310 Maghemite, mt** – Locality unknown

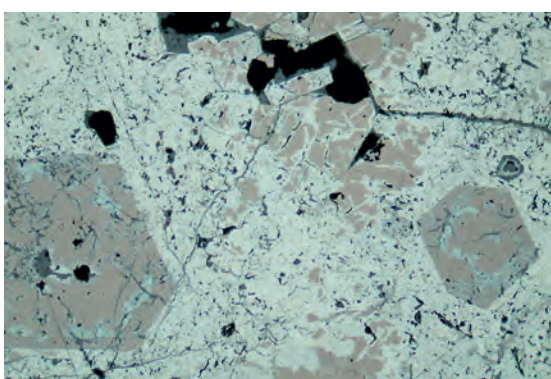
Irregular replacement of magnetite (brownish grey) by maghemite (bluish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D53\_15  
Section: 9-2-2

**311 Maghemite, mt** – Locality unknown

Transformation of magnetite into maghemite (combined transmitted and reflected light). Matrix of clinopyroxene.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D53\_25  
Section: 8-6-3

**312 Maghemite, mt, hm** – Calamita, Elba, Italy

Complex oxidation process of magnetite. Main magnetite groundmass is replaced by hematite (greyish white), whereas two "fresh" magnetite crystals (left and right side of photo) show an internal irregular zone of maghemite (bluish white) replacements.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D14\_14  
Section: AS2600



# Magnetite – Ti-Magnetite

Mineral name: (Ti-)Magnetite (mt)

VHN: 500-550

Formula:  $[\text{Fe}^{2+}]_{1+x}[\text{Fe}^{3+}]_{2-2x}[\text{Ti}^{4+}]_x\text{O}_4$

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	20	Ti-Mt: 16 to 17	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	8	Ti-Mt: 5 to 6	Mg-Ferrite: 5.9 %
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (often with brownish or yellow tint)	Ti-Mt: grey tint brownish pink	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$	

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark (*)	sometimes very weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	black	greyish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral grains common; EB of ilmenite, ulvite, spinel etc. Zoning with Cr-/Al-/Mg-rich cores; often with beginning martitization (→ hem); no #
Paragenesis	hematite, ilmenite, spinel, chromite, pyrite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, martitization, no IR, no #

## Notes, drafts

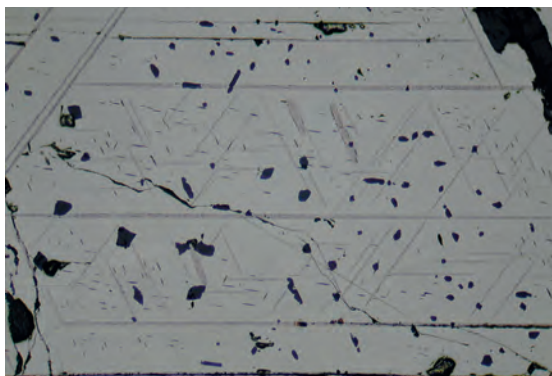
Cl and R are varying with composition (Ti, Mn, Cr, Al, Si).

Ti-rich end member ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{TiO}_4$ ) = ULVÖSPINEL (ULVITE).

(\*) Anisotropic magnetite (cloth-texture) probably results from exsolution of minute ilmenite lamellae.

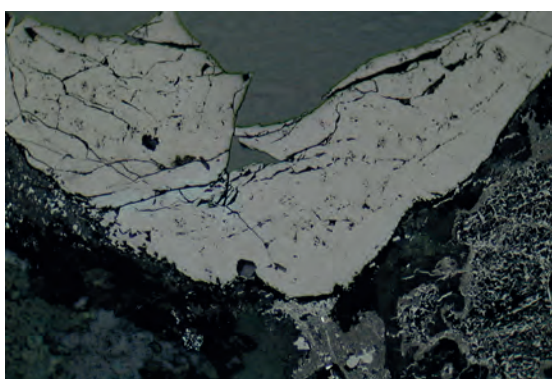
Visible fine zoning (very thin delicate zones!) is typical for  $\text{SiO}_2$ -rich magnetite in pyrometasomatic ores.

»KENOMAGNETITE«: see maghemite.

**313 Magnetite, ilm, spl, – Krzemianka, Suwalki-Intrusion, NE-Poland**

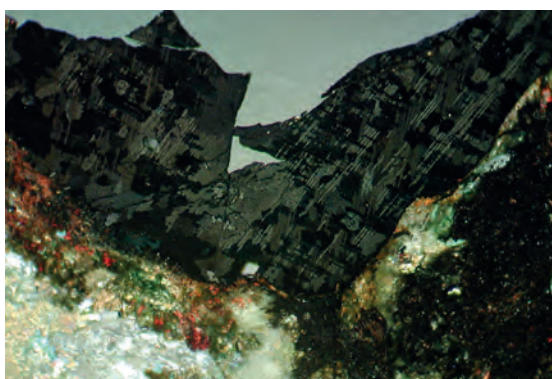
Magnetite host with exsolution of a) trellis-type lamellae of ilmenite (brownish grey) and b) minute exsolution bodies of different oriented spinels (black, lens shaped or isometric), c) tiny spinel blebs bordering larger trellis-type ilmenites, indicating the younger age of these spinels.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D25\_12  
 Section: AS198

**314 Magnetite, ilm, cloth-texture – Ilimaussaq, Greenland**

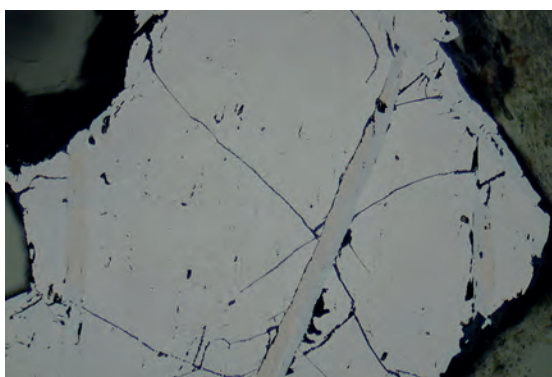
Magnetite in cloth-type texture with fine exsolution bodies of ilmenite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D154\_02  
 Section: GM1852

**315 Magnetite, ilm, cloth-texture – Ilimaussaq, Greenland**

As above with crossed polars. Note the distinct anisotropism of the cloth-texture.

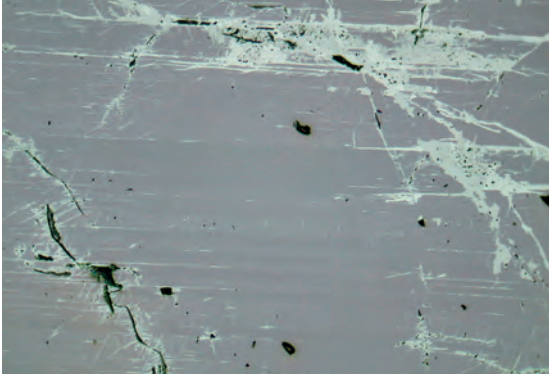
Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D154\_05  
 Section: GM1852

**316 Magnetite, ilm – Ganawuri Complex, Jos Plateau, Nigeria**

Magnetite with large ilmenite lamella (right side, partly altered to leached ilmenite, grey) and tiny trellis-type exsolution bodies of ilmenite, in addition to the scarcely visible cloth-texture.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D25\_20  
 Section: AS324

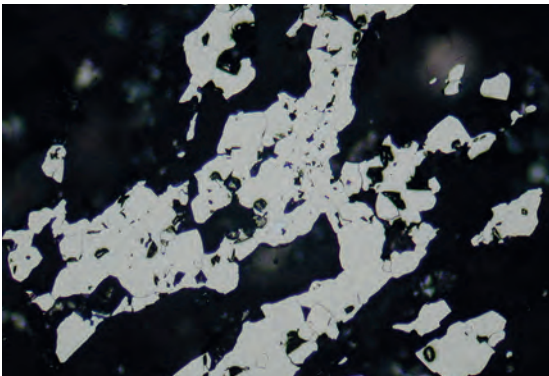
### 317 Magnetite, hm – Wheel Turner mine, Mt. Painter, Australia



Magnetite with lamellae visible by slightly different reflectance (greyish brown), in part (esp. along lamellae contacts) replaced by hematite. In this case the reduced reflectance of magnetite is caused by silica-enrichment.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D87\_09  
Section: WT7

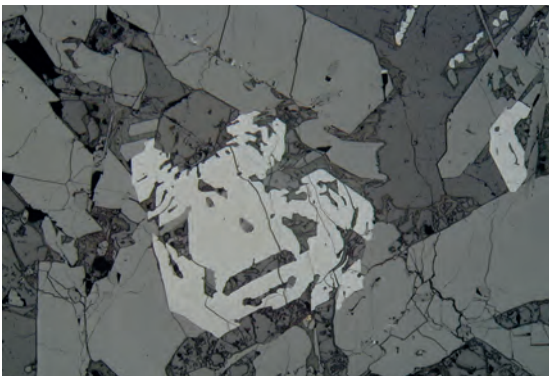
### 318 Magnetite, rutile – Kiruna, Sweden



Anhedral aggregates of magnetite (grey) with tiny inclusions of rutile (slightly higher R).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_01  
Section: AS1742

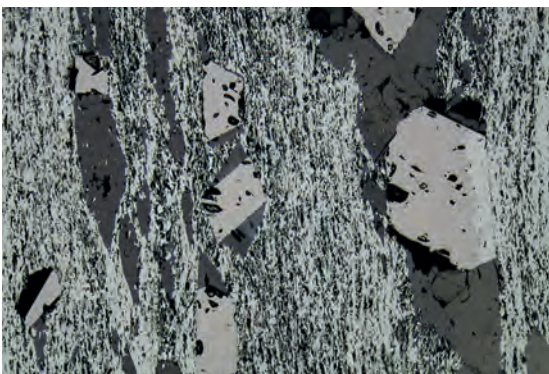
### 319 Ti-Magnetite, cpx, nepheline – Hohenstoffeln, Hegau, Germany



Skeletal crystal of titanomagnetite ("Hopper"-crystal) in nepheline groundmass (dark grey) with large cpx crystals (medium grey).

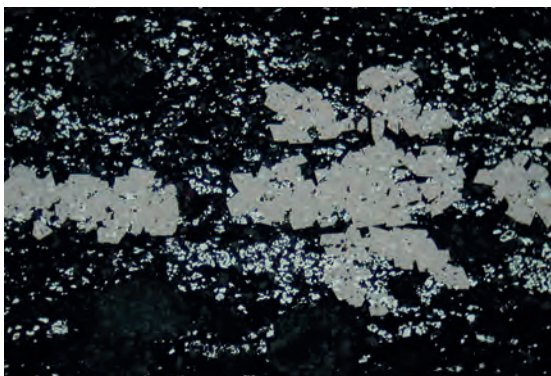
Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D43\_12  
Section: AS2873

### 320 Magnetite, hm, qz – Maria Schnee-grube, Bergstadt, Moravia, Czech Republic



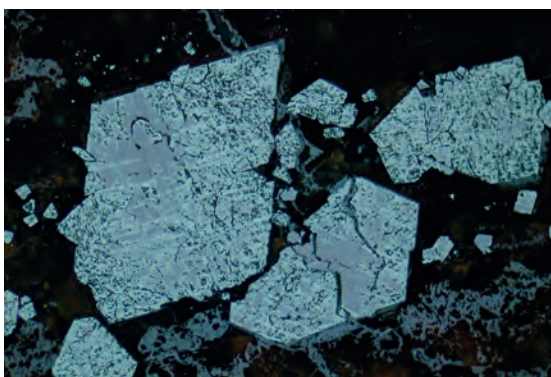
Metamorphic ore with rotated magnetite crystals in fine-grained groundmass of hematite and quartz. Note the newly formed quartz in the pressure shadows of the magnetites.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D105\_07  
Section: AS2540

**321 Magnetite, hm, carbonate** – BIF, Mamatwan mine, Hotazel, RSA

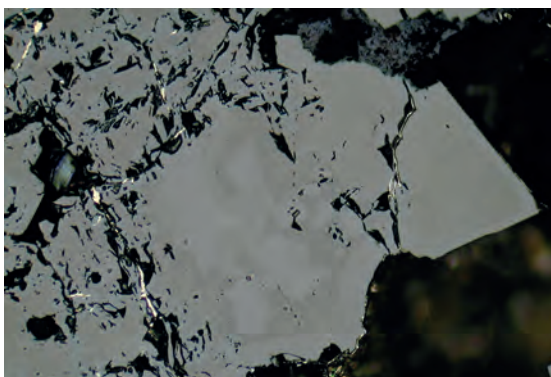
Banded iron formation:  
Fine-grained groundmass of »primary« hematite (light grey) and carbonate (dark grey) with larger crystals of younger (diagenetic?) magnetite (including hematite and carbonate relicts).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D17\_17  
Section: M4

**322 Magnetite, hematite, goethite** – BIF, Hamersley Range, Australia

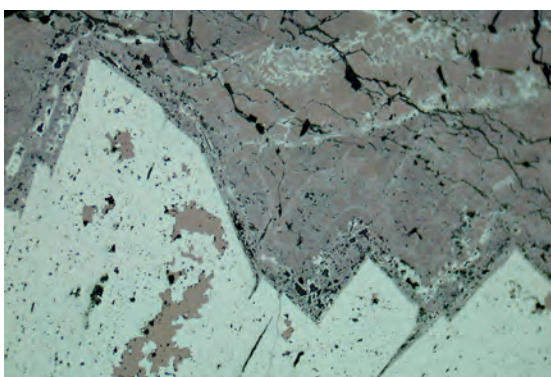
Euhedral crystals of magnetite (violet-grey »kenomagnetite«) which show advanced transformation into hematite (martitization); some goethite (grey) between the magnetite grains.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D214\_14  
Section: BIF5

**323 Magnetite, pyrite** – San Leone, Sardinia, Italy

Patchy zoned magnetite (medium grey) with small veinlets of pyrite (light yellow) in pyrometasomatic ore.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D179\_22  
Section: AS204

**324 Magnetite, hematite** – Lakovica near Bucim, Macedonia

Pyrometasomatic ore with relicts of unzoned magnetite I (brown) in large hematite I laths (whitish grey) which are themselves overgrown by delicately zoned magnetite II (which is in part replaced by younger hematite II).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D105\_14  
Section: AS125

# Malachite

Mineral name: Malachite (mal)

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_2[(\text{OH})_2 | \text{CO}_3]$

VHN: ~ 160

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 7.7$	$R_2 = 9.8$	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 0.2$	$R_2 = 1.3$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (with green IR)	grey (with green IR)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 147$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong	strong
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	various shades of green	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, spherical to radial fibrous aggregates
Paragenesis	other Cu minerals, barite, quartz, and azurite
Diagnostic features	green IR, BR

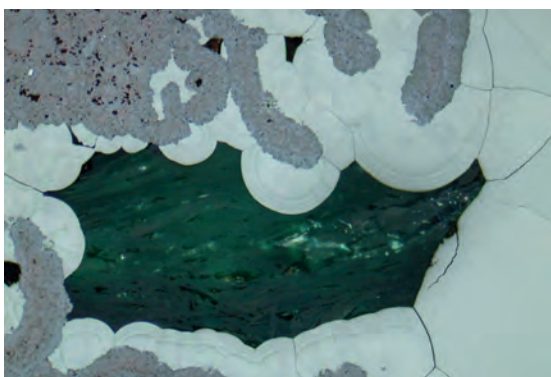
## Notes, drafts

Similar to many Cu-sulfates (with usually weak BR).

**325 Malachite, yarrowite, cv, fh – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

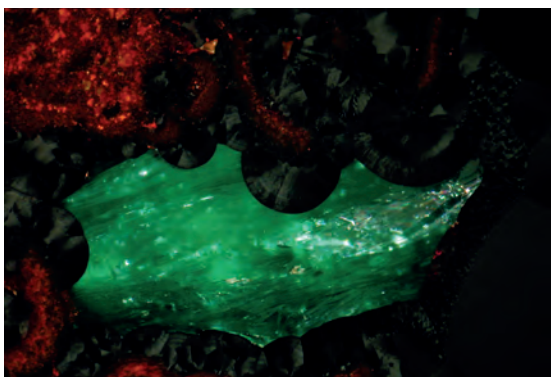
Tiny needles of malachite (green IR) replacing fahlore (grey), yarrowite (blue) and covellite (violet).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D95\_22  
 Section: AS3554

**326 Malachite, hm, goe – Yudnamutana Gorge, N. Flinders Range, S-Australia**

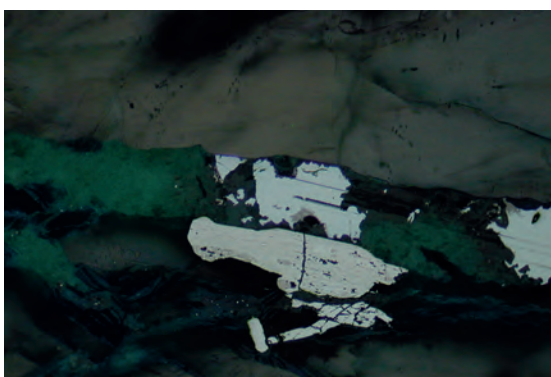
Green internal reflections of radial fibrous malachite in cavity with colloform hematite (light grey) and goethite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D198\_01  
 Section: YT-287

**327 Malachite, hm, goe – Yudnamutana Gorge, N. Flinders Range, S-Australia**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D198\_02  
 Section: YT-287

**328 Malachite, hm, ilm, cuprite – British Empire Mine, Mt. Painter, S-Australia**

Tabular crystal of hematite (greyish brown; with ilmenite exsolution bodies) beside cuprite (centre of photo, grey), and malachite (greenish).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D87\_19  
 Section: BEM375neu

# Manganite

Mineral name: Manganite  
Formula:  $\gamma$ -MnOOH

VHN: 630-740  
Crystal System: mcl., ps. o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a \sim 17$	$R_b = 14.1$	$R_c = 20.5$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a \sim 5$	$R_b = 3.5$	$R_c = 7.5$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint brown	grey tint olive	grey
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{oil} = 73$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

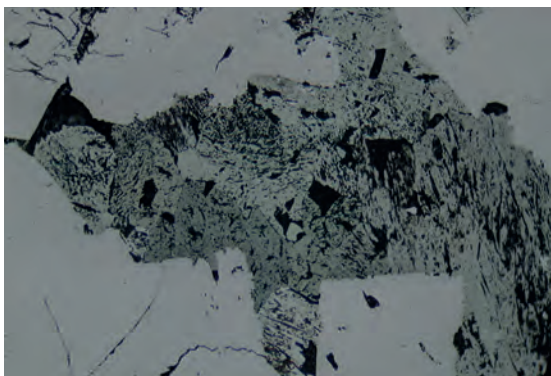
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish yellow	greyish yellow – grey tint blue
... in other positions		brownish grey
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight, perfect, also undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	red – reddish brown
(IR)	frequency	rare – common
Twinning	mode	simple    {011}
	frequency	occasional

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	usually large elongated XX, often broken; replacement by pyrolusite; perfect #    {010}
Paragenesis	pyrolusite, braunite, bixbyite, hollandite, hausmannite, manganomelane
Diagnostic features	replacement by pyrolusite, perfect #, similar to hausmannite

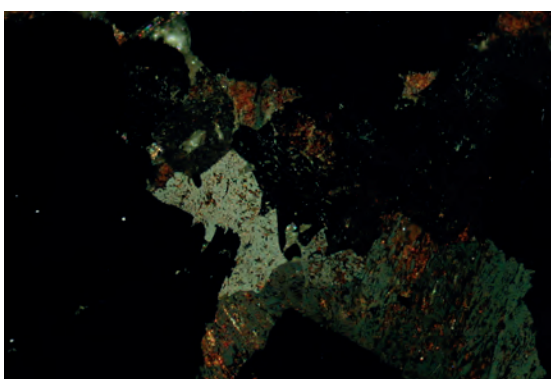
## Notes, drafts

$R_c$  || elongation.  $R_a \sim$  isotropic section

**329 Manganite, braunite – Sailauf quarry, Spessart, Germany**

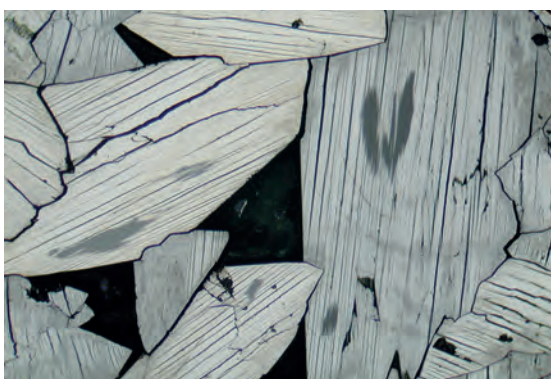
Porous grains of manganite (centre, distinct bireflection!) within braunite aggregate.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_02  
Section: S61

**330 Manganite, braunite – Sailauf quarry, Spessart, Germany**

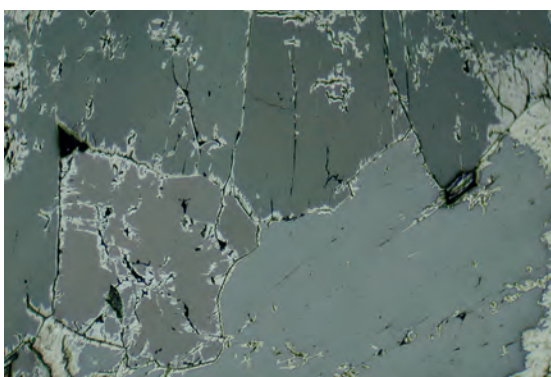
As above, with crossed polars. Manganite exhibits reddish brown internal reflections.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D60\_04  
Section: S61

**331 Manganite, pyrolusite – Broken Hill, NSW, Australia**

Manganite (medium to dark grey) is replaced by oriented pyrolusite (medium to light yellowish grey). This pseudomorph of pyrolusite after manganite is characterized by typical cracks  $\parallel(010)$ .

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D33\_04  
Section: AS217

**332 Manganite – Haut-Poirot, Vosges, France**

Manganite crystals with distinct Rpl and BR. Replacement by pyrolusite (whitish yellow) starts at grain boundaries.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D138\_21  
Section: JD06



# Manganomelane (cryptomelane – romanèchite)

Mineral name: Manganomelane (C.-R.)\*

VHN: 600-900 (500-700)

Formula:  $(K,Ba)_{-2}Mn_8O_{16} \cdot xH_2O$

Crystal System: mcl. or o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 39$ (31)	$R_2 \sim 28$ (23)	R estimated
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 22$ to 24 (16)	$R_2 \sim 13$ to 15 (10)	R estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	white (greyish white)	greyish white (grey tint brown)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong (strong)		$A_{oil} = \sim 50$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct (strong) without colour	distinct (strong) without colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish white	greyish white – grey
... in other positions	R.: near ext.pos. olive brown	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

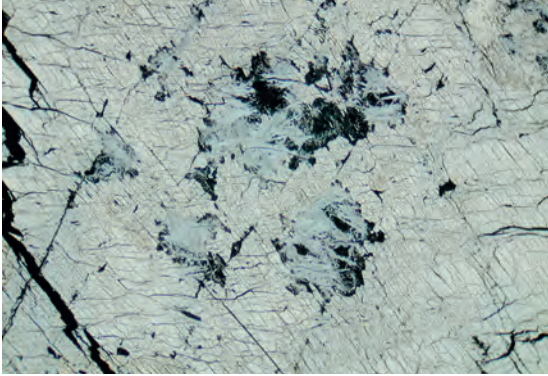
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	fibrous, needle-like XX, botryoidal masses of acicular XX; often fine-grained and intergrown with other Mn-minerals
Paragenesis	pyrolusite, lithiophorite, goethite, nsutite, and primary Mn-minerals
Diagnostic features	morphology, paragenesis, alteration product of $Mn^{2+}$ -minerals

## Notes, drafts

$R_{Rom} < R_{Cry}$

(C.-R.):\* Cryptomelane – (Romanèchite values in parentheses). Romanèchite is often named hollandite.

Optical properties are varying with composition and grain size!

**333 Manganomelane, ramsdellite, pyrolusite – Mistake mine, Arizona, USA**

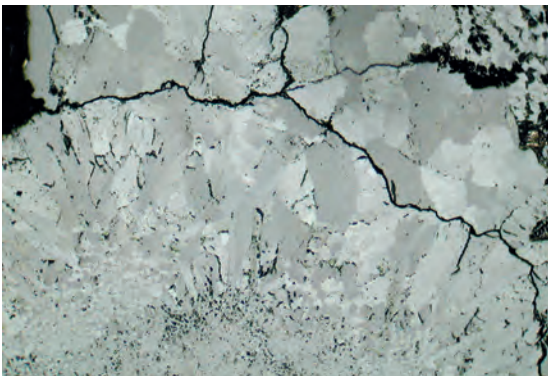
Secondary formation of manganomelane needles (light grey to medium grey BR!) in pyrolusite (yellowish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_15  
Section: AS132

**334 Manganomelane, goe – Otto mine, Schottenhöfe, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Plates and needles of Ba-rich manganomelane (whitish grey) within goethite (grey, partly with brown IR) from an altered hydrothermal barite vein.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: AS3248  
Section: D69\_29

**337 Romanèchite (hollandite) – Clara mine, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Large crystals of Ba-rich manganomelane with distinct BR (note the brownish tint for  $R_{min}$ ).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_13  
Section: AS2177

**336 Romanèchite (hollandite) – Clara mine, Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars. Strong anisotropism effects of manganomelane are typical.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_14  
Section: AS2177

# Marcasite (in German: Markasit)

Mineral name: Marcasite (mrc)

VHN: 760-1560

Formula:  $\text{FeS}_2$

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 49.1$	$R_2 = 56.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 34.3$	$R_2 = 42.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white cream tint brown	white tint turquoise
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 20$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

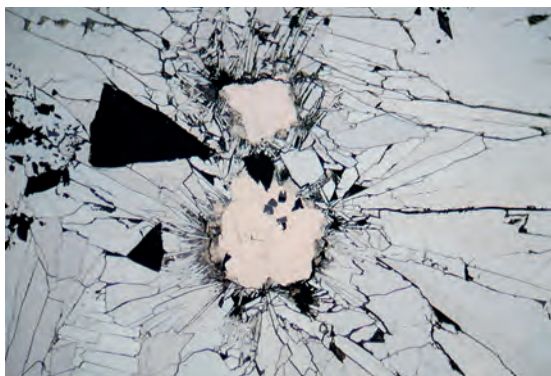
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	yellow green	light grey yellow – turquoise
... in other positions	different shades of green	brownish, green
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory (if deformed)	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	polysynthetic after one direction; and coarse after (110)
	frequency	common

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	partly very fine-grained, colloidal, tabular crystals; not stable above 240° C → pyrite; replaces pyrrhotite (bird eyes-formation); #    {101} distinct
Paragenesis	pyrite, pyrrhotite, galena, sphalerite
Diagnostic features	green AExPol, Cl, paragenesis

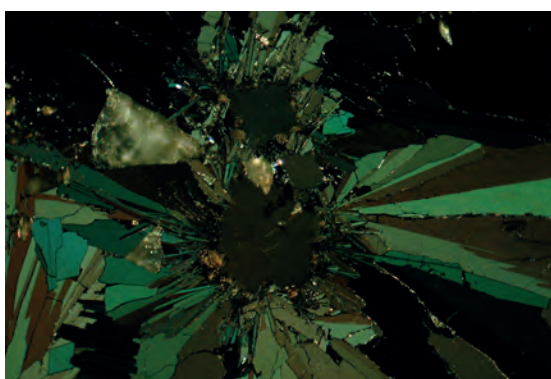
## Notes, drafts

Similar to ARSENOPYRITE, LOELLINGITE, and SAFFLORITE.

**337 Marcasite, py – Tepla, Slovenia**

MVT ore with pyrite (yellowish white) overgrown by tabular marcasite crystals.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D57\_27  
 Section: AS3501

**338 Marcasite, py – Tepla, Slovenia**

Same as above, with crossed polars. Note the typical green (and brownish) colours of marcasite with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D57\_28  
 Section: AS3501

**339 Marcasite, py – Tepla, Slovenia**

Two grains of marcasite (Rpl and BR visible) with small inclusion of pyrite (yellowish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D57\_31  
 Section: AS3501

**340 Marcasite, py – Tepla, Slovenia**

Same as above, with crossed polars. Note the undulatory extinction of marcasite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D57\_33  
 Section: AS3501

# Marokite

Mineral name: Marokite

Formula:  $\text{CaMn}_2\text{O}_4$

VHN: ~ 800

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 16.0$	$R_2 = 18.6$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 4.5$	$R_2 = 6.4$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint rose	grey tint olive – yellow
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 36$

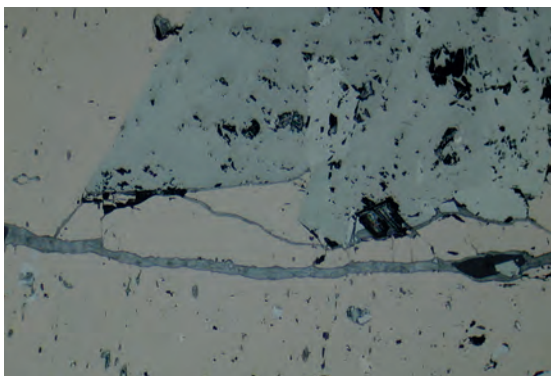
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	yellowish green	olive green – greenish grey
... in other positions	violet grey	
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	not straight (after Ramdohr)	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	frequent
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

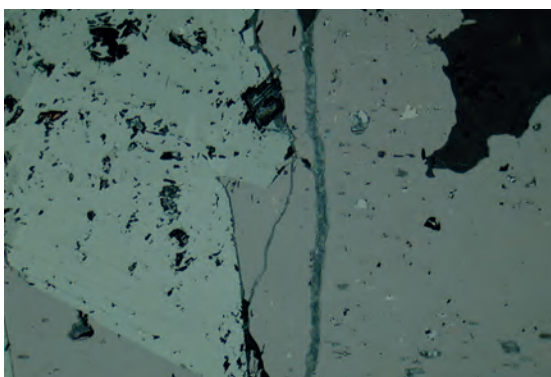
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	coarse-grained or prismatic XX; # perfect    {100}, good    {001}
Paragenesis	hausmannite, lithiophorite, braunite, pyrolusite, manganomelane
Diagnostic features	Rpl, AExPol

## Notes, drafts

**341 Marokite, hausmannite, lithiophorite – Tachgagalt, Morocco**

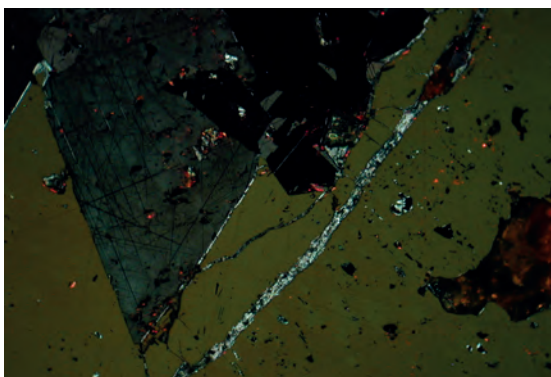
Grey porous hausmannite (upper part) with marokite ( $R_{\max}$  = lighter than R of hausmannite). Small veinlet of lithiophorite (E-W, medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_14  
Section: AS232

**342 Marokite, hausmannite, lithiophorite – Tachgagalt, Morocco**

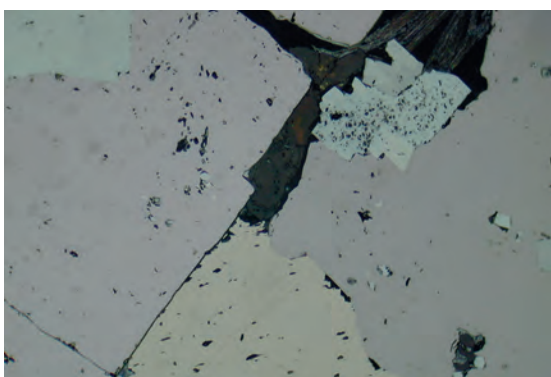
As above, but 90° rotated.  $R_{\min}$  of marokite now darker than R of hausmannite (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_15  
Section: AS232

**343 Marokite, hausmannite, lithiophorite – Tachgagalt, Morocco**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the yellowish green AExPol of marokite with some red IR. Hausmannite (with twinning and red IR), and veinlet of lithiophorite (very strong AExPol).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_17  
Section: AS232

**344 Marokite, hausmannite – Tachgagalt, Morocco**

Small greyish hausmannite cubes (upper right part) beside large marokite crystals, which show strong reflection pleochroism (grey tint rose – grey tint olive yellow – grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D133\_20  
Section: AS232

# Maucherite

Mineral name: Maucherite

Formula:  $\text{Ni}_{11}\text{As}_8$

VHN: 620-720

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 48.4$	$R_2 = 49.6$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 35.0$	$R_2 = 36.0$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint ochre	white (impure)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 2$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with colour	very weak with colour
Colour: in 45° position	brownish black	brown – light brown
... in other positions		
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic	
frequency	occasional	

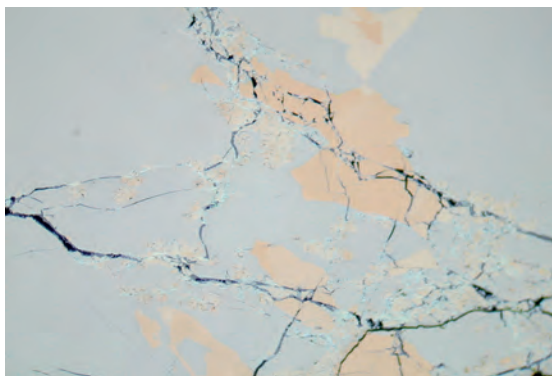
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	massive or anhedral elongated XX, replaces nickeline and vice versa
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, esp. nickeline
Diagnostic features	very weak BR and AExPol, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

CI against nickeline more greyish.

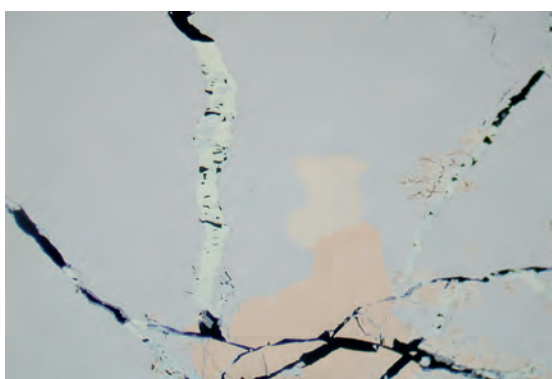
**345 Maucherite, nickeline – Sangershausen, Hesse, Germany**



Maucherite (greyish) with relicts of nickeline (shades of orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D12\_12  
 Section: AS1000

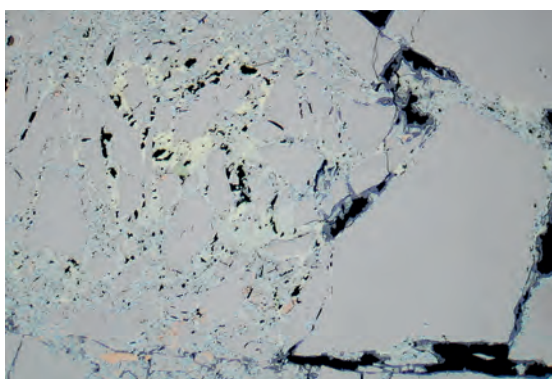
**346 Maucherite, nickeline – Sangershausen, Hesse, Germany**



Maucherite (groundmass) with small veinlet of millerite (light yellow), and nickeline (orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D12\_13  
 Section: AS1000

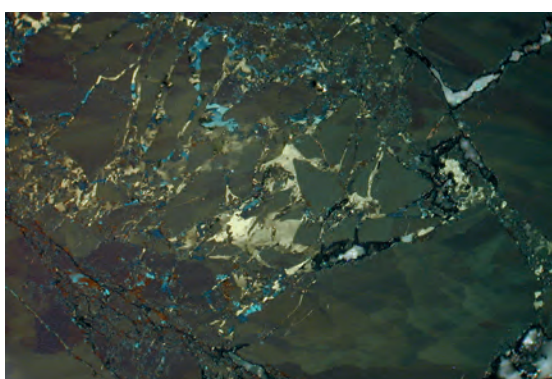
**347 Maucherite, nickeline – Sangershausen, Hesse, Germany**



Maucherite with tiny relicts of nickeline, and small veinlets filled with younger millerite (light yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D98\_22  
 Section: AS1000

**348 Maucherite, nickeline – Sangershausen, Hesse, Germany**



As above, with crossed polars. Weak, partly undulatory anisotropy of maucherite. Note strong anisotropy of millerite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D98\_23  
 Section: AS1000



# Metacinnabar (in German: Metacinnabarit)

Mineral name: Metacinnabar

VHN: ~ 100

Formula:  $\alpha$ -HgS

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	25.2
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	11.2
Colour impression	(in oil)	brownish grey
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

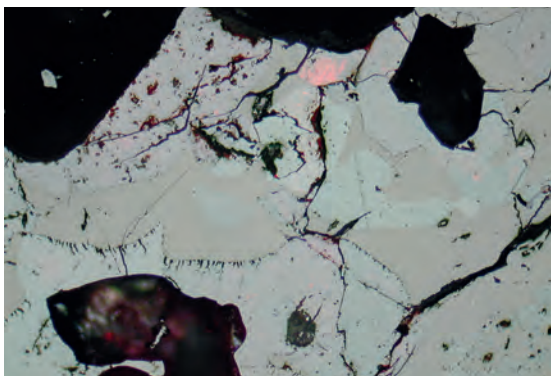
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak without colour	very weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	greyish black	greyish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction ( $\{111\} + \{211\}$ ) often bended	
frequency	frequent	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular, anhedral aggregates; replacement by cinnabar (along twin lamellae, if present)
Paragenesis	cinnabar
Diagnostic features	Cl, paragenesis

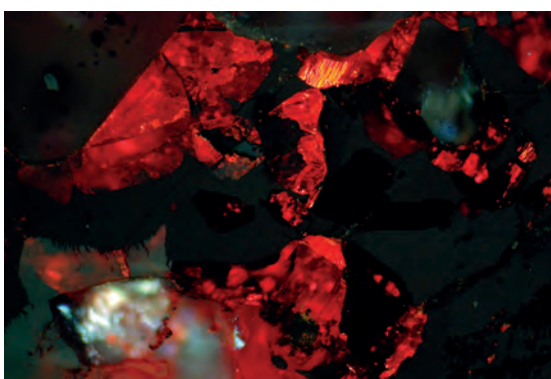
## Notes, drafts

Similar to Hg-FAHLORE (schwazite), which is really isotropic, and has no twins.

**349 Metacinnabar, cinnabar – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

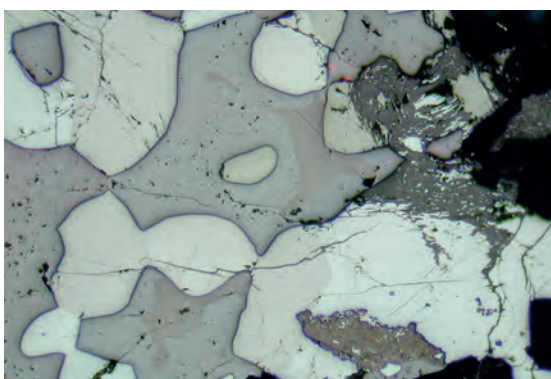
Relicts of metacinnabar  
(brownish grey) in cinnabar  
(grey with red IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_03  
Section: AS154

**350 Metacinnabar, cinnabar – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

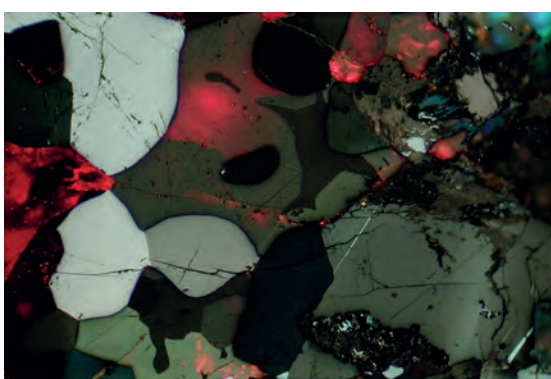
As above, with crossed polars.  
Metacinnabar is not completely  
black.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_04  
Section: AS154

**351 Metacinnabar, cinnabar, stibnite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

Relicts of metacinnabar  
(brownish grey) in cinnabar  
(grey, some red IR); anhedra  
stibnite (partly altered).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_05  
Section: AS154

**352 Metacinnabar, cinnabar, stibnite – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D32\_06  
Section: AS154

# Miargyrite

Mineral name: Miargyrite

Formula:  $\text{AgSbS}_2$

VHN: 100-130

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 31.4$	$R_2 = 34.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 16.1$	$R_2 = 18.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint blue	grey tint rose cream also grey moiré
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 12$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

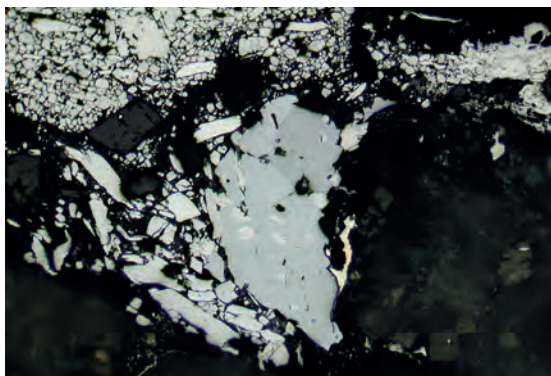
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	light grey	yellowish grey
... in other positions		often masked by IR
Extinction position	often masked by IR	dark bluish violet
Mode of extinction	often undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	raspberry red (similar to pyrargyrite, proustite)	
(IR) frequency	common (but less intensive and less common than in pyrargyrite)	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic	
frequency	very rare	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular or thick tabular XX
Paragenesis	pyrostilpnite, sph, tetrahedrite, asp, gn, other Ag-minerals
Diagnostic features	strong Rpl, AExPol, IR

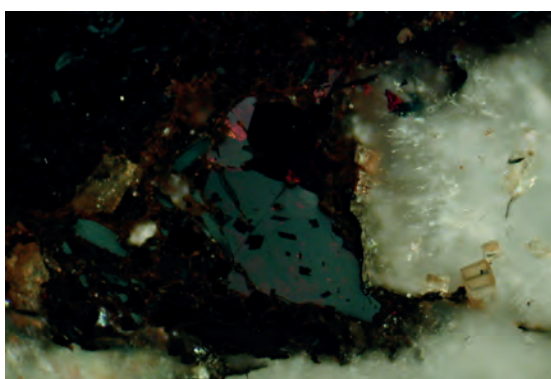
## Notes, drafts

In comparison to PYRARGYRITE more white; against GALENA: lower R and more greenish brown.

**353 Miargyrite, jamesonite, cassiterite – Oruro, Bolivia**

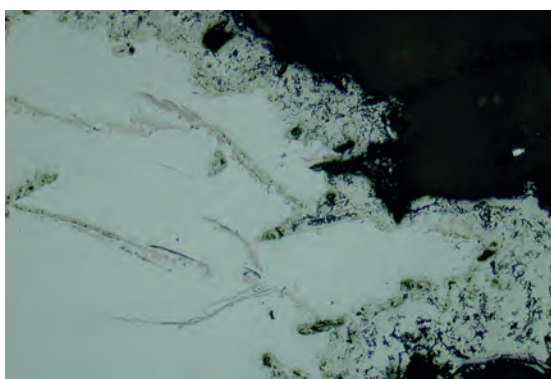
Aggregate of miargyrite (centre, light grey, BR) with inclusions of euhedral jamesonite (white). Main mass is jamesonite; some isolated small cassiterite crystals (dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_17  
Section: AS1018

**354 Miargyrite, jamesonite, cassiterite – Oruro, Bolivia**

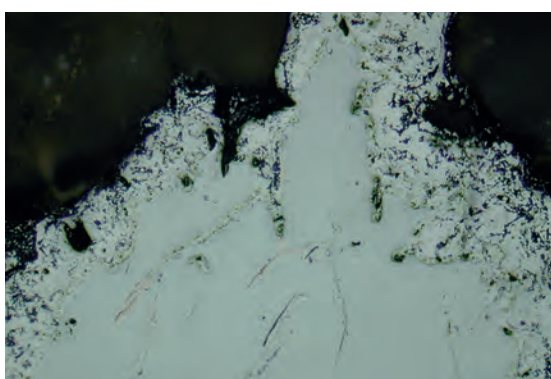
As above, with crossed polars. Red internal reflections of miargyrite are visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_19  
Section: AS1018

**355 Miargyrite, argentite – Flammeck, Glottertal, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Replacement of miargyrite (light grey,  $R_{max}$ ) by argentite (slightly darker, porous).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_18  
Section: AS274

**356 Miargyrite, argentite – Flammeck, Glottertal, Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, but 90° rotated. Miargyrite (medium grey, with  $R_{min}$ ) is now slightly darker than argentite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_17  
Section: AS274

# Millerite

Mineral name: Millerite (mir)  
Formula: NiS

VHN: 190-380  
Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 50.0$	$R_e = 54.2$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 37.9$	$R_e = 43.8$
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellow tint green	whitish yellow
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{oil} = 14$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	light yellow white	light ochre – light greyish blue
... in other positions	light olive	ochre – blue
Extinction position	brownish black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, partly undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction
	frequency	occasional

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	radiated to bundle-like aggr. of needle-shaped XX, rarely granular; # commonly visible
Paragenesis	pentlandite, py, gersdorffite, linneite, nickeline, maucherite
Diagnostic features	yellow CI and strong AExPol

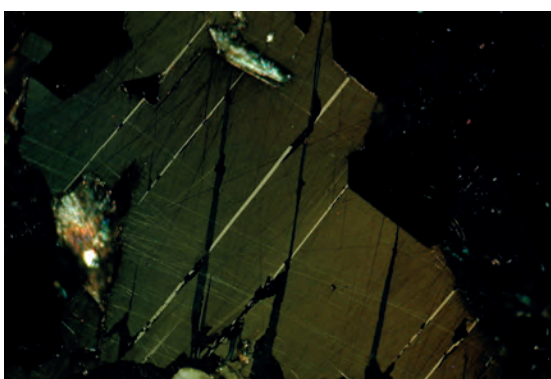
## Notes, drafts

Hydrothermal alteration of PENTLANDITE gives millerite + pyrite.

**357 Millerite, violarite, spinel – Long Victor mine, Kambalda, Australia**

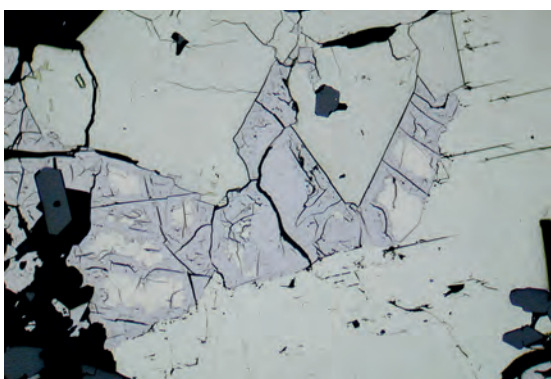
Millerite with fine twinning; violarite (light grey, bottom right), and euhedral spinel (dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D90\_27  
 Section: AS3617

**358 Millerite, violarite, spinel – Long Victor mine, Kambalda, Australia**

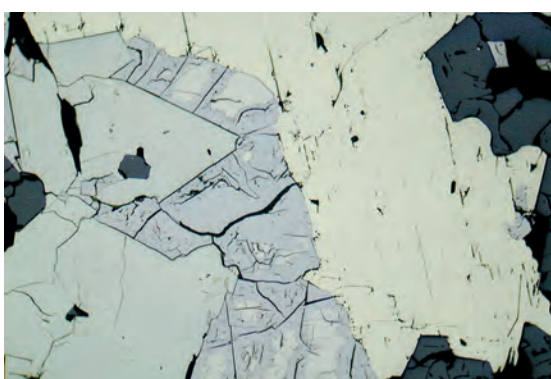
As above, with crossed polars. Strong AExPol and twinning of millerite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D90\_28  
 Section: AS3617

**359 Millerite, py, pn, violarite – Long Victor mine, Kambalda, Australia**

Millerite (lower right part of photo,  $R_{\min}'$  #) with euhedral pyrite crystals (upper part of photo). Relicts of pentlandite (cream, mainly replaced by light grey violarite) between pyrite and millerite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D90\_30  
 Section: AS3617

**360 Millerite, py, pn, violarite – Long Victor mine, Kambalda, Australia**

As above, but 90° rotated. Millerite (right part of photo,  $R_{\max}'$  #) with pyrite and pentlandite (replaced by violarite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D90\_29  
 Section: AS3617

# Molybdenite (in German: Molybdänit, Molybdänglanz)

Mineral name: Molybdenite (mol)

VHN: 20-30 (on (001))

Formula: MoS<sub>2</sub>

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 38.6	R <sub>e</sub> = 19.5	R <sub>o</sub>    elongation
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 24.1	R <sub>e</sub> = 7.8	
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white	grey (tint olive)	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		A <sub>oil</sub> = 102

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

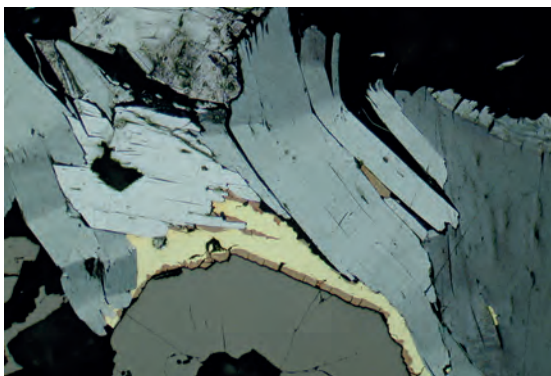
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour tint	very strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	white (tint yellow)	white (tint yellow) - white
... in other positions	violet tints	violet tints
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	twisted and bended »twins«, crumpled lamellae
	frequency	often

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, flaky, often bended and twisted; #    {0001} always visible
Paragenesis	cp, cas, asp, graphite
Diagnostic features	BR (!), AExPol, low hardness

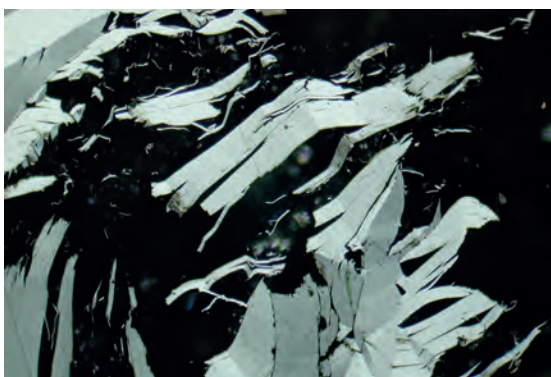
## Notes, drafts

Similar to MACKINAWITE (which has in general smaller grain size!).

**361 Molybdenite, cp, bn, mt – Oravicza, Romania**

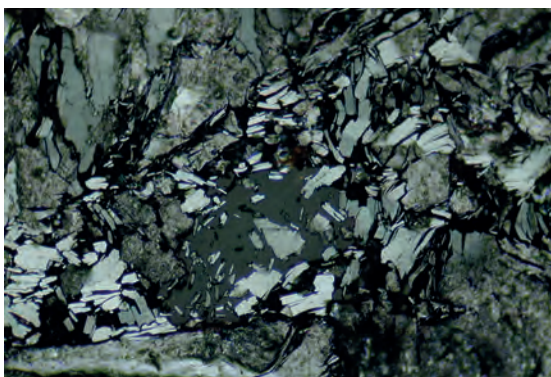
Chalcopyrite (yellow) as youngest mineral beside older molybdenite (white – grey) and magnetite (dark grey); note the reaction rim of bornite (brown) between magnetite and chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_24  
Section: AS1009

**362 Molybdenite – Oravicza, Romania**

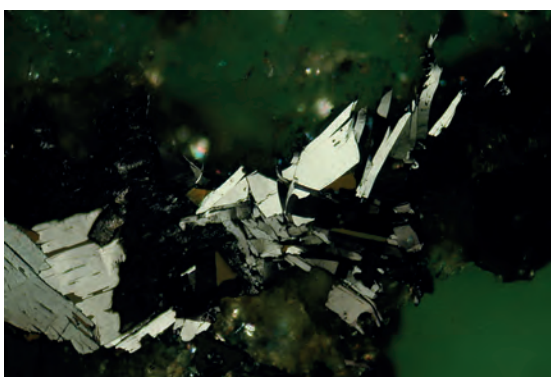
Flakes of molybdenite, partly bended.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D06\_25  
Section: AS1009

**363 Molybdenite, cassiterite – Locality unknown**

Flakes of molybdenite (white to grey) around cassiterite (dark grey, in centre).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D161\_12  
Section: TÛ11

**364 Molybdenite – Ocna de Fier, Caraş-Severin, Banat, Romania**

Undeformed flakes of molybdenite under crossed polars showing the very strong anisotropism.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D93\_13  
Section: AS1009



# Mückeite

Mineral name: Mückeite

Formula:  $\text{CuNi}(\text{Bi,Sb})\text{S}_3$

VHN: 140-170

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 39$	$R_2 = 34$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 24$	$R_2 \sim 24$	estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	yellow-brown	grey tint olive	
BR << Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} \sim 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct strong with colours	distinct with vivid colours
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish yellow	blue – olive yellow
... in other positions	light grey blue, orange brown	greyish green, orange
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

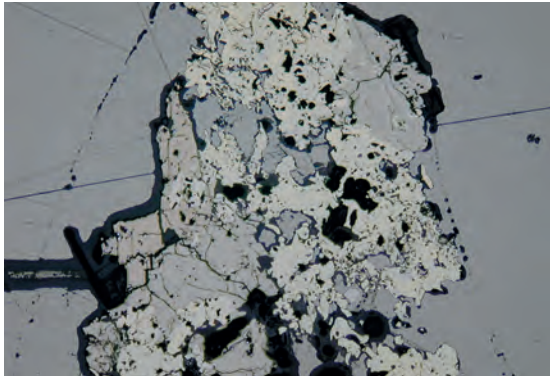
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euhedral to subhedral crystals, tabular to {010}, elongated along [001]; #    (010) perfect,    (001) good; replaces lapieite.
Paragenesis	millerite, polydymite, bismuthinite, aikinite, lapieite
Diagnostic features	Rpl, AExPol, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

$R_2$  || elongation and #.

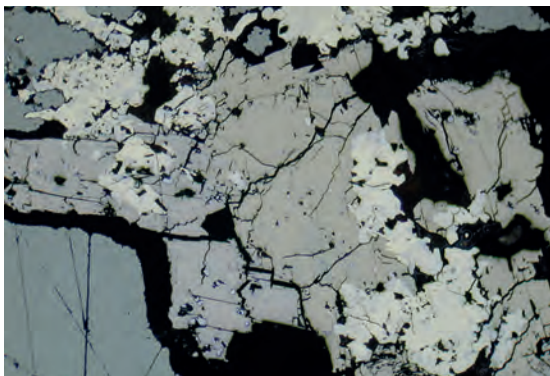
$R_1$  in oil is visually not very different from  $R_2$ ! (~ slightly lighter than  $R_{\text{min}}$  of bismuthinite)

PS: Not a common ore mineral, but in honour of my teacher Arno Mücke!

**365 Mückeite, millerite, bismuthinite – Grüne Au, Siegerland, Germany**

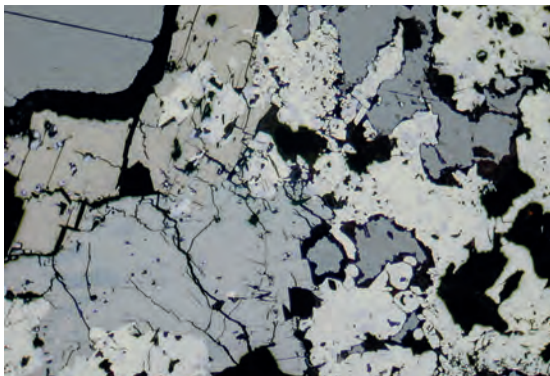
Complex intergrowth of elongated mückeite crystals (medium grey) with millerite (yellow). Background on left and right side is carbon coating from EMPA analysis.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D04\_03  
Section: AS126

**366 Mückeite, millerite, bismuthinite – Grüne Au, Siegerland, Germany**

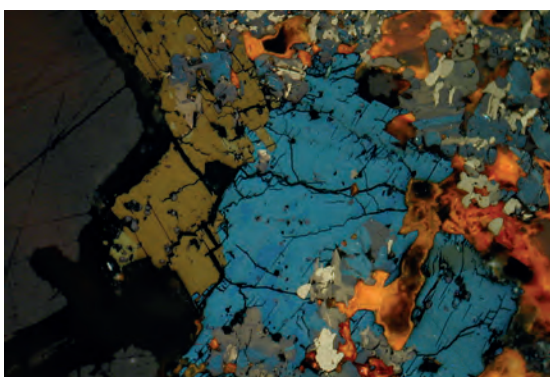
Distinct reflection pleochroism of mückeite (yellow brown to grey tint green), intergrown with millerite (yellow), and some tiny bismuthinites.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D186\_20  
Section: AS126

**367 Mückeite, millerite, bismuthinite – Grüne Au, Siegerland, Germany**

As above, but 90° rotated.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D04\_04  
Section: AS126

**368 Mückeite, millerite, bismuthinite – Grüne Au, Siegerland, Germany**

As above, but with (not exactly) crossed polars showing vivid anisotropism colours of mückeite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D186\_21  
Section: AS126

# Nickeline, Niccolite (in German: Nickelin, Rotnickelkies)

Mineral name: Nickeline (Niccolite, nk)

VHN: 310-530

Formula: NiAs

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 51.4$	$R_e = 46.1$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 38.4$	$R_e = 33.2$
Colour impression	(in oil)	whitish orange	white orange brown
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{oil} = 14$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

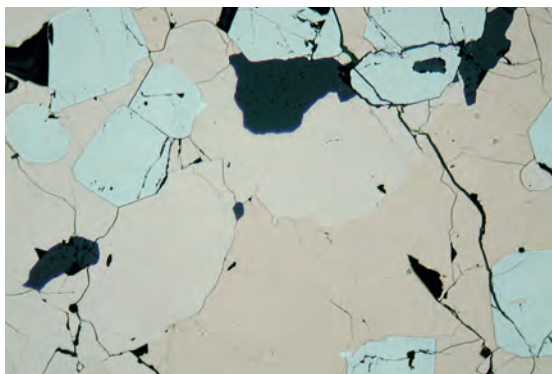
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	turquoise blue	greyish orange – turquoise blue
... in other positions	bluish grey	light blue, orange brown
Extinction position	nearly black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction; also simple growth twins	
frequency	occasional; rare	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	common anhedral, granular, radial aggr., dendritic, cataclasis, often lamellar, black alteration products (parallel to #)
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, bismuth, Ag-minerals
Diagnostic features	CI (maucherite has no BR and is less orange coloured), AExPol

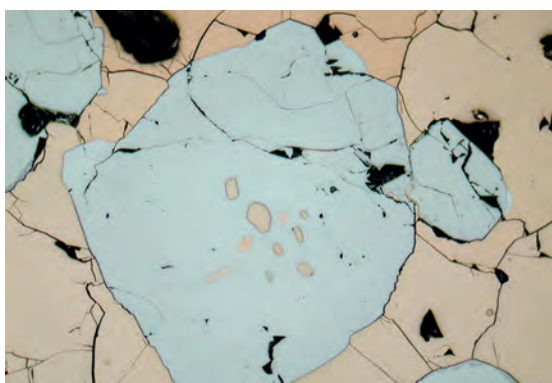
## Notes, drafts

CI of BREITHAUPTITE is much more violet.

**369 Nickeline, gersdorffite – Zinkwand-Schöttern, Lungau, Carinthia, Austria**

Nickeline (orange brown, BR) with gersdorffite crystals (greyish white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D98\_01  
Section: AS1759

**370 Nickeline, gersdorffite – Zinkwand-Schöttern, Lungau, Carinthia, Austria**

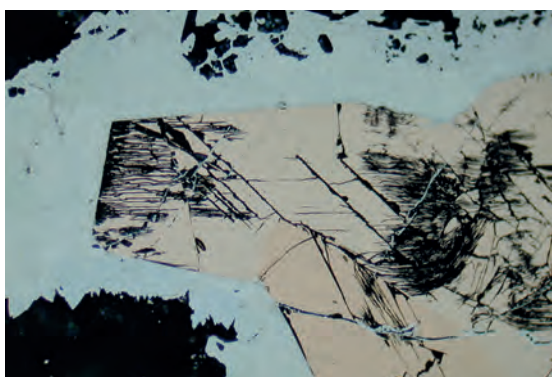
Large gersdorffite crystal (greyish white) with numerous inclusions of nickeline. Note the thickness variation of the relief boundaries of nickeline grains against the gersdorffite matrix. The different orientation of the nickeline inclusions exhibit hardness anisotropism from 310-530. Gersdorffite grain has VHN ~ 530.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D98\_11  
Section: AS1759

**371 Nickeline – Sangershausen, Hesse, Germany**

Turquoise colours of nickeline under crossed polars; with deformation twins.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D12\_16  
Section: AS1000

**372 Nickeline, safflorite – Nentershausen, Hesse, Germany**

Euhedral crystal of nickeline (orange brown) with lamellar alteration features parallel cleavage, encrusted by safflorite (whitish).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D142\_11  
Section: AS163

# Nsutite

Mineral name: Nsutite

Formula:  $\gamma\text{-(Mn}^{4+}, \text{Mn}^{3+})\text{(O,OH)}_2$

VHN: ~ 1100

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o \sim 38$	$R_e \sim 32$	estimated
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o \sim 22$	$R_e \sim 16$	estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white	grey	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong		$A_{\text{oil}} \sim 32$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

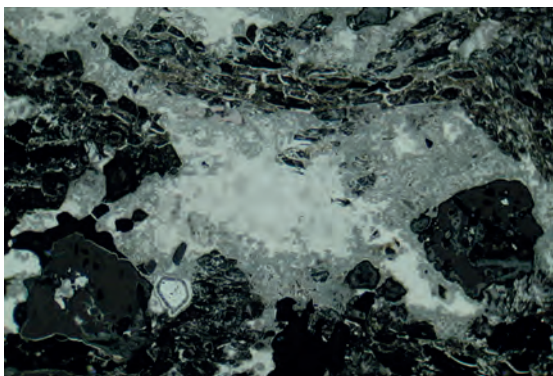
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour tint	distinct with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	greyish white tint rose yellow	greyish white tint yellow – white tint blue
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twining mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	only spherical, very fine fibres, rhythmical crusts, rare coarse grains; often replacing manganomelane and vice versa.
Paragenesis	maganomelane, pyrolusite, rhodochrosite
Diagnostic features	form, CI against manganomelane more yellow

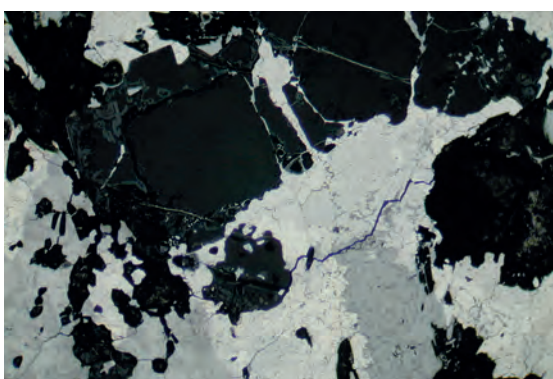
## Notes, drafts

Common alteration product of Mn-rich carbonates. Similar to MANGANOMELANE (stronger BR).

**373 Nsutite, maganomelane, Im – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, Kaduna, N-Nigeria**

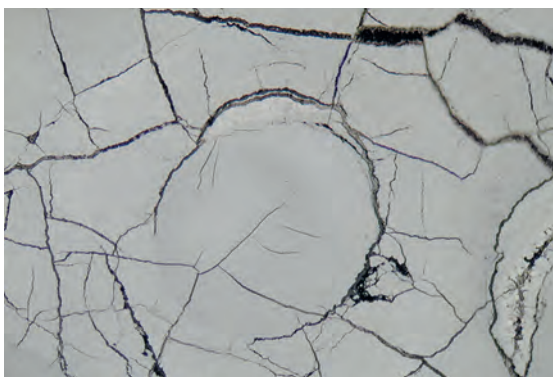
Nsutite (centre, colloform) enclosed by limonite (medium grey, lower left: vug with maganomelane plus limonite). Relicts of amphibole (upper part) and little altered garnet crystals (lower left and right).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_27  
Section: AS238

**374 Nsutite, maganomelane, pyrolusite – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, N-Nigeria**

Nsutite (lower left part of photo) intergrown with pyrolusite (yellowish white, highest R), and maganomelane (light grey, lower right). All three phases replace amphiboles and garnets.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D13\_29  
Section: AS238

**375 Nsutite – Nsuta, Ghana**

Colloform aggregate of nsutite with numerous cracks.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_09  
Section: AS213

**376 Nsutite – Nsuta, Ghana**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the nearly isotropic behaviour of the very fine-grained nsutite in the centre.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D103\_11  
Section: AS213

# Olivine

Mineral name: Olivine (ol)

Formula:  $(\text{Mg,Fe})_2\text{SiO}_4$

VHN: ~ 1300

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 5.9$	$R_z = 6.3$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_x = 0.2$	$R_z = 0.2$	calculated from $n_x, n_z$
Colour impression	(in oil)	»black« (but light IR!)	»black« (but light IR!)	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--		$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

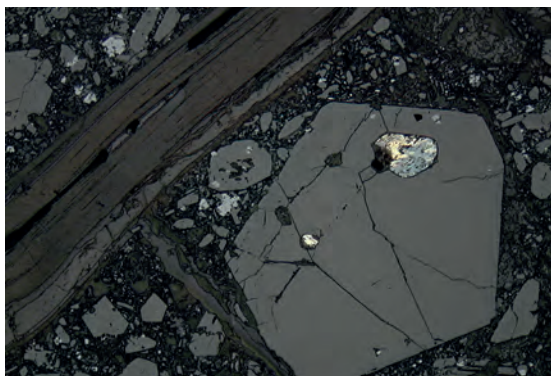
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	none	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular to euhedral, with melt or sulfide inclusions, alteration to serpentine; no #.
Paragenesis	pyroxene, plagioclase, chromite, spinel, po, cp
Diagnostic features	low R, no BR, no #

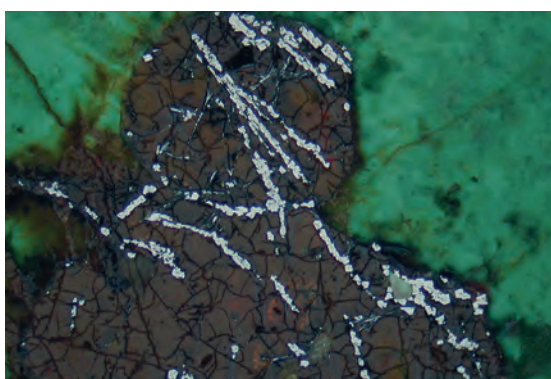
## Notes, drafts

Magmatic olivine often with pyrrhotite and/or spinel inclusions.

**377 Olivine, phlogopite – Bürzlen, Urach volcanic field, SW-Germany**

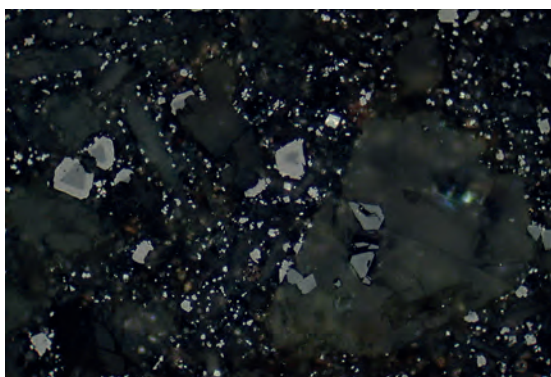
Mantle xenolith with olivine (note round sulfide inclusions, partly oxidized), and large tabular phlogopite

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D56\_30  
Section: Xeno5

**378 Olivine, magnetite – Ganawuri complex, Jos Plateau, Nigeria**

Alteration and oxidation of fayalite-rich olivine (reddish grey) resulting in the formation of younger magnetite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_19  
Section: AS3245

**379 Olivine, spinel, mt – Gutenberger Steige, Urach, SW-Germany**

Large anhedral crystal of olivine (right part of photo) with inclusions of euhedral, unzoned spinels (medium grey). Matrix with cpx, ol, melilite, perovskite, tiny magnetites and some larger zoned spinels with magnetite-rich rim.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D134\_32  
Section: AS3291

**380 Olivine, spinel, troilite – Meteorite Brahin (pallasite)**

Large, cracked olivine crystal from the Brahin pallasite with inclusions of spinel (medium grey, upper trail), and troilite (nearly white, lower trail).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D148\_24  
Section: 9031055



# Orpiment (in German: Auripigment)

Mineral name: Orpiment (orp)

Formula:  $As_2S_3$

VHN: 20-50

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 17.0^*$	$R_b = 22.4^*$	$R_c = 25.2^*$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 5.1^*$	$R_b = 8.9^*$	$R_c = 11.0^*$
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey tint red	dark grey velvet	grey white
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		$A_{oil} = 74$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

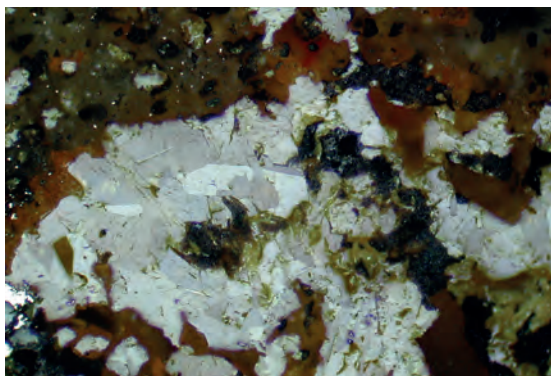
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	but usually masked by IR	but usually masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	white to yellow (lemon yellow)	
(IR) frequency	abundant	
Twining mode	translations twins, bended	
frequency	frequent	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	needle-like or tabular (010) XX, tufted, radial fibrous, crusts, replaces realgar; #    (010) always visible
Paragenesis	realgar, arsenic, marcasite, gelpyrite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, yellow IR, low hardness, #

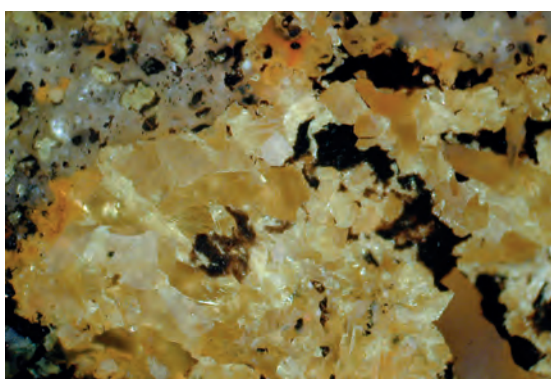
## Notes, drafts

\* calculated from  $n_a$ ,  $n_b$ , and  $n_c$  (2.4, 2.8, and 3.02, resp.)

**381 Orpiment – Allchar, Macedonia**

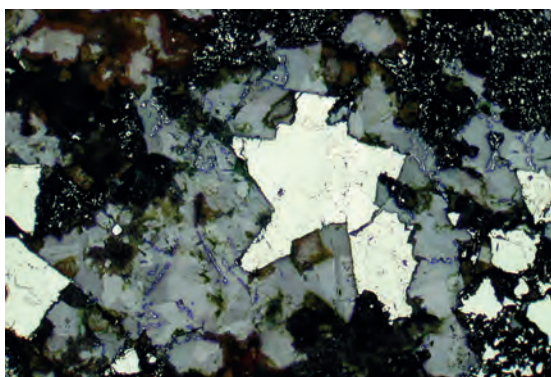
Orpiment with distinct birefringence and yellow IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D10\_16  
 Section: AS106

**382 Orpiment – Allchar, Macedonia**

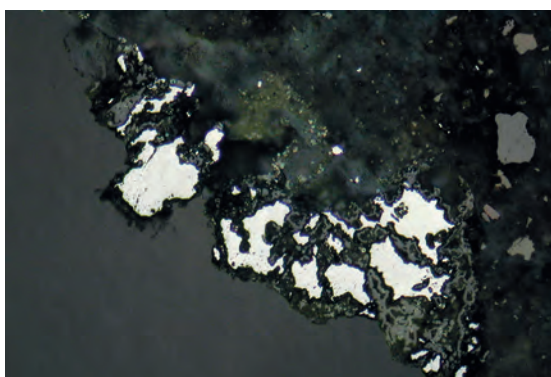
As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D10\_17  
 Section: AS106

**383 Orpiment, marcasite – Allchar, Macedonia**

Marcasite (light yellow) enclosed by orpiment (greyish).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D10\_18  
 Section: AS106

**384 Orpiment, arsenic – Michael im Weiler, near Lahr, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Alteration of arsenic (white) to orpiment (grey to yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D112\_18  
 Section: L-4

# Osmium (Iridosmium)

Mineral name: Osmium (Iridosmium)  
Formula: (Os,Ir,Ru)

VHN: ~ 700-1000  
Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 62$	$R_2 \sim 62$	for $Os_{85}Ir_{12}Ru_2$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 47$	$R_2 \sim 49$	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white	white	tint blue against Pt
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very weak		$A_{oil} = 2$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	reddish brown
	... in other positions	yellow red
Extinction position	brownish black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular, tabular, often as EB    {111} in platinum
Paragenesis	platinum, iridium, chromite, Pt-Fe-alloys
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, AExPol,

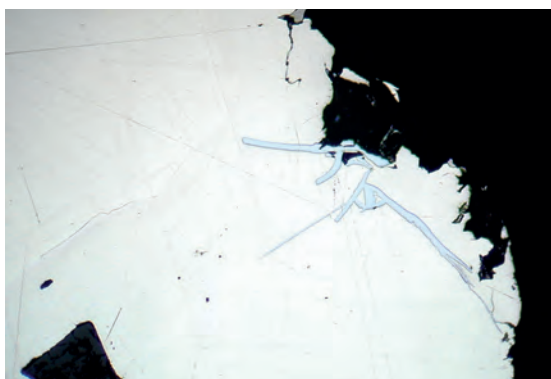
## Notes, drafts

Reflectivity = f (chemistry), after CRIDDLE & STANLEY (1993):  
for  $Os_{53}Ir_{40}Ru_5$ : R = 63-66/51-54  
for  $Ir_{63}Os_{29}Ru_7$ : R = 73/63

**385 Iridosmium, platinum – Ural (prob. Nishe Tagilsk nugget)**

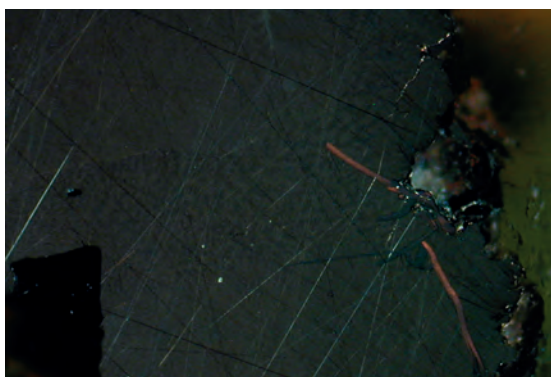
Platelet of iridosmium (bluish white) in platinum ground-mass.

Obj.: 20× oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D180\_17  
Section: AS1043

**386 Iridosmium, platinum, chr – Ural (prob. Nishe Tagilsk nugget)**

Elongated crystals of iridosmium (bluish white) in platinum. Lower left part shows chromite.

Obj.: 20× oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D180\_08  
Section: AS1043

**387 Iridosmium, platinum – Ural (prob. Nishe Tagilsk nugget)**

As above, with crossed polars. Note: red-orange AExPol of iridosmium.

Obj.: 20× oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D180\_10  
Section: AS1043

**388 Iridosmium, platinum – Ural (prob. Nishe Tagilsk nugget)**

Platinum nugget with small tablets of exsolved iridosmium || {111} of platinum. Digital modified photo with enhanced image contrast.

Obj.: 20× oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D180\_14  
Section: AS1043

# Pararammelsbergite

Mineral name: Pararammelsbergite

Formula: NiAs<sub>2</sub>

VHN: 680-810

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 58.9	R <sub>2</sub> = 59.7 (   elongation)
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 45.5	R <sub>2</sub> = 46.8 (   elongation)
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint blue	white tint yellow
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	A <sub>oil</sub> = 3

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	ochre brown
	... in other positions	light ochre – orange brown – greenish grey
		no bluish colours
Extinction position		brownish black
Mode of extinction		straight, perfect
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	simple
	frequency	rare

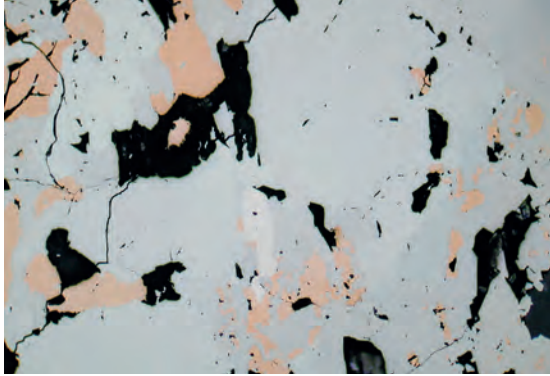
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular XX and anhedral grains; often replaces skutterudite and nickeline
Paragenesis	rammelsbergite, safflorite, nickeline
Diagnostic features	no lamellar twinning, no bluish AExPol, form

## Notes, drafts

After Ramdohr and own observations the lightest of all Ni-Co-arsenides.

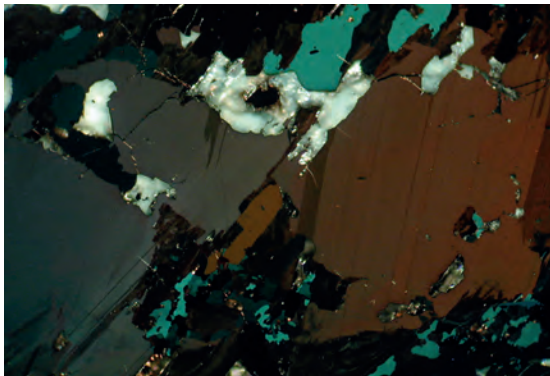
**389 Pararammelsbergite, ram, nk – Boussmasse mine, Bou Azzer, Morocco**



Pararammelsbergite crystal (centre of photo; whitish grey), surrounded by rammelsbergite (slightly darker), and nickeline (orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_05  
Section: AS3571

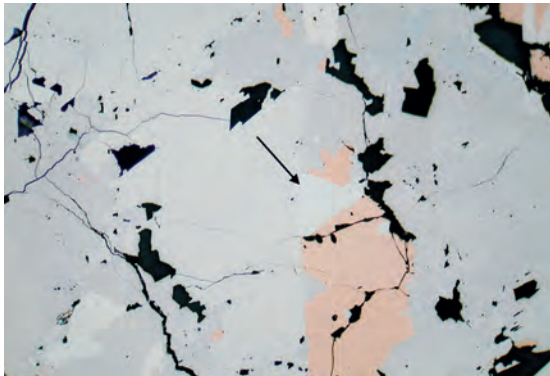
**390 Pararammelsbergite, ram, nk – Boussmasse mine, Bou Azzer, Morocco**



As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_07  
Section: AS3571

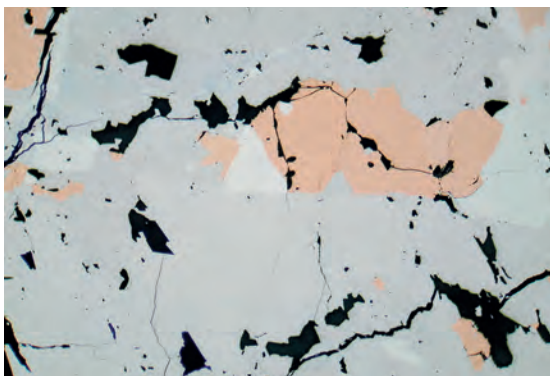
**391 Pararammelsbergite, ram, nk – Boussmasse mine, Bou Azzer, Morocco**



Pararammelsbergite crystal (arrow, triangle crystal in the centre of photo; Cl and R very similar to rammelsbergite), surrounded by rammelsbergite (main mass), and nickeline (orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_17  
Section: AS3571

**392 Pararammelsbergite, ram, nk – Boussmasse mine, Bou Azzer, Morocco**



As above, but 90° rotated. Pararammelsbergite crystal is now clearly visible (centre of photo; R now higher against rammelsbergite), surrounded by rammelsbergite (main mass), and nickeline (orange).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D99\_16  
Section: AS3571

# Pearceite

Mineral name: Pearceite

Formula:  $(\text{Ag,Cu})_{16}(\text{As,Sb})_2\text{S}_{11}$

VHN: 140-160

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 32.2$	$R_e = 29.1$	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 17.1$	$R_e = 14.4$	$R_o$    elongation
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint violet blue	grey tint green	
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		$A_{\text{oil}} = 17$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

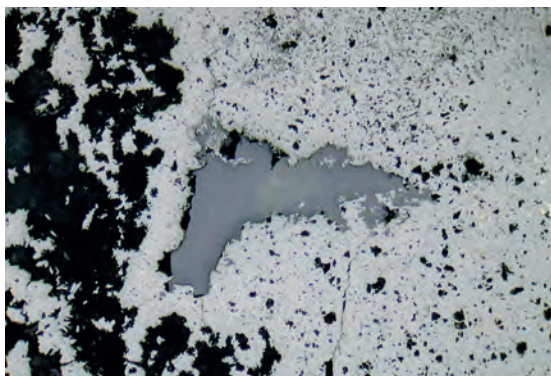
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	strong with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	green
	... in other positions	light yellow green – dark bluish green
Extinction position	black	brown, violet blue
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	frequent (Sb-pearceite: absent; higher Cu-content: less IR)
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral pseudo hexagonal-plates, subparallel and rosette-like. #    (001)
Paragenesis	other silver minerals, safflorite, tennantite
Diagnostic features	Cl, AExPol, poor polishing (many scratches)

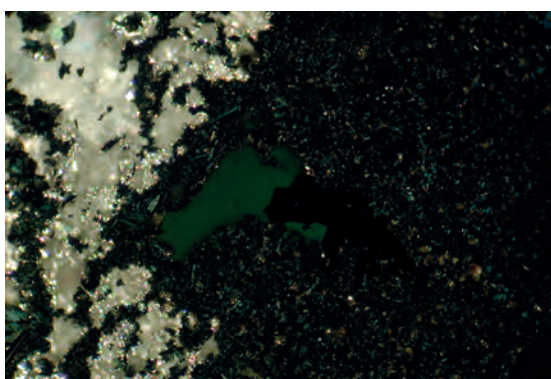
## Notes, drafts

Polybasite: formula as pearceite but with Sb > As.

**393 Pearceite, safflorite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

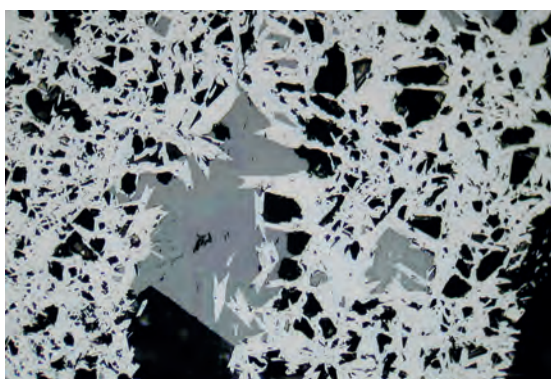
Pearceite with strong Rpl (grey tint green to violet grey) in fine-grained safflorite matrix (greyish white); some tiny silver (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D145\_23  
Section: CHe26A

**394 Pearceite, safflorite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

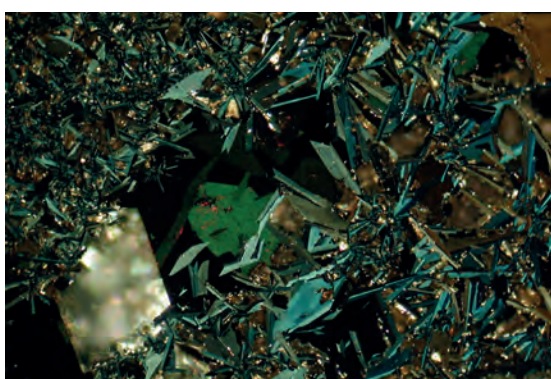
As above, with crossed polars. Typical greenish AExPol of pearceite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D145\_24  
Section: CHe26A

**395 Pearceite, lo, argentite, silver – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

Pearceite (Rpl!) with argentite (greenish grey grain in lower right side of photo with tiny silver spots) surrounded by twinned loellingite crystals (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D146\_13  
Section: CHe26B

**396 Pearceite, lo, argentite, silver – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D146\_14  
Section: CHe26B



# Pentlandite

Mineral name: Pentlandite (pn)

Formula:  $(\text{Ni,Fe})_9\text{S}_8$

VHN: 270-290

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	48.9	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	37.2	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white cream	(against pyrite: less yellow)
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	grey black (tint violet)	grey black tint violet
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

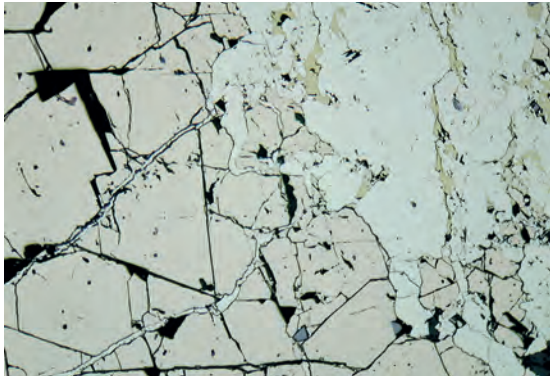
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	anhedral grains, or flame-like EB    (0001) in pyrrhotite, excess Fe → mackinawite-EB; distinct #    {111}!
Paragenesis	pyrrhotite, violarite, bravoite, chalcopyrite, millerite, spinel, mt, chr
Diagnostic features	octahedral #, flame-like EB, paragenesis with pyrrhotite!

## Notes, drafts

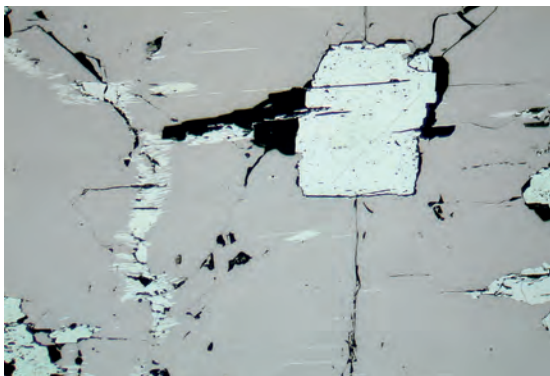
Pentlandite is similar to PYRITE (but pn has distinct #!!)

Co-pentlandite:  $(\text{Co, Ni, Fe})_9\text{S}_8$

**397 Pentlandite, py, cp – Victor South mine, Kambalda, Australia**

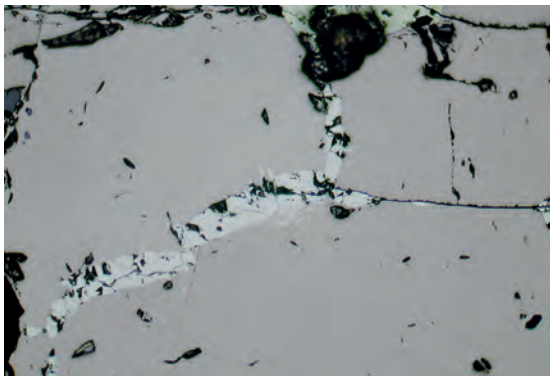
Pentlandite (cream, with typical #), partly replaced by pyrite (nearly white) and chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D91\_03  
Section: AS3613

**398 Pentlandite, po, py – Horbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

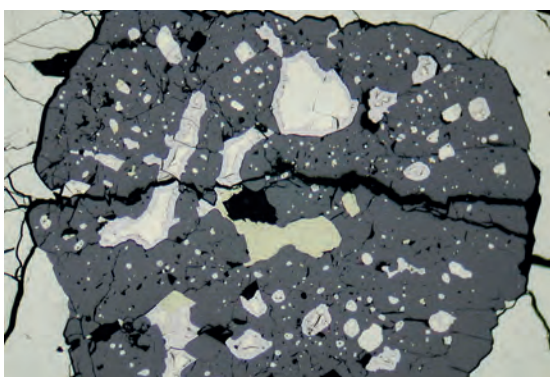
Flame-like pentlandite (creamy white) in pyrrhotite; euhedral pyrite (yellowish white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_10  
Section: AS2562

**399 Pentlandite, po – Sudbury, Ontario, Canada**

Granular and flame-like pentlandite along grain boundaries of pyrrhotite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_12  
Section: AS1760

**400 Pentlandite, violarite, spl, cp – Gill orebody, Kambalda, W-Australia**

Large spinel with many inclusions of pentlandite (rimmed by violarite) and chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D91\_01  
Section: AS3617

# Perovskite

Mineral name: Perovskite (prv)

Formula:  $\text{Ca}(\text{Ti,Nb})\text{O}_3$

VHN: 1000

Crystal System: o'rh. (ps. cub.).

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	16.6
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	4.9
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (tint blue)
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

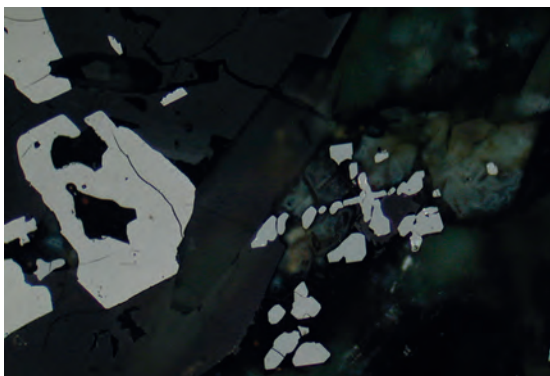
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	
Colour:	in 45° position	masked by IR
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections	colour	colourless – brown
(IR)	frequency	always
Twining	mode	lamellar twinning, and complex
	frequency	abundant but rarely visible in polished sections

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral to anhedral crystals; intergrown with ilmenite or mt; often replaced by rutile or anatase
Paragenesis	mt, ilm, rt
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

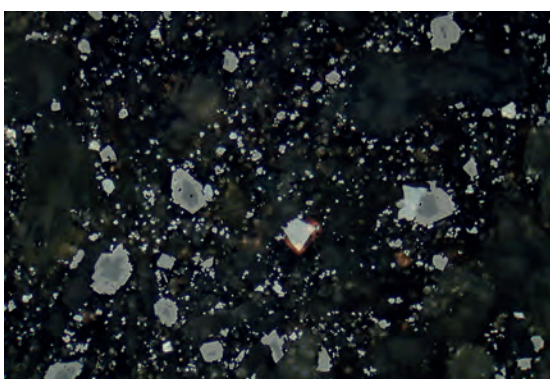
## Notes, drafts

CI and R varying with composition; very similar to SPHALERITE and TITANITE (BR!)  
Perovskite with Nb > Ti is named Iatrapite.

**401 Perovskite, magnetite** – Nephelinite from Hohenstoffeln, Hegau, Germany

Skeletal aggregate of perovskite (right side of photo) with white IR. Left side: magnetite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D153\_20  
Section: AS2873

**402 Perovskite, spinel, mt** – Nephelinite from Urach volcanic field, SW-Germany

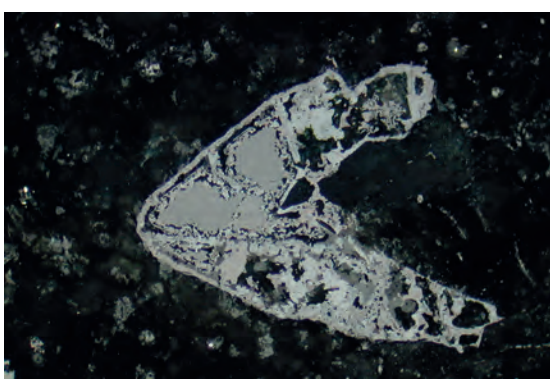
Zoned spinel grains (spinel core with magnetite rim) and tiny perovskite crystals (higher R, white IR) in groundmass of cpx and nepheline.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D134\_30  
Section: AS 3291

**403 Perovskite, mt, ilm** – Tamazeght complex, Morocco

Right side: Perovskite crystals (medium grey) rimmed and replaced by ilmenite. Left side: Magnetite with ulvite exsolutions in »cloth-texture«.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_04  
Section: TMZ29

**404 Perovskite, rt, ilm** – Tamazeght complex, Morocco

Perovskite twin (relict on the left side of the upper twin crystal) replaced by a mixture of ilmenite (greyish brown) and rutile (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_06  
Section: TMZ29

# Pitchblende (in German: Pechblende, Uraninit)

Mineral name: Pitchblende (Uraninite)

VHN: 500-550

Formula:  $\text{UO}_2$

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	13 to 14
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	3 to 4
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint brown
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

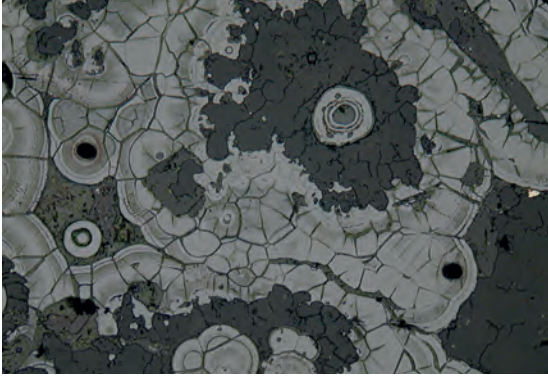
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	dark brown
(IR)	frequency	rare
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

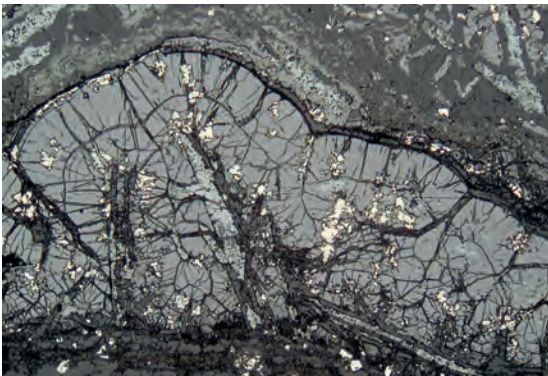
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	rare euhedral XX (uraninite s. s.), more often colloform, botryoidal or globular aggr., irregular shrinkage cracks, often filled with younger minerals (galena!), zoning
Paragenesis	gn, py, hm, thorianite, barite, coffinite
Diagnostic features	rhythmic texture, cracks, radioactive halo, galena inclusions

## Notes, drafts

**405 Pitchblende – Menzenschwand, Schwarzwald, Germany**

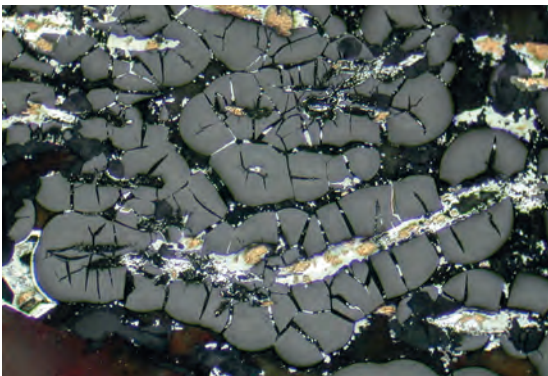
Concentric masses of colloform pitchblende.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D81\_01  
 Section: M31

**406 Pitchblende, hematite, py – Menzenschwand, Schwarzwald, Germany**

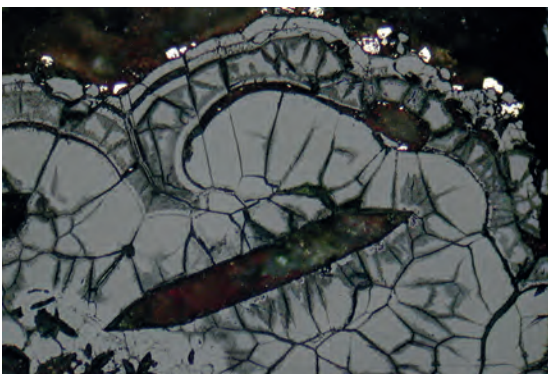
Colloform pitchblende overgrowing tabular hematite (light grey, probably pseudomorph after primary barite), pyrite.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D72\_03  
 Section: A2

**407 Pitchblende, bismuth, bismuthinite – Wittichen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Colloform pitchblende (grey) overgrowing skeletal bismuth (yellow tarnishing colours) which is partly altered to bismuthinite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D185\_27  
 Section: SW120

**408 Pitchblende, barite, py – Menzenschwand, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Pitchblende on euhedral barite tablet, small pyrites.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D81\_09  
 Section: M31

# Platinum (in German: ged. Platin)

Mineral name: Platinum

VHN: 300-400

Formula: (Pt,Fe)

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	70	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	59	depending on composition
Colour impression	(in oil)	white	against IrOs: tint yellow
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour:		
in 45° position	in each position	in each position
... in other positions	homogeneous grey	homogeneous grey
Extinction position	grey	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	-- (along {111}, only visible after etching)
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often irregular grains or as EB. Can show extremely fine tabular EB of IrOs    {111} and/or granular EB of iridium.
Paragenesis	Ir, IrOs, chromite, po, sperrylite
Diagnostic features	high R, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

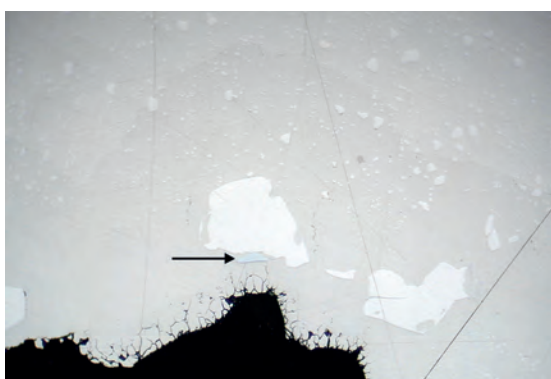
Always with small iron content (4-21 %).

$Pt_{80}Fe_{20}$  has  $R_{air} = 60\%$  (TOMA & MURPHY (1977), Can. Min., 15, 59-69).

**409 Platinum, iridium, – Ural (prob. Nishne Tagilsk nugget)**

Tiny exsolution bodies of iridium (slightly lighter and more white) in platinum.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D180\_12  
 Section: AS1043

**410 Platinum, iridium, iridosmium – Ural (prob. Nishne Tagilsk nugget)**

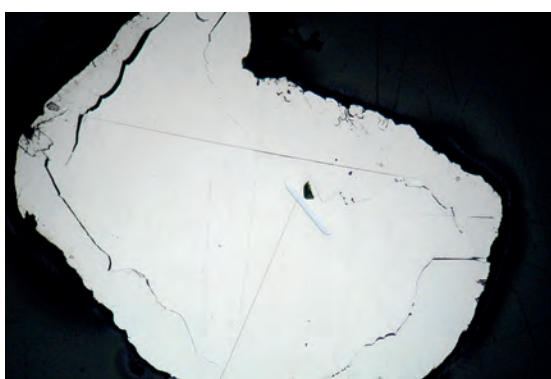
Numerous tiny and some large exsolution bodies of iridium (nearly white) in platinum. Small lath of iridosmium (bluish white) below iridium grain in centre of photo (arrow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D180\_13  
 Section: AS1043

**411 Platinum, iridosmium – Ural (prob. Nishne Tagilsk nugget)**

Wedge-shaped alteration features at platinum rim following extremely fine tablets of iridosmium (slightly darker than Pt, NW-SE direction).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D180\_16  
 Section: AS1043

**412 Platinum, iridosmium – Ural (prob. Nishne Tagilsk nugget)**

Digital modified photo (with enhanced image contrast). Small tabular iridosmium within a large platinum grain, which shows a lamellar internal texture and a prominent darker rim.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D180\_04  
 Section: AS1043



# Proustite

Mineral name: Proustite

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsS}_3$

VHN: 50-150

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 27.7$	$R_e = 24.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 13.1$	$R_e = 10.4$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish blue tint brown	greyish blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 23$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	greyish yellow
	... in other positions	masked by IR
Extinction position	masked by IR	grey – greyish yellow
Mode of extinction	--	turquoise, violet
Internal reflections	colour	red to yellow
	frequency	frequent – abundant
Twinning	mode	coarse & simple; lamellar deformation twins
	frequency	occasional – frequent

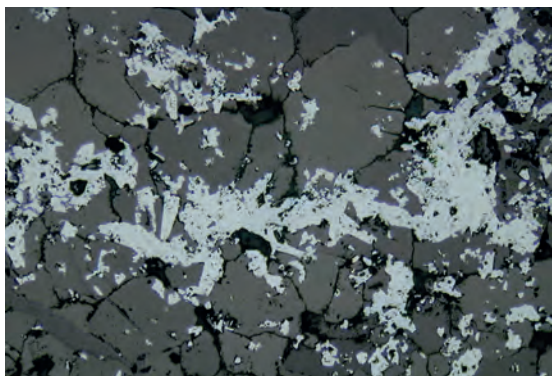
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often perfect tabular to needle-shaped XX; irregular grains; no #!
Paragenesis	other Ag-sulfosalts, galena, native bismuth, arsenic, rammelsbergite
Diagnostic features	Cl, light etching (within hours!), red IR; very similar to pyrargyrite!

## Notes, drafts

Only limited miscibility with PYRARGYRITE ( $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$ ).

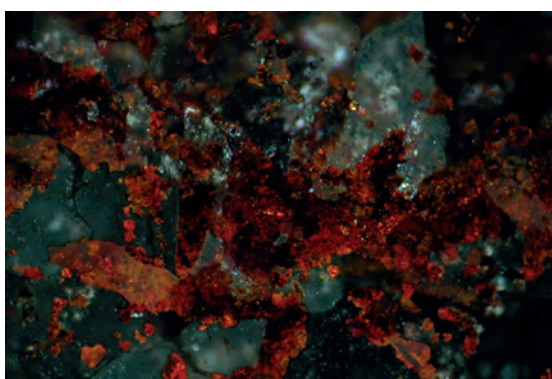
**413 Proustite, calcite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**



Proustite (light grey) embedded in isometric calcite grains.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D151\_02  
 Section: CHe25

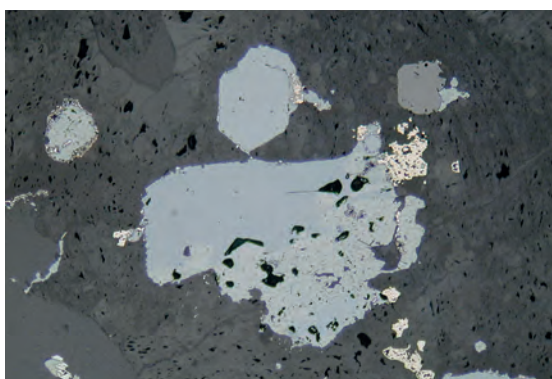
**414 Proustite, calcite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**



Numerous red internal reflections of proustite. Some crystals show anisotropism. Detail from photo above.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D151\_12  
 Section: CHe25

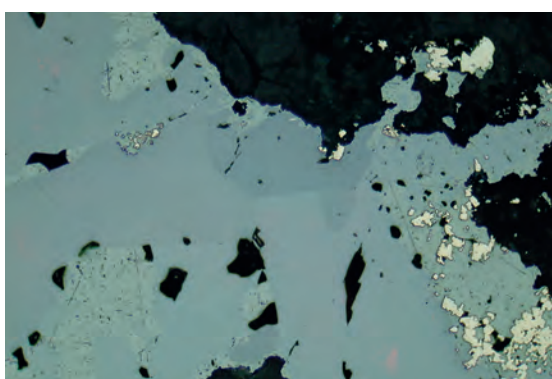
**415 Proustite, acanthite, pyrite – Jachymov (Joachimsthal), Czech Republic**



Proustite (larger grain in centre and above) partly replaced by acanthite (right side with stippled surface; tint green). Small pyrite grains.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D156\_14  
 Section: AS3629

**416 Proustite, acanthite, pyrite – Jachymov (Joachimsthal), Czech Republic**



As above, now with oil immersion. Bireflection of proustite is distinct, some red IR are visible. Acanthite (greyish green, poor polishing) and pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D156\_21  
 Section: AS3629

# Pseudobrookite

Mineral name: Pseudobrookite (psb)

Formula:  $\text{Fe}_2\text{TiO}_5$

VHN: ~1000

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 18.4$	$R_2 = 19.2$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 6.0$	$R_2 = 6.5$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 8$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

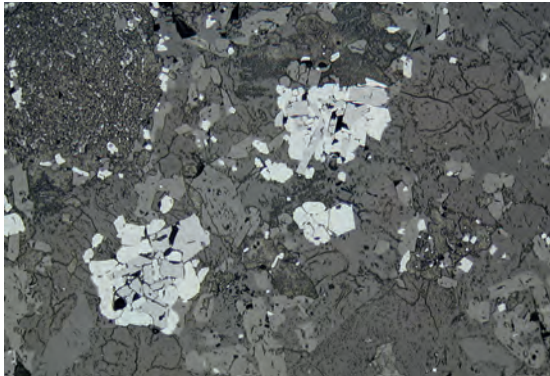
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey	grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections colour	reddish brown to orange	
(IR) frequency	abundant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often euhedral, tabular columnar XX; decomposition into rutile + hematite
Paragenesis	intergrown with hm (oxidation of ilm+titanomagnetite), ilm, rt, mt
Diagnostic features	similar to rutile (which has stronger BR, AExPol), IR, paragenesis

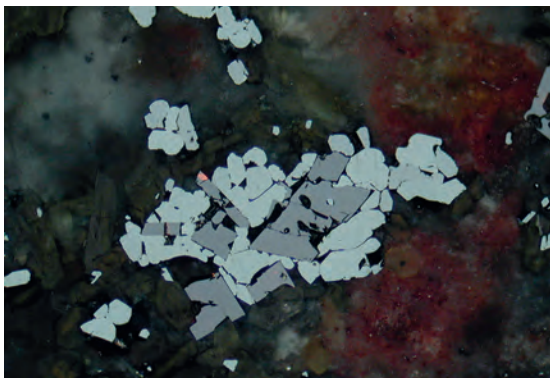
## Notes, drafts

High-temperature formation due to oxidation of titanomagnetite.

**417 Pseudobrookite, hm – Katzenbuckel, Odenwald, Germany**

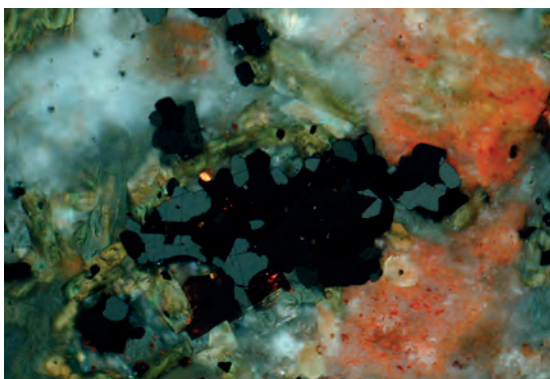
Pseudobrookite tablets (medium grey) intergrown with hematite (light grey) in nepheline syenite matrix.

Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D24\_02  
Section: Kb42

**418 Pseudobrookite, hm – Katzenbuckel, Odenwald, Germany**

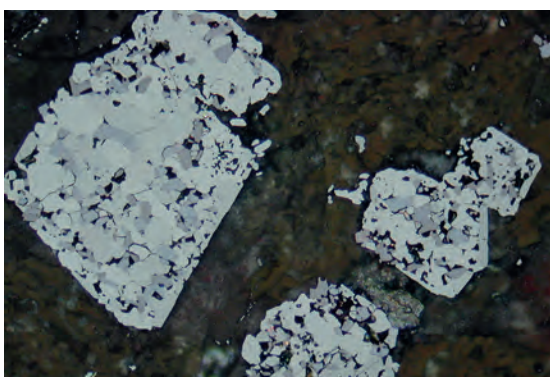
Pseudobrookite tablets (medium grey, some red IR) intergrown with hematite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D24\_04  
Section: Kb42

**419 Pseudobrookite, hm – Katzenbuckel, Odenwald, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars. Pseudobrookite with reddish brown to orange IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D24\_07  
Section: Kb42

**420 Pseudobrookite, hm – Katzenbuckel, Odenwald, Germany**

Pseudobrookite plus hematite pseudomorph after euhedral crystals of magnetite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D24\_13  
Section: Kb42

# Pseudorutile

Mineral name: Pseudorutile

Formula:  $\sim \text{Fe}_{2-3}^{3+}\text{Ti}_3\text{O}_9$

VHN:  $\sim 130$

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R $\sim 19-20$	(estimated)
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	R $\sim 7-8$	depends of composition
Colour impression	(in oil)	bluish grey	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	not visible	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible to weak	not visible to weak
Colour: in 45° position	greyish black	greyish black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	brownish to reddish-brown	
(IR) frequency	rare (in Fe-poor pseudorutiles)	
Twinning mode	----	
frequency		

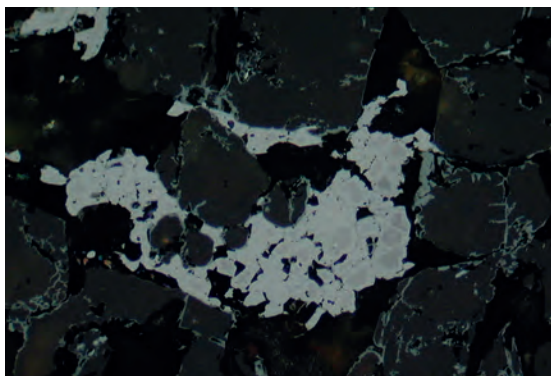
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	Intermediate product during alteration of ilmenite to rutile, replacing primary ilmenite (or »leached ilmenite«), often with relicts of unaltered ilmenite
Paragenesis	ilmenite, »leached ilmenite«, rutile, magnetite, goethite
Diagnostic features	alteration product of ilmenite and leached ilmenite

## Notes, drafts

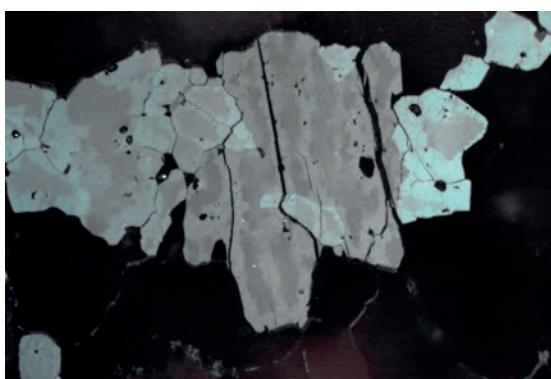
General formulae  $\text{Fe}_{2-y}^{3+}\text{Ti}_3\text{O}_{9-3y}(\text{OH})_{3y}$  with  $y = 0-2$  (pseudorutile:  $y = 0$ ; leucoxene:  $y = 2$ )\*.

\* see: MÜCKE & CHAUDHURI (1991): Ore Geology Rev., 6, 25-44.

**421 Leached ilmenite, pseudorutile, grt – Ungwan Mallam Ayuba, N-Nigeria**

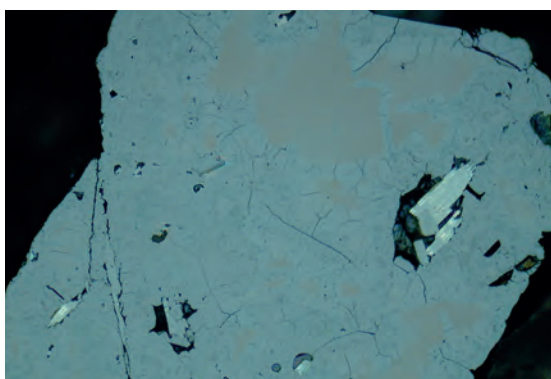
Aggregates of ilmenite (medium grey with brown tint) with rims of leached ilmenite and pseudorutile (lighter grey); matrix of garnets with limonite rim.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D84\_20  
Section: AS249

**422 Ilm, leached ilmenite, pseudorutile – Tudun Kudu Hill, Kaduna, N-Nigeria**

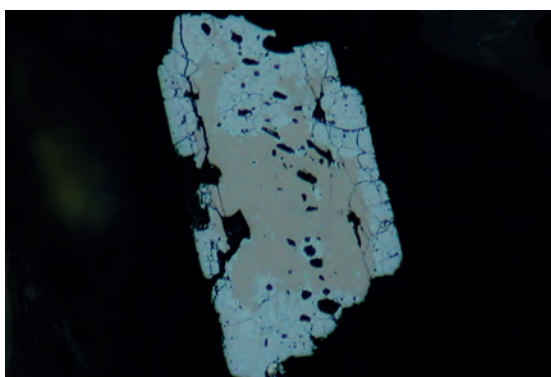
Replacements of ilmenite (core of grains, medium brownish grey) by leached ilmenite (lighter brownish grey) and finally by pseudorutile (light grey without brown tint, many cracks).

Obj.: 40 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.3 mm  
Photo No.: A02\_02  
Section: TK1\_3

**423 Ilmenite, pseudorutile, rt – Placer from Neualbenreuth, Bavaria, Germany**

Relict of ilmenite (brownish grey) within pseudorutile (bluish grey, many cracks); new crystallized large rutile (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D149\_27  
Section: AS140

**424 Ilmenite, pseudorutile – Placer from Neualbenreuth, Bavaria, Germany**

Alteration of ilmenite (brownish grey) to pseudorutile (bluish grey, many cracks).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.4 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_26  
Section: AS 140

# Pyrargyrite

Mineral name: Pyrargyrite (pyrg)

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$

VHN: 50-150

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 30.4$	$R_e = 28.5$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 15.0$	$R_e = 13.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish blue (tint olive)	greyish blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 12$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	weak with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish yellow	grey – greyish yellow
... in other positions		turquoise, violet
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	frequent
Twinning	mode	simple; lamellar deformation twins
	frequency	occasional – frequent

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	very often perfect single crystals; occasionally as irregular interlocked grains; limited solid solution with $\text{Ag}_3\text{AsS}_3$ (proustite); no #
Paragenesis	other Ag-sulfosalts, galena, bismuth
Diagnostic features	greyish blue Cl, red IR, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

Monocline modification of  $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$  = see PYROSTILPNITE.

**425 Pyrargyrite, gn, chalcedony – Todtnau, Schwarzwald, Germany**

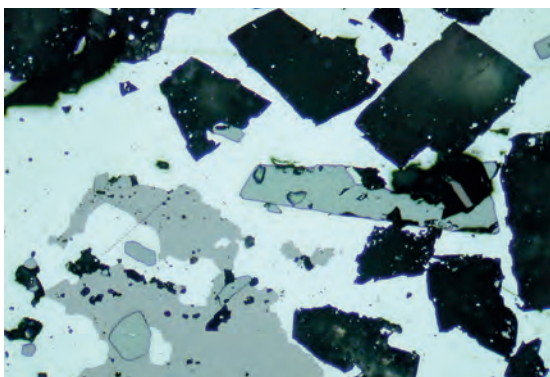
Pyrargyrite crystal (medium grey, centre of photo) partly replaced by galena (light grey) in matrix of chalcedony.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D89\_08  
 Section: JSt1

**426 Pyrargyrite, gn, chalcedony – Todtnau, Schwarzwald, Germany**

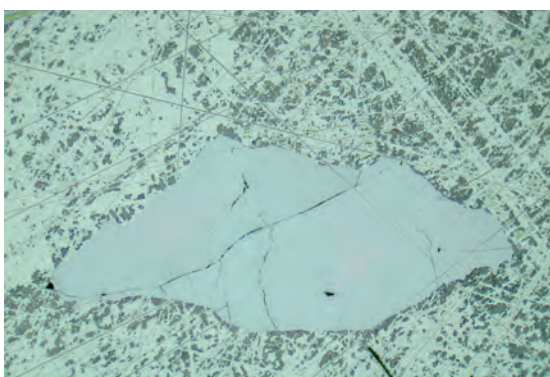
As above, with crossed polars. Red internal reflections of pyrargyrite are visible.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D89\_09  
 Section: JSt1

**427 Pyrargyrite, clausthalite, tiemannite – Tilkerode, Harz, Germany**

Euhedral pyrargyrite in clausthalite (light grey) beside carbonate (black) and tiemannite (brownish grey, in part replaced by clausthalite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D32\_15  
 Section: AS1752

**428 Pyrargyrite, acanthite – Gnade Gottes, Bohemia, Czech Republic**

Pyrargyrite within strongly tarnished acanthite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D120\_19  
 Section: AS1063



# Pyrite

Mineral name: Pyrite (py)

Formula:  $\text{FeS}_2$

VHN: ~1500-1600

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	53.7
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	39.2
Colour impression	(in oil)	white yellow
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	occasionally weak with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	black	grey with impure colours (olive, yellow ...)
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

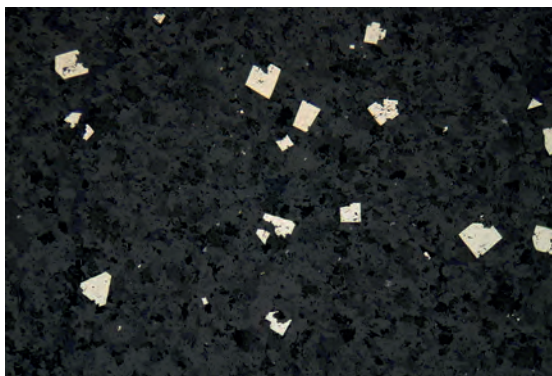
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	very often as euhedral crystals, tiny crystal clusters in »framboids«; locking older minerals (e.g. po, cp) as relicts, often replaces po. Only rare #    {100}!
Paragenesis	po (e.g. bird eyes), asp, mrc, cp, gold, and many more
Diagnostic features	form, cataclasis, many inclusions, hardness

## Notes, drafts

One of the most common sulfides in rocks.

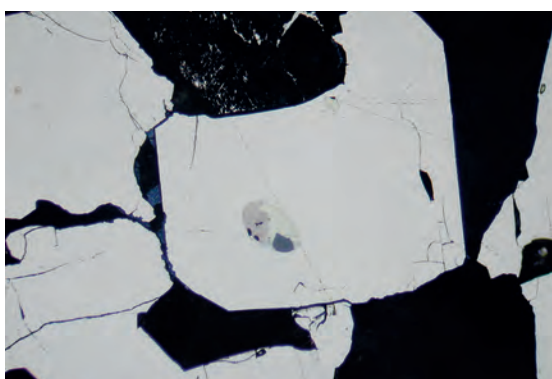
Other elements → weak anisotropism (Se, As) or → different R/CI (Ni, Co, Cu, Ag)

Ni-rich pyrite = bravoite (CI more brownish, violet).

**429 Pyrite, carbonate, cp – Sulphur Spring, Soannesville Group, W-Australia**

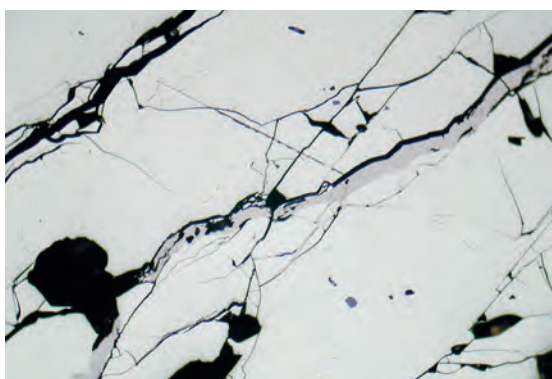
VMS mineralization with small cubes of pyrite in fine-grained groundmass of carbonate (and minor cp).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D179\_16  
 Section: MW3  
 (KCD26 core)

**430 Pyrite, cp, po, sph, cub – Zlaté Hory, Okres Jeseník, Czech Republic**

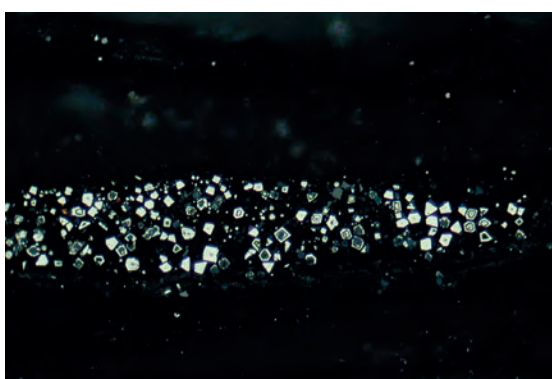
Large grain of pyrite with oval inclusion of chalcopyrite (yellow), pyrrhotite (light brown), sphalerite (dark grey), and cubanite (light grey)

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D28\_25  
 Section: AS2553

**431 Pyrite, bravoite – Gill orebody, Kambalda, W-Australia**

Small veinlet of bravoite (slightly brownish white) in cataclastic pyrite.

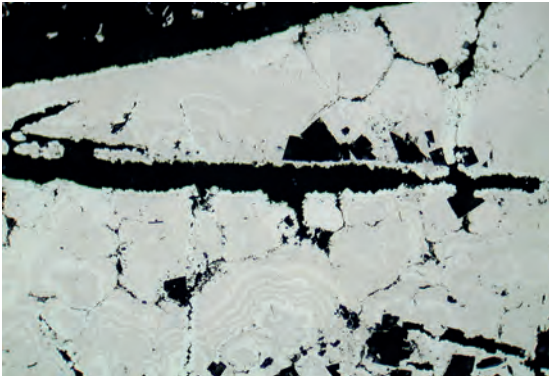
Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D127\_28a  
 Section: AS3617

**432 Pyrite – Goldhausen, Korbach, Hesse, Germany**

Zoned euhedral pyrite crystals partly replaced by limonite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D105\_21  
 Section: AS111

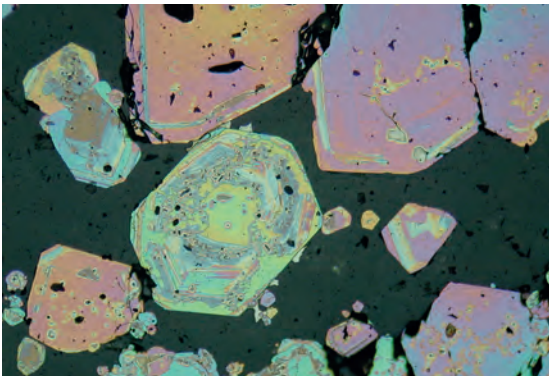
### 433 Pyrite, barite – Detzeln, NE Waldshut, SW-Germany



Colloform pyrite with fine zoning (digital enhanced contrast of photo), replacing tabular barites (black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D79\_28  
Section: DK-14

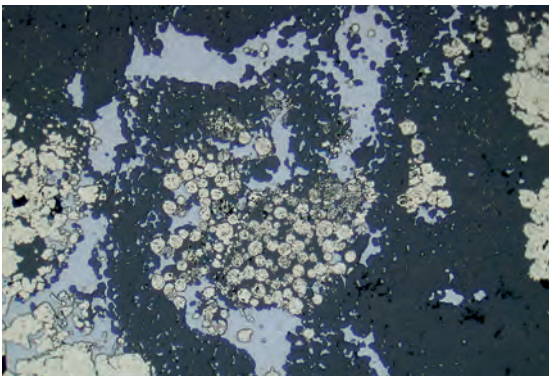
### 434 Pyrite – Kocbulak, Usbekistan



Tarnishing of pyrite in older sections often show fine delicate zonings, which are not observable in fresh polished sections!

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D208\_06  
Section: AS3057

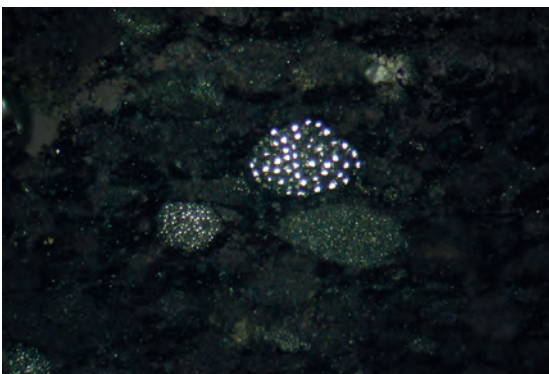
### 435 Pyrite, gn, sph – Rammelsberg, Harz, Germany



Framboidal pyrite (yellow white) within sphalerite (dark grey), and galena (medium grey).

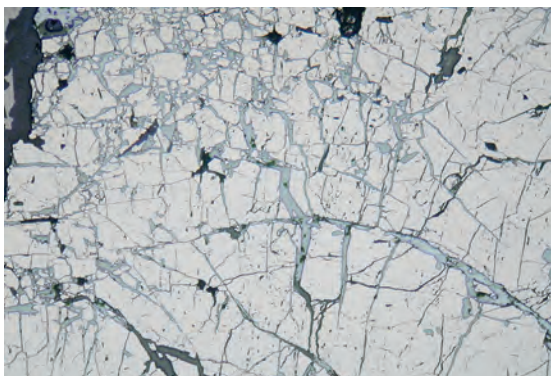
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D169\_11  
Section: AS3508

### 436 Pyrite – Sebkhha Mekkerhane, Hoggar Massif, Algeria



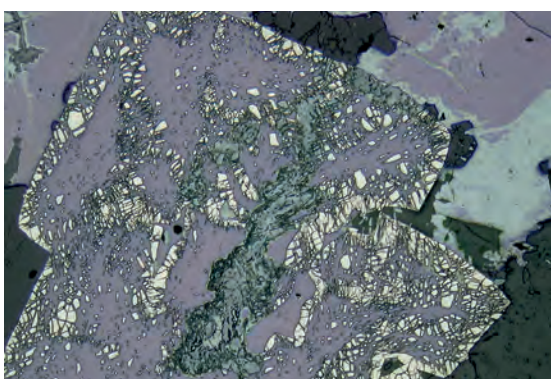
Agglomerates of tiny pyrite cubes in organic rich sediment. These more or less round pyrite concentrations are called »framboids« indicating possible bacterial sulfate reduction (BSR) and sulfide precipitation (starting with mackinawite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D29\_06  
Section: A106/1

**437 Pyrite, boulangerite – Strassegg, Styria, Austria**

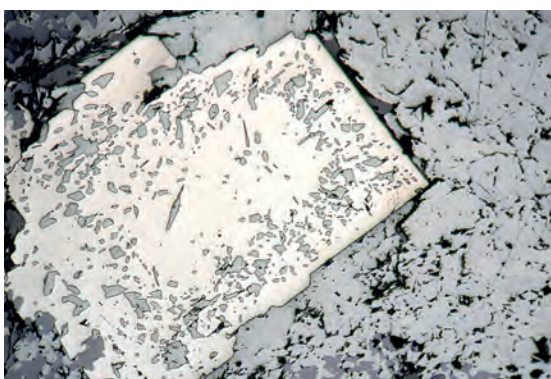
Deformed grain of pyrite with replacement features of younger boulangerite along cleavage planes (usually rare in pyrite).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D194\_16  
Section: AS196

**438 Pyrite, bornite – Wittichen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

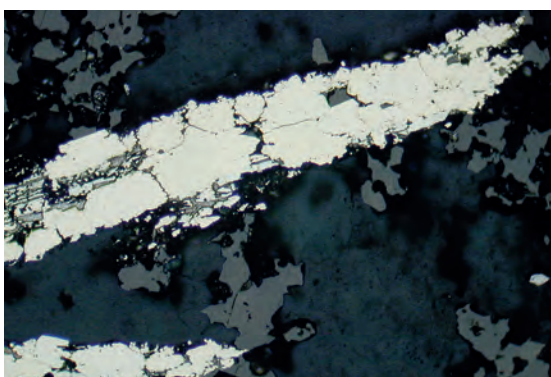
Selective replacement of euhedral pyrite cube (light yellow relicts) by bornite (violet). Bornite is in part replaced by chalcocite (bluish grey)

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D157\_22  
Section: MM17

**439 Pyrite, boulangerite, sph – Cleary Hill, Livengood, Alaska, USA**

Poikiloblastic crystal of pyrite enclosing boulangerite is surrounded by sphalerite and boulangerite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_09  
Section: AS3584

**440 Pyrite, mrc, sph – Wilsbach, Münstertal, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Agglomerate of pyrite grains (plus marcasite) pseudomorph after elongated pyrrhotite crystal. Some sphalerite grains (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D73\_13  
Section: Bo69a

# Pyrochlore

**Mineral name:** Pyrochlore

**Formula:**  $(\text{Na,Ca,U})_2(\text{Nb,Ta,Ti})_2(\text{O,OH})_7$

**VHN:** 300-600

**Crystal System:** cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	15 to 12	
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	5 to 2	depends on composition
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	grey (tint brown)	
<b>BR Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

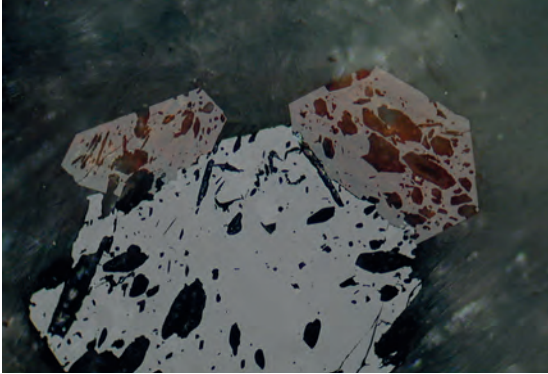
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	isotropic	
<b>Colour:</b>	<b>in 45° position</b>	masked by IR
	<b>... in other positions</b>	
<b>Extinction position</b>	masked by IR	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>		
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b>	yellow – orange – red – brown
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b>	always
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b>	simple    (111) spinel law
	<b>frequency</b>	rare

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	euohedral single crystals (rare aggregates), very often zoned and poikiloblastic; frequent alteration features and intergrown with other Nb-Ta-W-phases
<b>Paragenesis</b>	Nb-Ta-minerals, cassiterite, magnetite, carbonates, fluorite
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	euohedral, zoned crystals

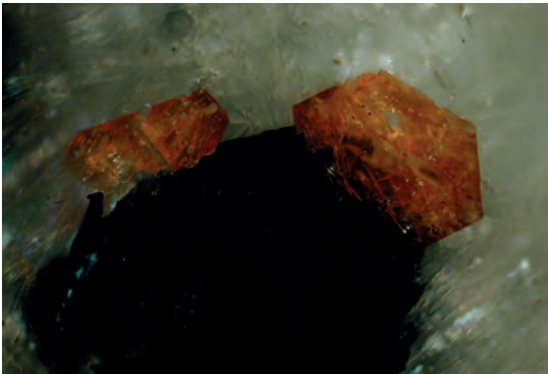
## Notes, drafts

U-rich members show higher R. Similar to SPHALERITE.

**441 Pyrochlore, magnesioferrite – Badberg, Kaiserstuhl, Germany**

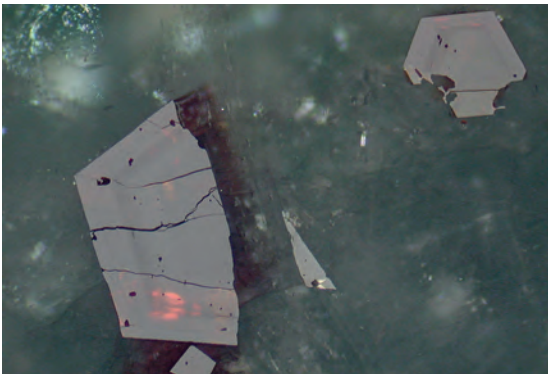
Euhedral pyrochlore crystals  
(medium grey with IR) on  
magnesioferrite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D97\_16  
Section: AS1577

**442 Pyrochlore, magnesioferrite – Badberg, Kaiserstuhl, Germany**

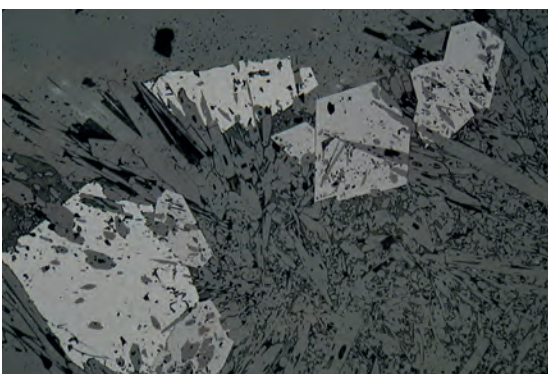
As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D97\_19  
Section: AS1577

**443 Pyrochlore, carbonate – Badberg, Kaiserstuhl, Germany**

Fine zoning of pyrochlore  
crystals (red IR) with replace-  
ment features; in carbonate  
groundmass.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D97\_12  
Section: AS1577

**444 Pyrochlore, mt, ap, carbonate – Badberg, Kaiserstuhl, Germany**

Poikiloblastic crystals of  
pyrochlore (medium grey;  
centre and upper right part of  
photo) and two magnesioferri-  
te crystals (left side, slightly  
lighter) in carbonate-apati-  
te (needles) groundmass.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D97\_06  
Section: AS1577

# Pyrolusite

Mineral name: Pyrolusite

Formula:  $\beta$ -MnO<sub>2</sub>

VHN: ~ 100-1500\*

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>o</sub> = 38	R <sub>e</sub> = 45	
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>o</sub> = 23	R <sub>e</sub> = 30	R <sub>e</sub> =    elongation
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	greyish white	whitish yellow	
<b>BR ~ Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	distinct		A <sub>oil</sub> = 29

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

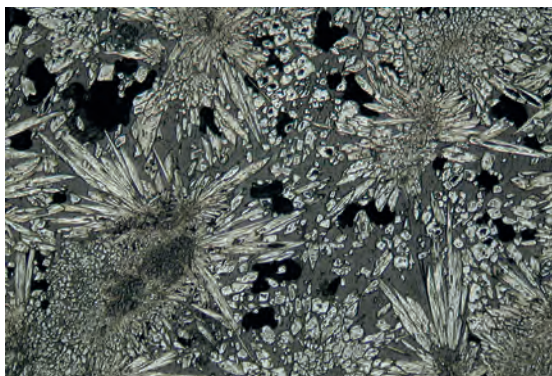
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	strong with colour	strong with colour
<b>Colour:</b>		
<b>in 45° position</b>	white-yellow	light yellow – greyish tint yellow
<b>... in other positions</b>	yellow brown	brown, bluish grey
<b>Extinction position</b>	grey black	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	not perfect, undulatory, patchy	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b> -- (pseudo IR due to fine cracks)	
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b> --	
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b> simple    {011}, twins and triplets	
	<b>frequency</b> occasional	

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	coarse-grained euhedral to prismatic XX, finegrained, massive, banded texture; often pseudomorph after manganite (often as relicts), then many cracks    (010).
<b>Paragenesis</b>	manganomelane, manganite, nsutite, ramsdellite, braunite, hematite
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	high R (for oxides), paragenesis, parallel cracks

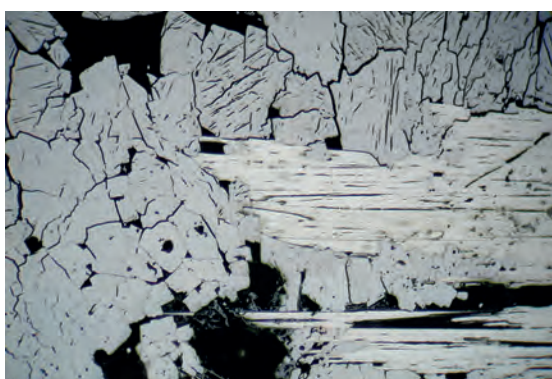
## Notes, drafts

Typical oxidation product of MANGANITE. R<sub>o</sub> of pyrolusite is very similar to R of NSUTITE. Section  $\perp$  c (=  $\perp$  elongation, with R<sub>o</sub>) is much harder and shows a better polish, whereas sections || c (= || elongation) seem to reflect much lower due to poor polishing! → occasionally R<sub>o</sub> in sections  $\perp$  c is visual higher than R<sub>e</sub> and R<sub>o</sub> in sections || elongation!  
\* VHN strongly depends on orientation, polishing, and type of aggregate!

**445 Pyrolusite – Rappenloch, Schwarzwald, Germany**

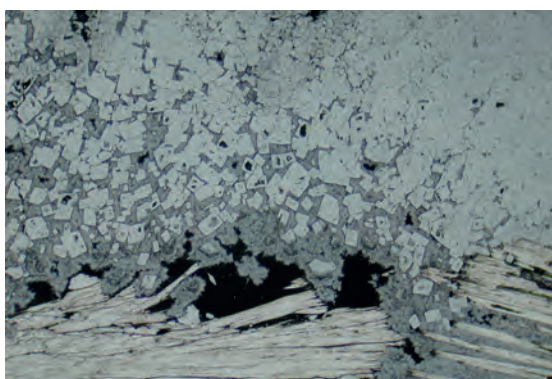
Radial growth of euhedral crystals of pyrolusite (whitish yellow).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D116\_09  
 Section: KH-16

**446 Pyrolusite – Oberröthenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

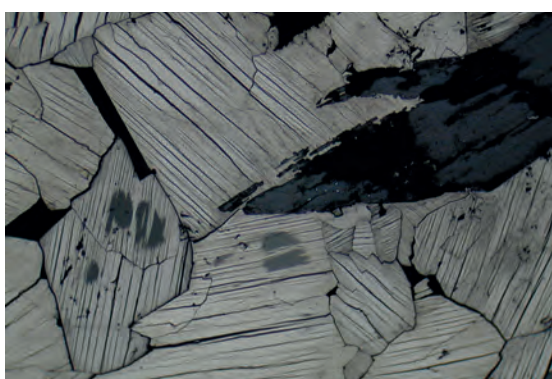
Pyrolusite with distinct birefringence from whitish yellow (|| elongation) to greyish white ( $\perp$  elongation).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D91\_15  
 Section: IR-19a

**447 Pyrolusite, lithiophorite – Farallon Negro, Prov. Catamarca, Argentinien**

Euhedral pyrolusite crystals surrounded by fine-grained lithiophorite (medium grey). Pyrolusite in the upper part as cross sections with  $R_o$ , in the lower part longitudinal sections with  $R_e$  (colour more yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D143\_21  
 Section: AS225

**448 Pyrolusite, manganite, wolframite – Broken Hill, Australia**

Manganite relicts (medium to dark grey) in newly formed pyrolusite (pseudomorph after manganite with typical cracks ||(010)). One large wolframite crystal (dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D103\_20  
 Section: AS217



# Pyrostilpnite

Mineral name: Pyrostilpnite

Formula:  $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$

VHN: 95-115

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 29.7$	$R_2 = 30.1$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 14.6$	$R_2 = 14.8$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint blue	grey tint blue
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 1$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

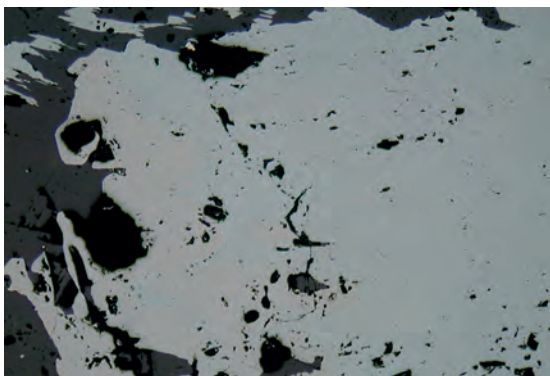
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak without colour	weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey (masked by IR)	grey (masked by IR)
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black, but masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	yellow – orange brown	
(IR) frequency	frequent	
Twinning mode	lamellar parallel elongation, in part bended	
frequency	occasional	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular, prismatic    [001], sub parallel radiating blade- to needle-like crystals. #    (010)
Paragenesis	pyrargyrite, miargyrite, silver, other Ag-minerals
Diagnostic features	IR, #, paragenesis

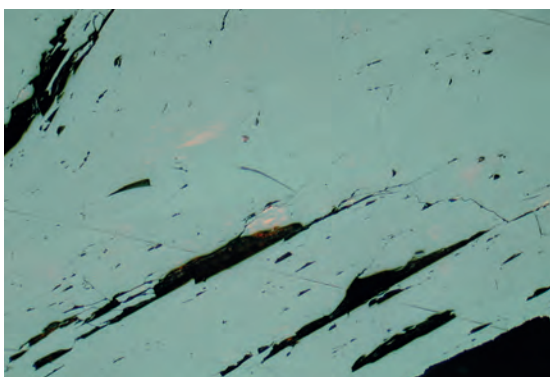
## Notes, drafts

trig. modification of  $\text{Ag}_3\text{SbS}_3$  = PYRARGYRITE (with more bluish Cl).

**449 Pyrostilpnite, stephanite – Wenzel mine (?), Schwarzwald, Germany**

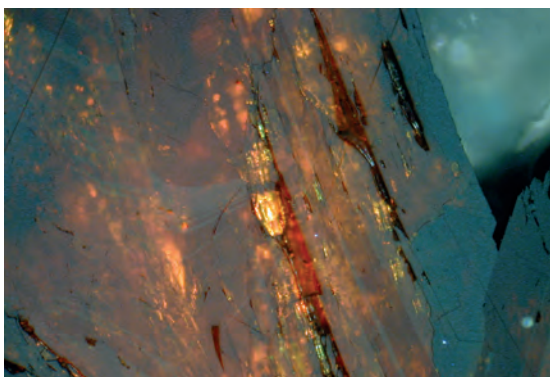
Pyrostilpnite (right side, grey) in contact with stephanite (left side, grey tint brown).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D126\_24  
Section: TÛ40

**450 Pyrostilpnite – Wenzel mine (?), Schwarzwald, Germany**

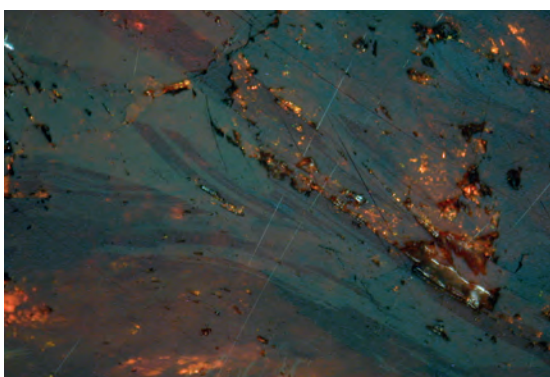
Pyrostilpnite laths with some orange IR and good #.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D126\_29  
Section: TÛ40

**451 Pyrostilpnite – Wenzel mine (?), Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars. Note weak greyish anisotropy beside light yellow-orange IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D126\_30  
Section: TÛ40

**452 Pyrostilpnite – Wenzel mine (?), Schwarzwald, Germany**

Fine lamellar twinning, in part bended.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D126\_26  
Section: TÛ40

# Pyrrhotite (in German: Pyrrhotin, Magnetkies)

Mineral name: Pyrrhotite (po)

VHN: 260-410

Formula:  $\text{Fe}_{1-x}\text{S}$  ( $x = 0.1 - 0.2$ )

Crystal System: mcl./hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1/R_0 = 35$ to 37	$R_2/R_e = 40$ to 42
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1/R_0 = 23$ to 24	$R_2/R_e = 27$ to 29
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint yellow brown	cream rose so called »tombak colour«
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 18$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

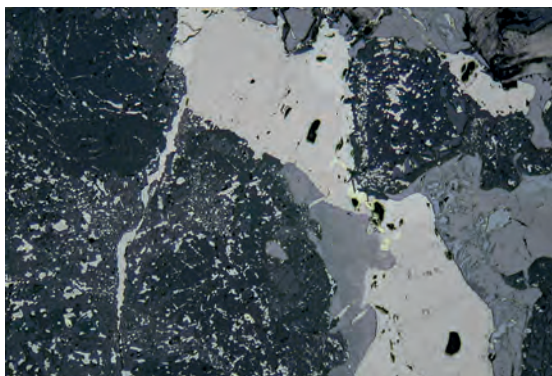
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct without colour	distinct with colour
Colour:	in 45° position	greyish turquoise – greyish red brown
	... in other positions	greyish brown – green
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	incomplete	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	translation twins, and due to inversion
	frequency	rare – frequent

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	anhedral aggregates, distinct # after one direction; often as inclusion in pyrite, supergene bird eyes-formation (hypogene: → mt+py). EB of pn-»flames«
Paragenesis	py, mrc, cp, cub, mackinawite, pn, mt
Diagnostic features	CI not easy to describe (»tombak«), #, paragenesis, bird eyes-formation

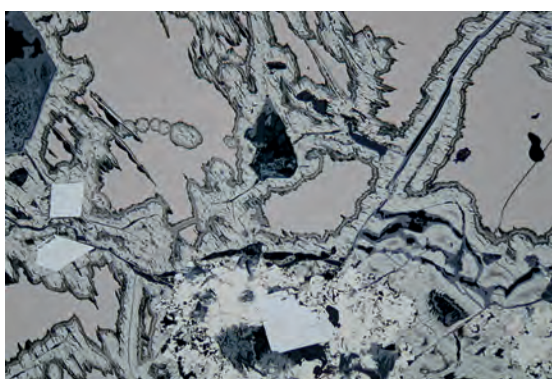
## Notes, drafts

»Fresh« troilite (FeS): more yellow brown, slightly higher R, but rapid tarnishing (hours!).  
Pyrrhotite grains are often (submicroscopic) lamellar intergrowths of two or more po-subtypes.

**453 Pyrrhotite, ilm, rt, graphite – Rimella-Gula, Val Sessia, N-Italy**

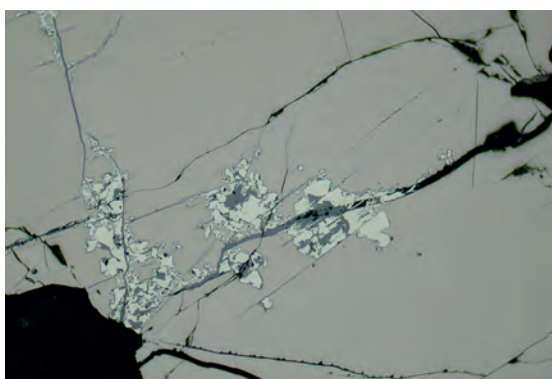
Late formation of pyrrhotite (brownish cream) replacing gangue minerals and older Fe-Ti-minerals (ilm→rt→ttn) and graphite (upper right part of photo).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D16\_19  
Section: AS135

**454 Pyrrhotite, py, asp – Calamita, Elba, Italy**

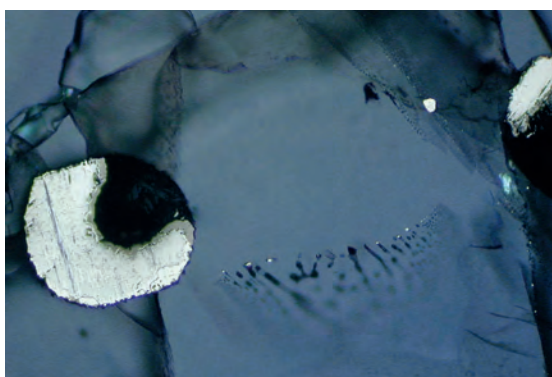
Typical alteration of pyrrhotite along cracks and cleavage planes leading to the formation of pyrite/marcasite (whitish yellow) plus Fe-sulfates (dark grey). So called »bird eyes structure«. Euhedral arsenopyrite (white) and recrystallized pyrite (yellowish white, lower part of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D14\_11  
Section: AS1054a

**455 Pyrrhotite, py, mt – Kropfmühl, Passau, Germany**

Beginning transformation/oxidation of pyrrhotite (brownish grey) to pyrite (whitish yellow) plus magnetite (medium grey) following fractures in po.

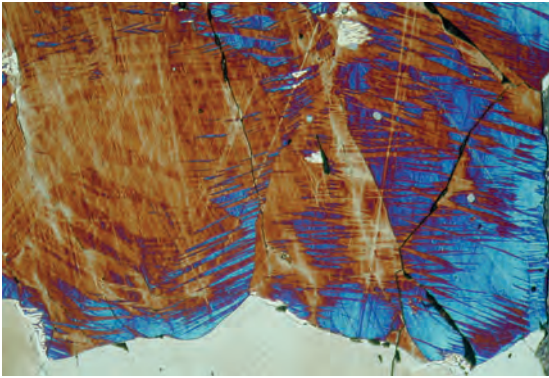
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D90\_10  
Section: AS1054a

**456 Pyrrhotite, pn, py, ol – Kunzenbrühl, Urach volcanic field, SW-Germany**

Sulfidic melt inclusions in olivine from nephelinitic rock. Former mss is decomposed into pyrrhotite plus pentlandite (as exsolution in po) and minor pyrite (light rim). Note the trail of secondary sulfide melt inclusions (below and right side of large inclusion).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D213\_17  
Section: Xeno6

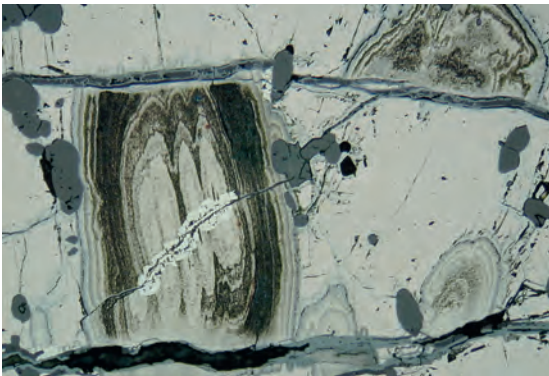
#### 457 Pyrrhotite, pn – Victor South Mine, Kambalda, W-Australia



Different tarnishing effects of lamellar pyrrhotite with tiny pentlandites grains and flames at grain boundaries.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D188\_24  
Section: AS3614

#### 458 Pyrrhotite, py – Mte. Frerone, Adamello, Italy



Pyrrhotite with bird-eyes structure and small newly formed pyrite crystals along crack within large bird-eye.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D206\_25  
Section: AS1056

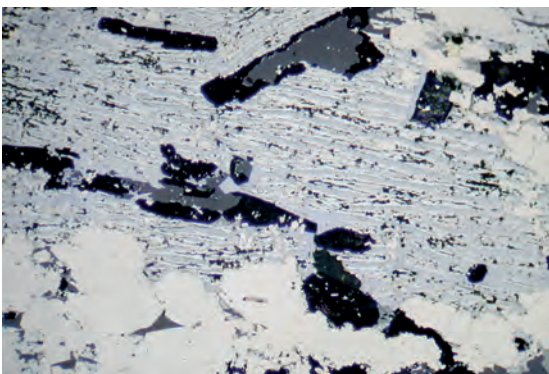
#### 459 Sph, po, gn, cp – Broken Hill, Australia



Tiny pyrrhotite exsolution bodies in sphalerite (resembling chalcopyrite disease!). One small veinlet of chalcopyrite (yellow), larger po grains and younger galena (greyish white).

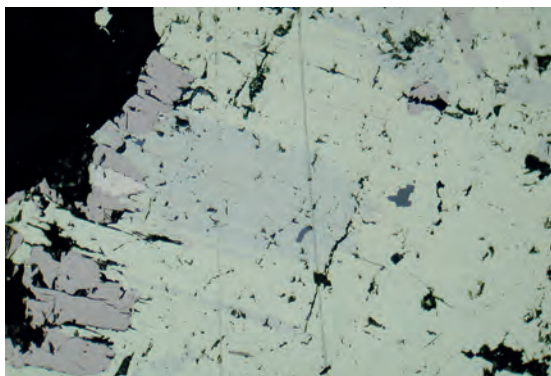
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D92\_28  
Section: AS3622

#### 460 Po, py, mrc, gn – Wilsbach, Münstertal, Schwarzwald, Germany



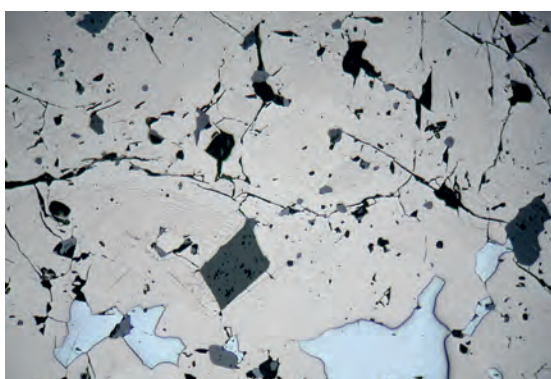
Pseudomorph of marcasite (nearly white), galena (greyish white between marcasite) and pyrite (whitish yellow) after large po (small lath as relict in pyrite). The perfect cleavage of former pyrrhotite is still visible giving directions to mrc formation. Galena is the youngest mineral.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D73\_07  
Section: B069a

**461 Pyrrhotite, pn, cp, cub – Phalaborwa, RSA**

Pyrrhotite (brown, left side of photo) intergrown with pentlandite (cream) and chalcopyrite (yellow) plus lamellar cubanite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D201\_19  
Section: MT-33

**462 Pyrrhotite, gn – Tsumeb, Namibia**

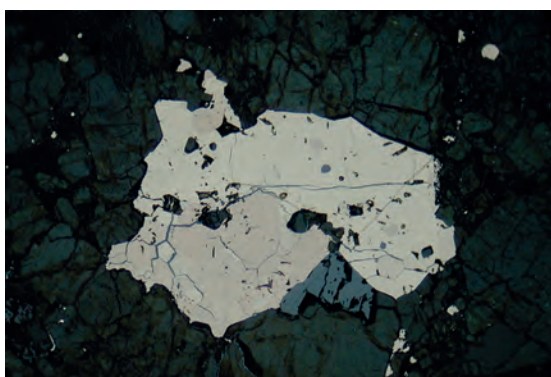
Hexagonal pyrrhotite as relicts in monocline pyrrhotite (slightly higher reflectance), in contact with galena (light grey). Digital modified photo with enhanced image contrast.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D169\_26  
Section: AS2507

**463 Troilite, iron, iron oxihydroxides – Meteorite Brahim (pallasite)**

Troilite with some darker lamellae beside native iron (white) and iron oxihydroxides (shades of grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D148\_23  
Section: 9031055

**464 Troilite, spl – Meteorite (unknown locality)**

Large grain of troilite (with visible BR) beside spinel (grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D161\_01  
Section: Me2677

# Quartz (in German: Quarz)

Mineral name: Quartz (qz)

Formula: SiO<sub>2</sub>

VHN: 725

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 4.6	R <sub>e</sub> = 4.7	calculated from n
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>o</sub> = 0.1	R <sub>e</sub> = 0.1	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	»black« (but light IR!)	»black« (but light IR!)	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--		A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

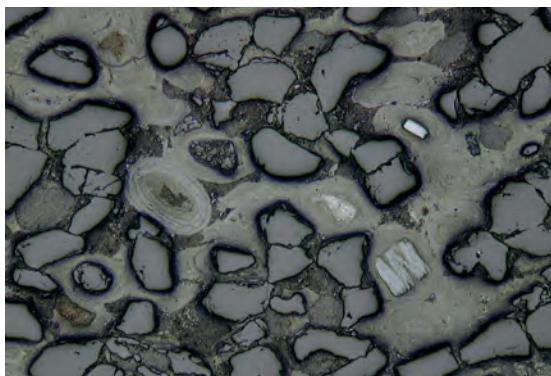
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	none	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

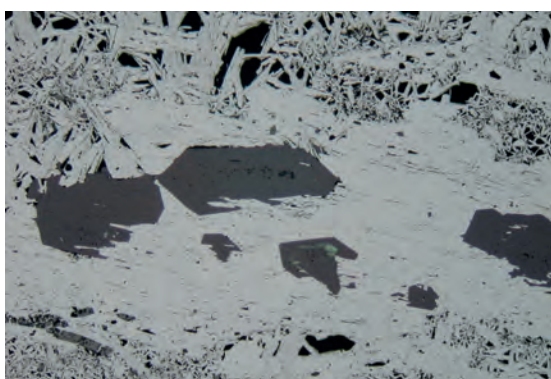
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular to euhedral, usually with many fluid inclusions; no #
Paragenesis	barite, fluorite, and many more
Diagnostic features	low R, no BR, hardness, no #; many fluid inclusions

## Notes, drafts

**465 Quartz, limonite, rutile – Wasseraalfingen, Aalen, SW-Germany**

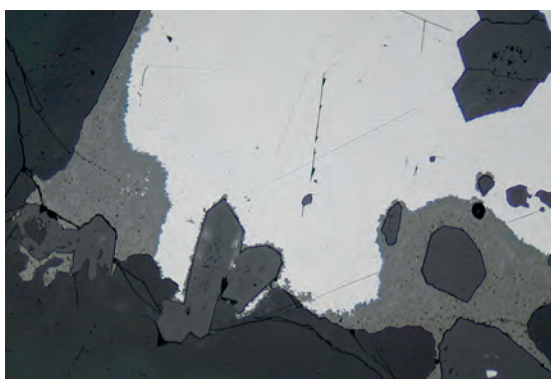
Oolitic iron ore with anhedral quartz clasts (note strong relief!) and limonitic ooids. Some ooids formed around cores of rutile (light grey, upper right part) or limonitic clays (medium grey stacks).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D62\_32  
 Section: AS3597

**466 Quartz, hematite – Mt. Mulga Barite mine, Olary Pr., S-Australia**

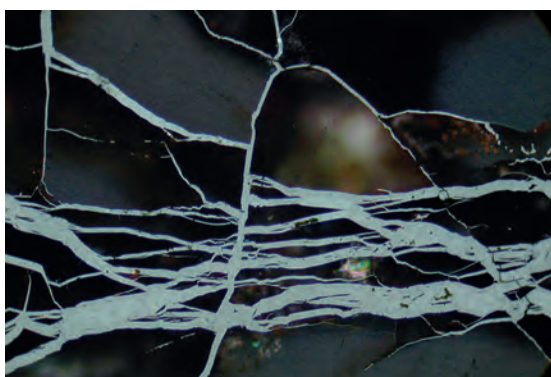
Euhedral quartz crystals partly replaced by hematite (greyish white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D01\_26  
 Section: AS3523

**467 Quartz, fluorite, cerussite, galena – Jenigi, Egypt**

Fluorite (left side and lower part of photo) is overgrown by euhedral quartz crystals (slightly lighter). Replacement of galena (white) by cerussite (medium grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D134\_16  
 Section: AS3140

**468 Quartz, goethite – The Pinnacles, near Broken Hill, NSW, Australia**

Goethite crosscutting (not replacing!) fractured quartz grains (grey to black with light IR).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D67\_05  
 Section: AS3525



# Rammelsbergite

Mineral name: Rammelsbergite (ram)

Formula: NiAs<sub>2</sub>

VHN: 630-760

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 56.8	R <sub>2</sub> = 60.9
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 43.1	R <sub>2</sub> = 48.1
Colour impression	(in oil)	white, impure (rose)	white
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	A <sub>oil</sub> = 11

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

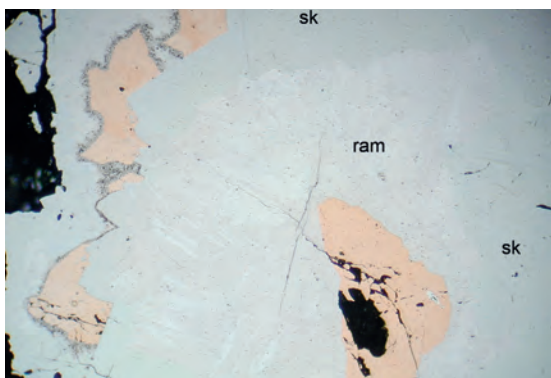
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish blue	greenish grey – blue – yellow brown
... in other positions		colourful
Extinction position	impure grey	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	polysynthetic after more than one direction; also simple twins
	frequency	abundant; frequent

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often as interlocked grains (< 1mm); rare visible zoning (Ni – Co,Fe)
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, bismuth
Diagnostic features	twining, high R

## Notes, drafts

Similar to PARARAMMELSBERGITE.

**469 Rammelsbergite, nk, sk – Nentershausen, Richelsdorfer Gebirge, Germany**

Rammelsbergite (ram; weak BR due to fine polysynthetic twinning) and skutterudite (sk) around older nickeline (orange). Rim of younger nickeline followed by outer rim of rammelsbergite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D142\_07  
Section: AS163

**470 Rammelsbergite, nk, sk – Nentershausen, Richelsdorfer Gebirge, Germany**

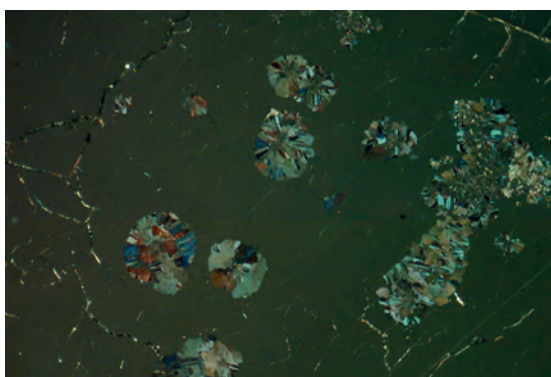
As above, with crossed polars (Not precisely crossed!). Here rammelsbergite shows greenish blue colours, whereas nickeline is turquoise.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D142\_09  
Section: AS163

**471 Rammelsbergite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

Characteristic lamellar twinning of rammelsbergite and anisotropic colours of brown and blue.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D44\_17  
Section: AS1573

**472 Rammelsbergite, skutterudite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

Spherical aggregates of rammelsbergite (vivid colours; twinning) in skutterudite (dark).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D44\_24  
Section: AS1573

# Ramsdellite

Mineral name: Ramsdellite

Formula:  $\gamma\text{-MnO}_2$

VHN: ~ 100-1200\*

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 40$	$R_2 \sim 22$	estimated
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 \sim 25$	$R_2 \sim 9$	estimated
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white	grey tint olive	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 94$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	white tint yellow	white tint yellow – white tint rose
... in other positions	near ext.: violet tint	violet tint
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, rare undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	red
(IR)	frequency	very rare
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

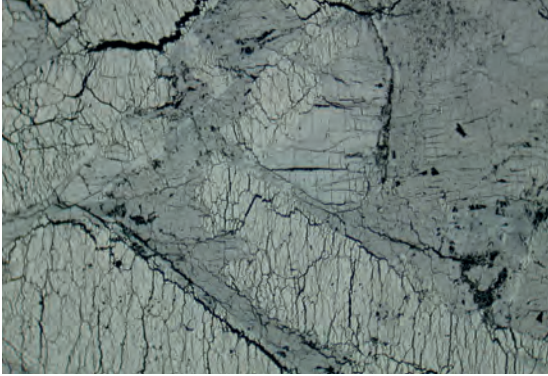
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	many crevasses, often replaced by pyrolusite
Paragenesis	pyrolusite, manganomelane, manganite, nsutite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, BR, AExPol with violet tint

## Notes, drafts

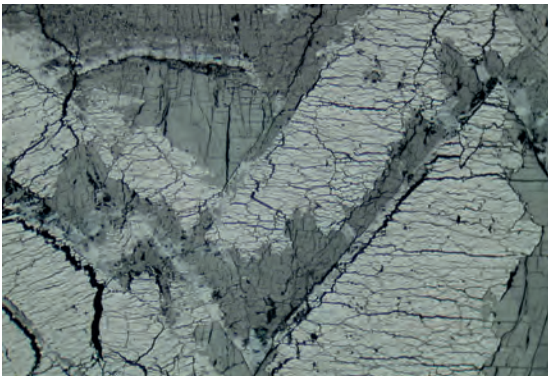
R distinct lower than R of (similar) PYROLUSITE.

\* VHN strongly depends on orientation, polishing and type of aggregate!

**473 Ramsdellite, pyrolusite – Mistake mine, Arizona, USA**

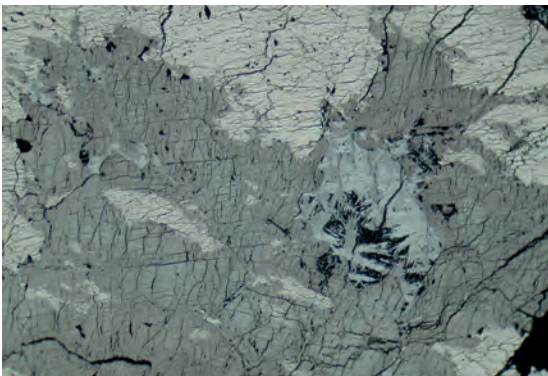
Replacement of pyrolusite (whitish yellow) by ramsdellite (medium grey,  $R_{max}$ ).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_17  
 Section: AS132

**474 Ramsdellite, pyrolusite – Mistake mine, Arizona, USA**

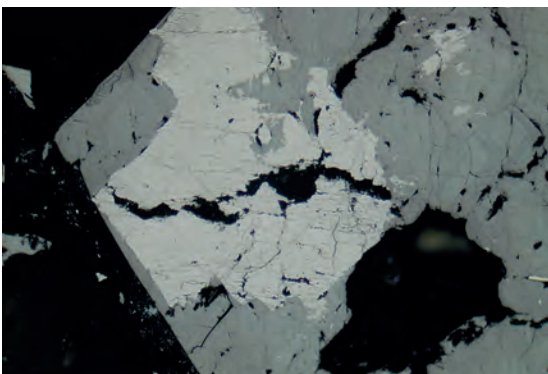
As above, 90° rotated. Ramsdellite now dark with  $R_{min}$ .

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_16  
 Section: AS132

**475 Ramsdellite, pyrolusite, manganomelane – Mistake mine, Arizona, USA**

Pyrolusite, ramsdellite (medium grey), and newly formed manganomelane fibres (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_18  
 Section: AS132

**476 Ramsdellite, pyrolusite – Mistake mine, Arizona, USA**

Strong contrast of reflectance between pyrolusite (whitish yellow) and ramsdellite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D13\_19  
 Section: AS132

# Realgar

Mineral name: Realgar (rlg)

Formula:  $As_4S_4$

VHN: 50-60

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 19(*)$	$R_c = 21(*)$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 6.4(*)$	$R_c = 8(*)$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (tint red)	grey (tint blue)
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{oil} = 22$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

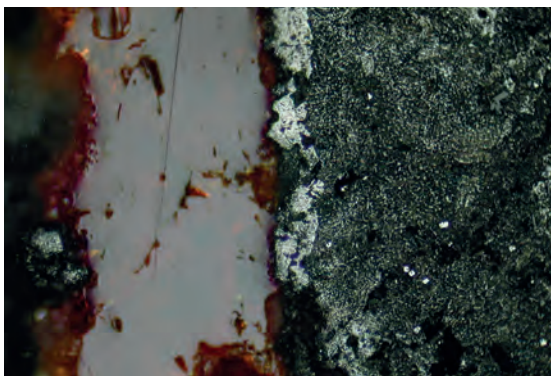
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	masked by IR – not visible	masked by IR – not visible
Colour:		
in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections		
colour	yellow-red	
(IR)		
frequency	abundant	
Twinning		
mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular aggr., crusts, and euhedral; replaced by and oriented intergrowths with orpiment
Paragenesis	orpiment, arsenic, stibnite, marcasite, asp, lorandite, tennantite, loellingite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, IR

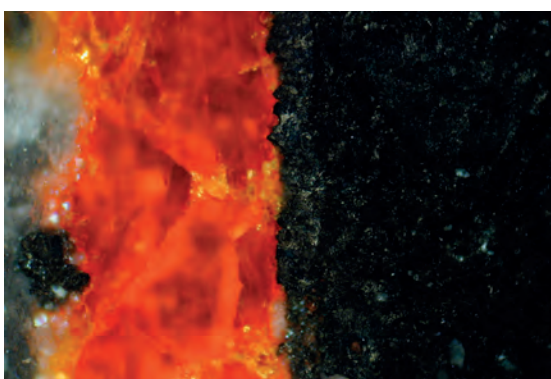
## Notes, drafts

(\*) R calculated from  $n_a$  and  $n_c$  (2.538, and 2.704, resp.)

**477 Realgar, arsenic – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Massive realgar beside native arsenic (in part strongly tarnished).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D125\_16  
 Section: BW102

**478 Realgar, arsenic – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany**

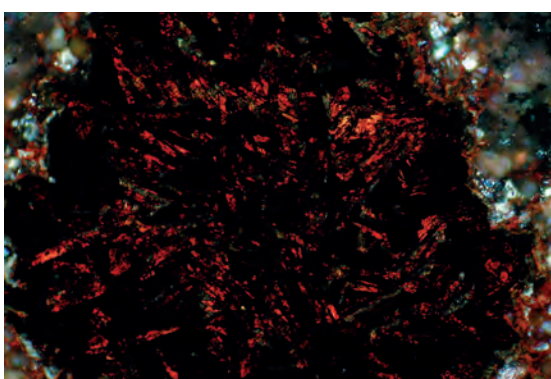
As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D125\_17  
 Section: BW102

**479 Realgar, arsenic – Allchar, S-Macedonia**

Realgar pseudomorph after native arsenic.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D194\_26  
 Section: AS108

**480 Realgar, arsenic – Allchar, S-Macedonia**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D100\_03  
 Section: AS108

# Rutile

Mineral name: Rutile (rt)

Formula:  $\text{TiO}_2$

VHN: 900-980

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 19.7$	$R_e = 23.1$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.9$	$R_e = 9.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	light grey (tint blue)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 29$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak without colour	distinct without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey	grey – grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	often masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	white (Fe-poor) – yellow orange – brown red (Fe-rich)	
(IR) frequency	abundant – common – occasional	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after more than 1 direction; and coarse	
frequency	common	

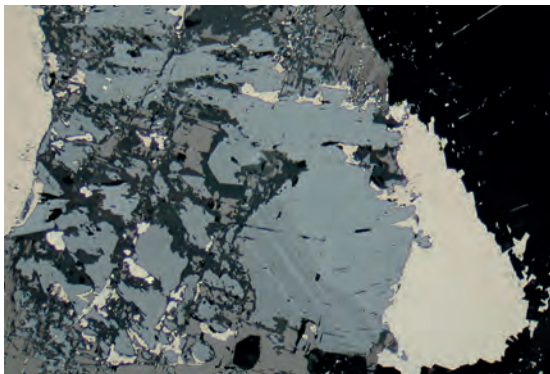
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often anhedral crystals; as fine-grained product of ilmenite alteration (»leucoxene«); mt/ilm decomposition → hematite + rutile (blitz-texture)
Paragenesis	ilm, hm, ttn, garnet, biotite, amphibole
Diagnostic features	BR, twinning; anatase has $R_{\text{min}}$    c-axis

## Notes, drafts

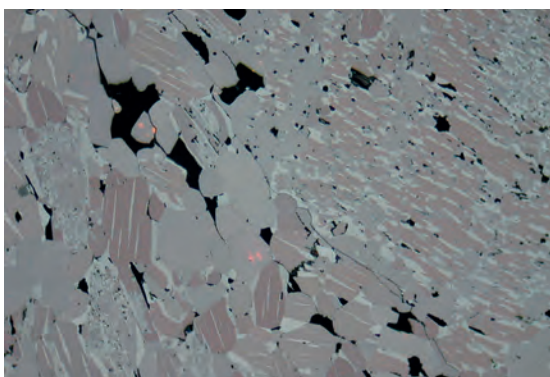
Rutile is (meta-)stable at nearly all p/T-conditions!

In contrast to ANATASE, rutile has strong BR and  $R_e > R_o \rightarrow R_{\text{max}}$  || c.

**481 Rutile, ilm, ttn, po – Rimella-Gula, Val Sessia, Italy**

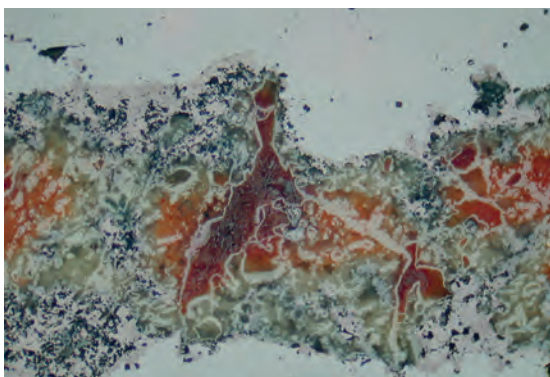
Rutile (grey, with lamellar twinning) is replacing older ilmenite (brownish grey); titanite (dark grey) between ilm and rt; younger pyrrhotite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D16\_23  
 Section: AS135

**482 Rutile, hm, ilm – Radium Hill, Olary, S-Australia**

Mixture of rutile (medium grey) and hematite-ilmenite (brown grains - BR! - with light grey exsolution bodies of hematite). Central rutile grain shows red internal reflection.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D01\_30  
 Section: AS3519

**483 Rutile, ilm, anatase – Neils Valley, Jos Plateau, Nigeria**

Ilmenite (brownish grey) cross-cutting rutile (upper and lower part of photo). Ilmenite is transformed into a mixture of fine-grained rutile, anatase, and goethite (so called "leuc-xene").

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D23\_19  
 Section: AS134

**484 Rutile, ilm – Neils Valley, Jos Plateau, Nigeria**

Rutile with small twins (N-S, grey – light grey) and exsolution lamellae of ilmenite (E-W and N-S, brownish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D23\_25  
 Section: AS134



# Safflorite

Mineral name: Safflorite

Formula: (Co,Ni,Fe)As<sub>2</sub>

VHN: 790-880

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 54.1	R <sub>2</sub> = 54.6
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 39.6	R <sub>2</sub> = 40.2
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint yellow	white tint blue
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	weak	A <sub>oil</sub> = 1.5

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

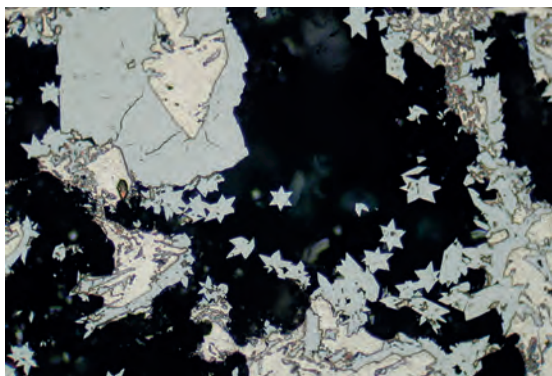
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	distinct with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey tint yellow	greyish yellow – greyish blue
... in other positions	grey tint blue or brown	blue, orange brown
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, patchy	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	needle-like, very often as star-like triplets
	frequency	abundant

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	needle-like, prismatic, diamond-shaped, very often flame-like zoning; # distinct   {100}
Paragenesis	Co-Ni-arsenides, bismuth
Diagnostic features	star-like triplets, flame-like zoning (AExPol)

## Notes, drafts

The safflorite-structure stabilisation always requires the incorporation of Ni and Fe. Pure CoAs<sub>2</sub> is clinosafflorite (mcl., R<sub>oil</sub>: 39-41 %; A<sub>oil</sub>: 4.8). Similar to LOELLINGITE and ARSENOPYRITE.

**485 Safflorite, bismuth, sk** – Boulder from the Dom-Insel, Wrocław, Poland

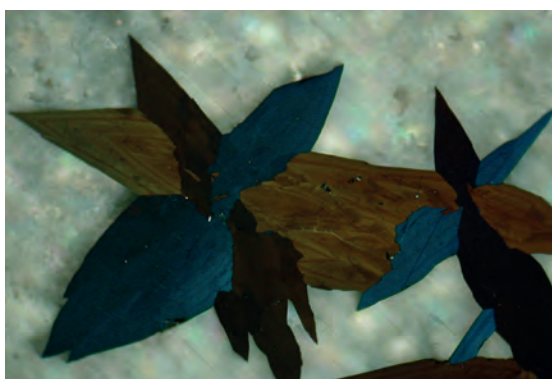
Typical star-like triplets of safflorite. Native bismuth (light cream with pores) in skutterudite (upper left part of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D86\_12  
Section: AS3515

**486 Safflorite** – Mackenheim, Odenwald, Germany

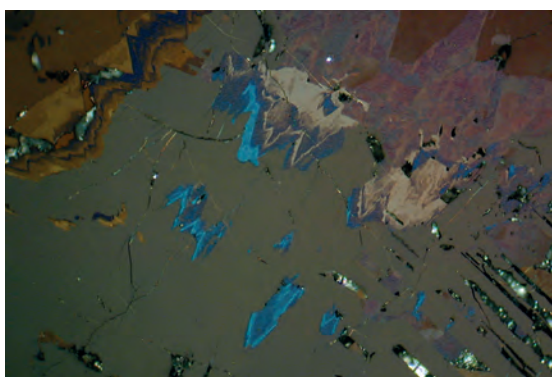
Star-like twinned safflorite with distinct reflection pleochroism; small inclusion of bismuth in safflorite (left side).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D147\_01  
Section: CHe5

**487 Safflorite, calcite** – Mackenheim, Odenwald, Germany

Triplets of safflorite under not perfect crossed polars showing yellow brown and blue AExPol and faint flame-like zoning. Matrix: calcite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D146\_26  
Section: CHe23

**488 Safflorite, skutterudite** – Boussmasse, Bou Azzer, Morocco

Flame-like zoning in safflorite (bluish and yellow brown) partly replaced by skutterudite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D89\_26  
Section: AS3571

# Scheelite

Mineral name: Scheelite (sch)

Formula:  $\text{CaWO}_4$

VHN: ~ 400

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 9.8$	$R_e = 10.1$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 1.4$	$R_e = 1.5$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey
BR Rpl	(in oil)	not visible	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible (IR)	not visible (IR)
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	white – colourless – yellow	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	replaces wolframite (and vice versa), anhedral grains; good # {111}
Paragenesis	wolframite, asp, po, bismuth, molybdenite, Mn-oxides
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, UV-active

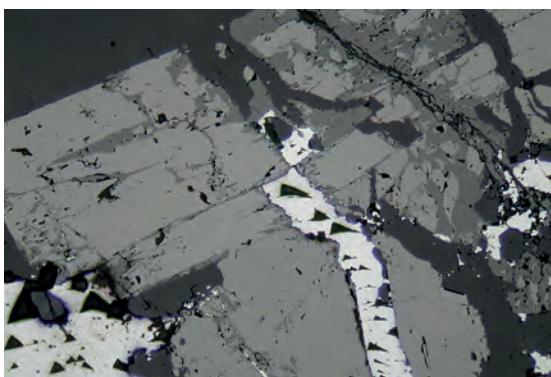
## Notes, drafts

»gangue mineral optic«, thus often overlooked!

**489 Scheelite, wolframite – Vignola-Falensina, Val Sugana, Trento, Italy**

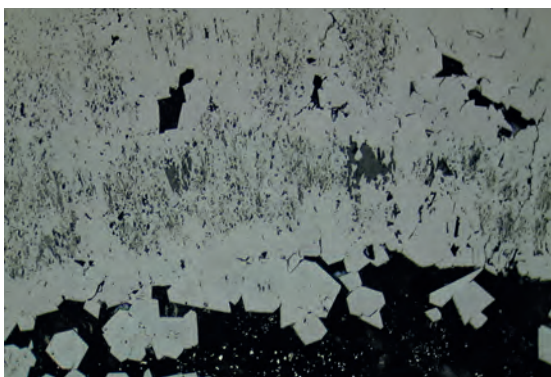
Large crystal of wolframite (medium grey) partly replaced by scheelite (left and lower side of photo; dark grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_07  
Section: AS3583

**490 Scheelite, wolframite, gn – Vignola-Falensina, Val Sugana, Trento, Italy**

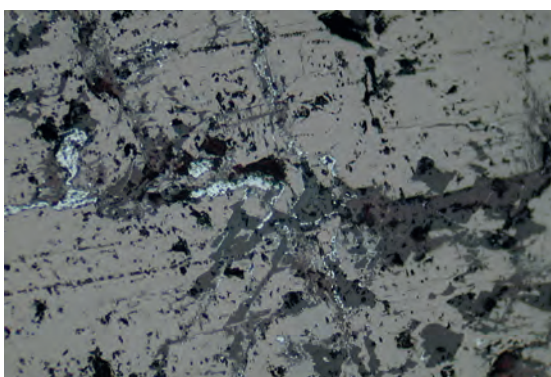
Replacement of wolframite crystals (light grey) by scheelite (medium grey). Younger veinlet of galena (white).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_01  
Section: AS3583

**491 Scheelite, braunite – Silberbrünnle, Gengenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Small inclusions of anhedral to elongated scheelite (dark grey) in braunite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D149\_05  
Section: AS3337

**492 Scheelite, wf, hm – Eggberg, Bad Säckingen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Large crystal of wolframite (medium grey) partly replaced by scheelite (dark grey) plus hematite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_05  
Section: AS8413

# Siderite

Mineral name: Siderite (sid)

Formula:  $\text{FeCO}_3$

VHN: ~ 190

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 9.3$	$R_e = 5.5$	calculated from n
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 1.1$	$R_e = 0.1$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	black	
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		$A_{\text{oil}} = 166$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

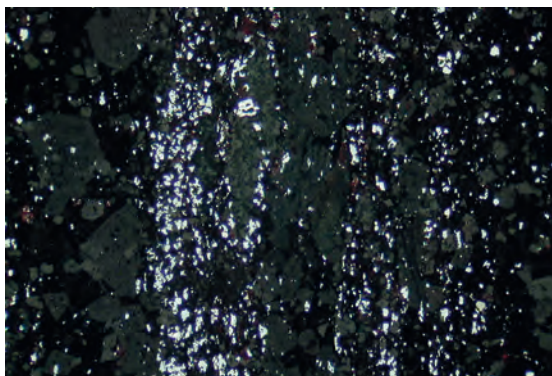
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	light grey	light grey
... in other positions	predominant IR	predominant IR
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – yellow brown	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic	
frequency	occasional	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	typical rhombohedral habit; often altered to Fe-oxihydroxides (limonite) along cleavage planes; perfect #
Paragenesis	goethite, hematite, other carbonates
Diagnostic features	#, paragenesis

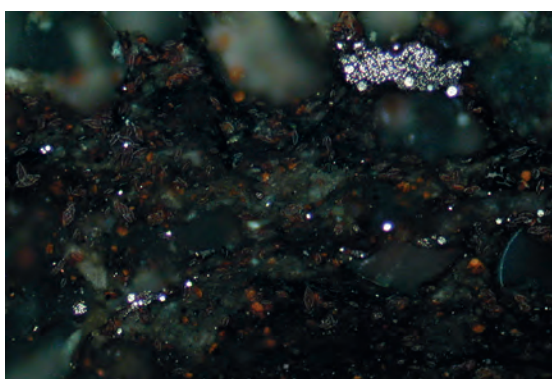
## Notes, drafts

Carbonate with strongest BR!

**493 Siderite, hematite – Mamatwan mine, Kuruman, RSA**

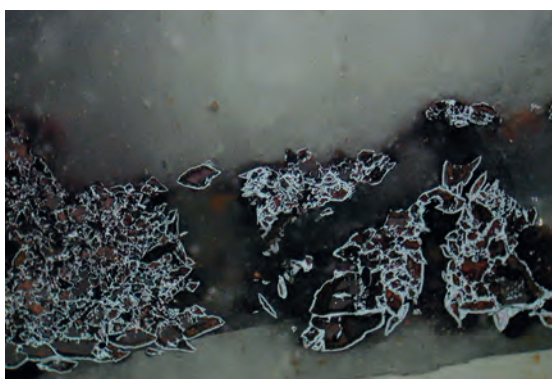
Idiomorphic siderite crystals (medium grey) with iron silicates, quartz, and hematite (whitish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D17\_15  
 Section: M4

**494 Siderite, pyrite – Wasseraalfingen, Aalen, Germany**

Siderite-rich layer with framboidal pyrite plus goethite; rounded quartz grains in the upper part.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D79\_13  
 Section: Aa26

**495 Siderite, limonite – Feld »Ludwig«, Hundsdorf, Kellerwald, Germany**

Lenticular siderites rimmed and replaced by limonite (light grey). Milky quartz in upper and lower part of photo.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D96\_11  
 Section: AS165

**496 Siderite, limonite – Feld »Ludwig«, Hundsdorf, Kellerwald, Germany**

Alteration of siderite (very strong BR!) along cleavage planes by limonite. Quartz in upper left and right part of photo.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D96\_10  
 Section: AS165

# Silver (in German: ged. Silber)

Mineral name: Silver

VHN: 60-70

Formula: Ag

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	with 0.9 % Sb: R = 93	with 4 % Sb: R = 86
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	" R = 91	" R = 81
Colour impression	(in oil)	white	white
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	tarnishing!
			$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

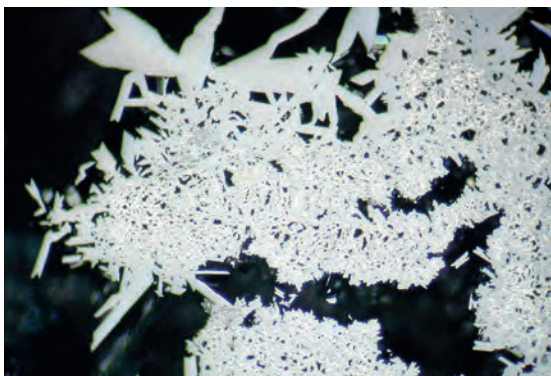
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	anisotropism due to scratches	anisotropism due to scratches
Colour: in 45° position	many light scratches (»Kratzeranisotropie«)	homogeneous light grey with many scratches
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	dendritic aggregates, skeletal crystals, cubes; fine-grained aggregates
Paragenesis	acanthite, fahlore, cp, allargentum, Co-minerals
Diagnostic features	very high R, rapid tarnishing, many scratches, poor polishing

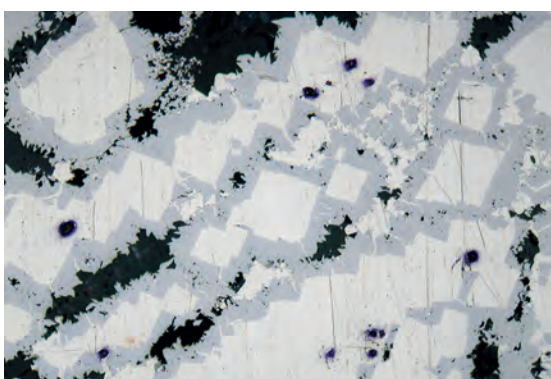
## Notes, drafts

Rapid tarnishing (to yellow, reddish, brown)!

**497 Silver, safflorite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

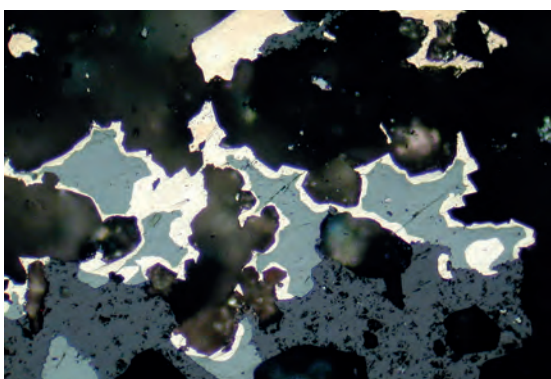
Silver (white) in sponge-like intergrowth with safflorite (greyish white with Rpl).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D145\_07  
 Section: CHe 26a

**498 Silver, safflorite – Nieder-Beerbach, Odenwald, Germany**

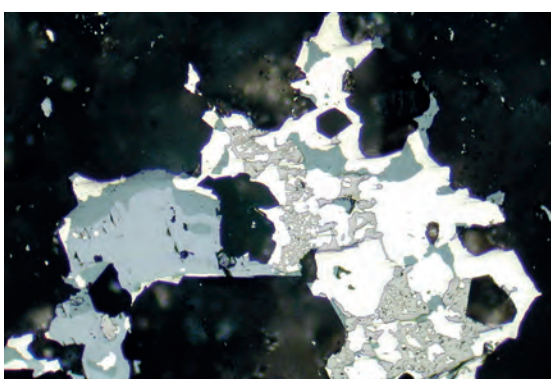
Skeletal silver as linear array of silver cubes (white) with interconnecting tiny silver veinlets in safflorite (whitish grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D146\_12  
 Section: CHe26b

**499 Silver, akanthite, sphalerite – Imiter, Morocco**

Silver (white) overgrowing and replacing argentite (medium grey). Both replaced by sphalerite (dark grey, bottom of photo).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D181\_20  
 Section: IM1308

**500 Silver, argentite, galena, asp – Imiter, Morocco**

Anhedral silver (nearly white) replacing arsenopyrite (dull greyish yellow relicts) and argentite (dark greenish grey). Galena (grey, left side of photo) is replaced by argentite (darker greenish grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D177\_22  
 Section: IM1308



# Skutterudite

**Mineral name:** Skutterudite – Ni-Skutterudite (sk)

**Formula:** (Co,Ni,Fe)As<sub>3</sub>

**VHN:** 600-900

**Crystal System:** cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R = 54 to 56
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R = 39 to 41
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	white tint cream
<b>BR Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	-- <span style="float: right;">A<sub>oil</sub> = 0</span>

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	homogeneous dark	isotropic, some with weak anisotropism
<b>Colour:</b>		
<b>in 45° position</b>	greyish black	medium grey
<b>... in other positions</b>	occasionally greyish AExPol	
<b>Extinction position</b>	black	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	--	
<b>Internal reflections</b>		
<b>colour</b>	--	
<b>(IR)</b>		
<b>frequency</b>	--	
<b>Twinning</b>		
<b>mode</b>	--	
<b>frequency</b>	--	

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	often euhedral with fine zoning (varying Co-Ni-Fe); occasionally cracks due to breakdown of High-T-solid solution. Alteration zones are strongly anisotropic!
<b>Paragenesis</b>	nickeline, bismuth, parammelsbergite, and many more
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	very fine zoning, habit

## Notes, drafts

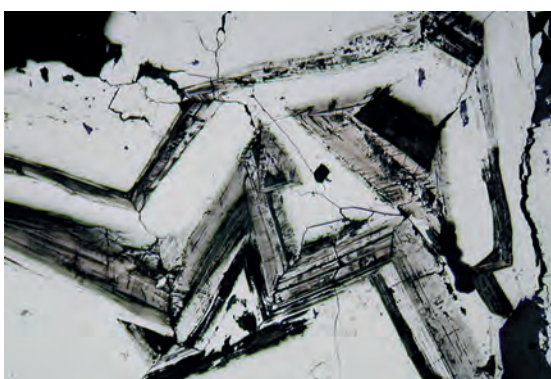
No As-deficiency (Schumer et al. (2017): AM102, 205-209). Zoned skutterudites formerly named »Speiskobalt«. Solid solutions forming large XX with very fine, delicate zoning (differences in hardness, selective replacement).

Ferroskutterudite (with 5-8 wt. % Fe): R<sub>air</sub> = 57 % (SPIRIDONOV & GRITSENKO (2007), New Data on Minerals. Moscow, 42, 16-27).

**501 Skutterudite, cobaltite, Bi, safflorite – Schneeberg, Saxony, Germany**

Cubic crystal of skutterudite with cross-like inclusion of cobaltite plus bismuth. Safflorite crusts on bismuth.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D82\_02  
Section: AS1762

**502 Skutterudite – Mackenheim, Odenwald, Germany**

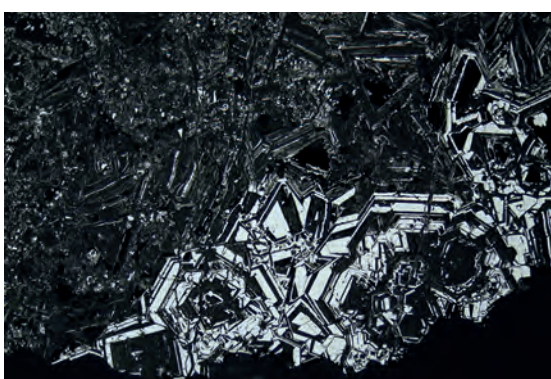
Zoned skutterudite crystals with selective zonal alteration features.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D147\_10  
Section: CHe4

**503 Skutterudite, bismuth – Neuglück, Wittichen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Zoned skutterudite with inclusion of bismuth (note cracks around bismuth). Digital modified photo with enhanced image contrast!

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D31\_27  
Section: TÛ9

**504 Skutterudite, cb, qz – Bauhaus near Nentershausen, Richelsdorf, Germany**

Sharp selective replacement of zoned skutterudite by gangue minerals (carbonate, quartz).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D144\_21  
Section: AS162

# Sphalerite (in German: Sphalerit, Zinkblende)

Mineral name: Sphalerite (sph)

VHN: 200-220

Formula: (Zn,Fe)S

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	17.0		
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	5.0	with 13 % Fe: 5.4 %	with 2.6 % Cd: 4.7 %
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey		
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--		$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black or masked by IR	black or masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – yellow green – red brown – dark brown (with increasing Fe-content)	
(IR) frequency	abundant – common – occasional – rare	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic twinning (rarely observable on the basis of R/IR)	
frequency	common	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often in anhedral aggregates; chalcopyrite inclusions (chalcopyrite-disease); EB of stannite, pyrrhotite, cubanite.
Paragenesis	gn, cp, po, py, stannite, marcasite, wurtzite
Diagnostic features	chalcopyrite-disease, paragenesis

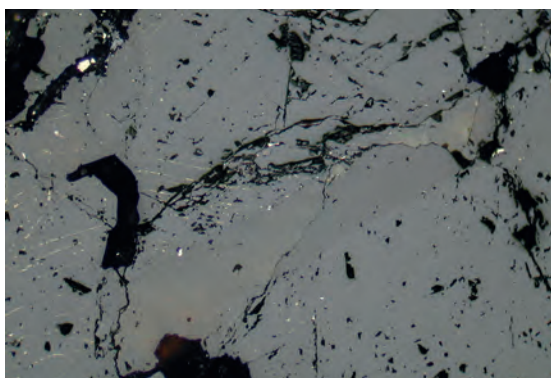
## Notes, drafts

R depends on Fe-content (Fe-poor sphalerite has lower R and more light IR).

FeS-content of sphalerite can be used as geobarometer but only in paragenesis (!) with pyrrhotite + pyrite.

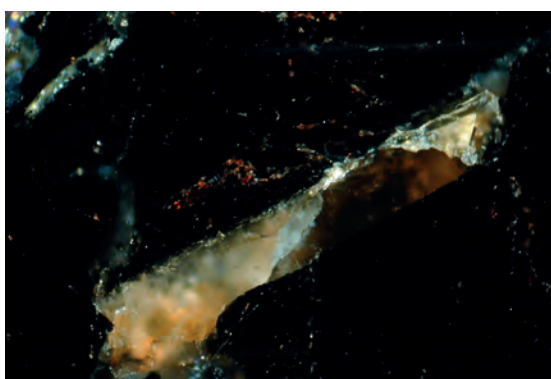
CHALCOPYRITE-DISEASE: Tiny inclusion of cp in sph (due to an infiltration of Cu-fluids in Fe-bearing sphalerite).

SCHALENBLLENDE: see under WURTZITE.

**505 Sphalerite I + II, cp** – Elisabeth mine, Pfunderer Berg, Tyrol, Italy

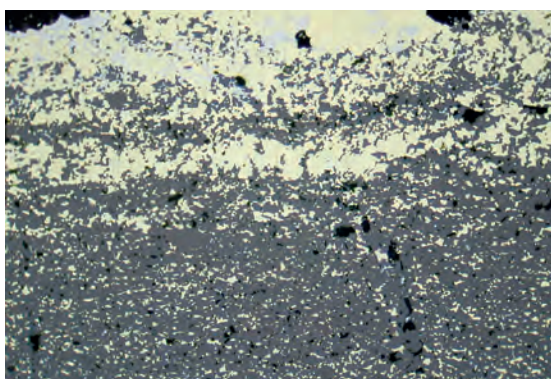
Aggregate of sphalerite I (grey) with »chalcopyrite disease« (left side of photo). Note the central part of sphalerite with no chalcopyrite inclusions and slightly lower reflectance (= Fe-poor sphalerite II).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D46\_28  
Section: AS3576

**506 Sphalerite I + II, cp** – Elisabeth mine, Pfunderer Berg, Tyrol, Italy

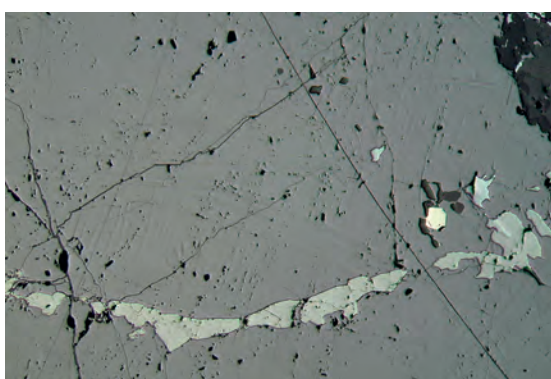
As above, with crossed polars. The central part with sphalerite II shows lighter and much more internal reflections (due to Fe-poor composition) than the surrounding sphalerite I with few brown IR.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D46\_27  
Section: AS3576

**507 Sphalerite, gn, cp** – Rammelsberg, Harz, Germany

Typical fine-grained ore from Rammelsberg with galena (nearly white), chalcopyrite (yellow) and sphalerite (grey).

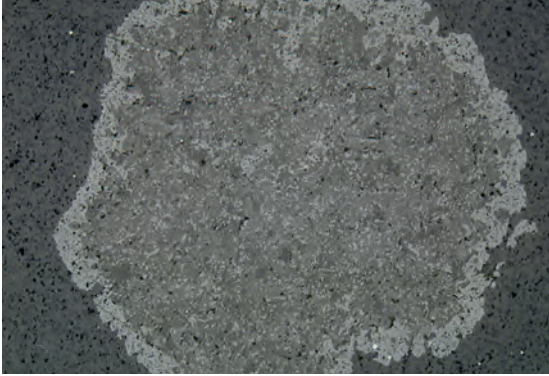
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D37\_25  
Section: AS3507

**508 Sphalerite, fahlore, py** – Fort Steel Mining Distr., B. C., Canada

Lamellar twinning of sphalerite! Visible only due to differences in polishing hardness and slightly inclined (!) mounting of the polished section. Small vein of fahlore (greenish grey), one pyrite.

Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_06  
Section: AS1744

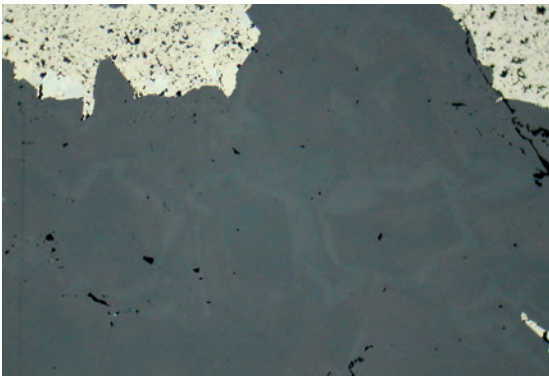
### 509 Sphalerite, carbonate – Dörrenzimmern, S-Schwarzwald, Germany



Poikiloblast of sphalerite in matrix of fine-grained carbonate.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D80\_04  
Section: DK II 47

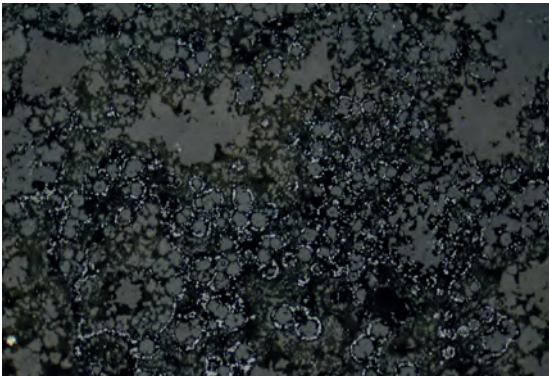
### 510 Sphalerite, py – Jachimov (Joachimsthal), Czech Republic



Compact aggregate of zoned sphalerite grains with dark cores and slightly lighter rims; pyrite (whitish yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D156\_24  
Section: AS3629

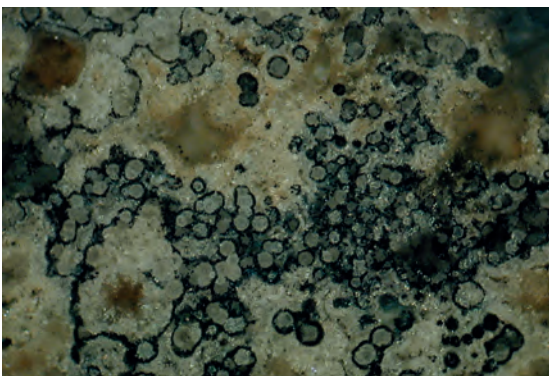
### 511 Sphalerite, gn, carbonate – Tara mine, Navan, Ireland



Fine-grained rounded aggregates of sphalerite (medium grey) rimmed by galena (white) in groundmass of carbonates (dark grey).

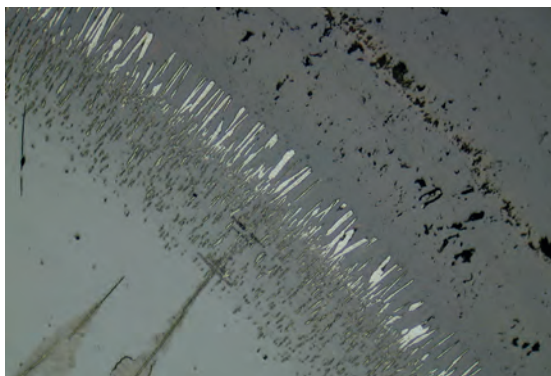
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D83\_18  
Section: AS3596

### 512 Sphalerite, gn, carbonate – Tara mine, Navan, Ireland



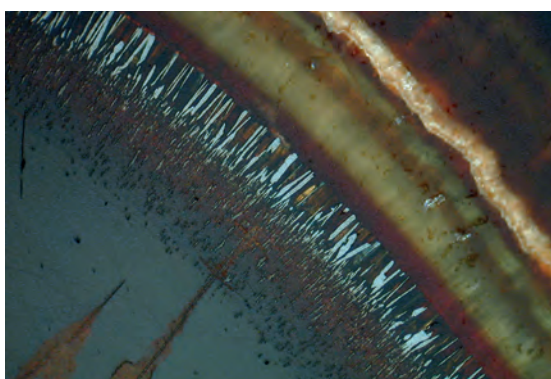
As above, with crossed polars. Note light yellow to colourless internal reflections of sphalerite due to the very low iron content.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D83\_17  
Section: AS3596

**513 Sphalerite, wurtzite, jordanite** – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany

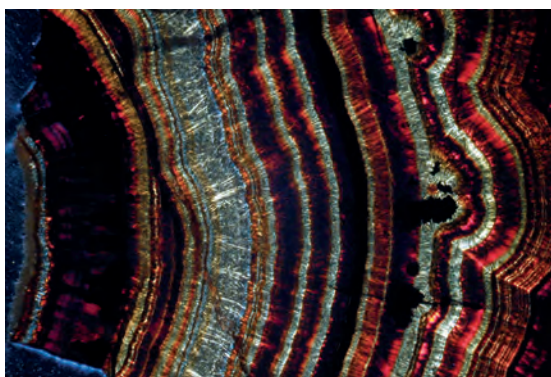
Schalenblende: Rhythmic collomorphic texture of sphalerite/wurtzite aggregate. In one band a co-precipitation of jordanite (light grey) occurred.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D169\_03  
Section: BW95

**514 Sphalerite, wurtzite, jordanite** – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany

As above, with crossed polars. Light bands of wurtzite with white-yellow IR and dark bands of sphalerite. Distinct anisotropy of jordanite crystals.

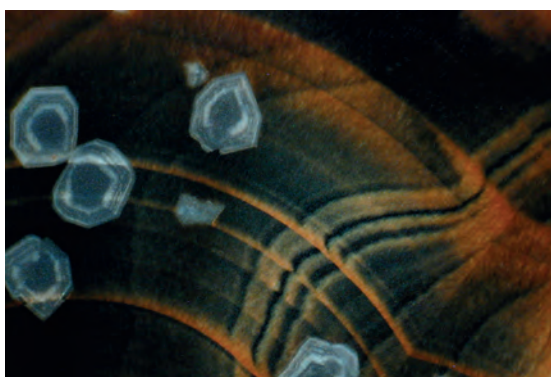
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D169\_02  
Section: BW95

**515 Sphalerite, wurtzite, jordanite** – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany

Schalenblende: Banded aggregate of sphalerite (red bands: < 1 wt. % Fe) and wurtzite (white bands: < 0.1 wt. % Fe). Minor jordanite (black).

Obj.: 2.5 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 5 mm  
Photo No.: D175\_06  
Section: BW95

Combined transmitted and reflected light under crossed polars!

**516 Sphalerite, quartz** – Michael im Weiler, Schwarzwald, Germany

Complex banding of schalenblende with co-precipitation of euhedral, zoned quartz crystals.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D168\_31  
Section: BW95

# Spinel

**Mineral name:** Spinel s. l. (spl)

**Formula:** (Fe,Mg)(Al,Fe,Cr)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

**VHN:** 860-1700

**Crystal System:** cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	7 to 10	depending on composition
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	0.4 to 3	spinel s.s.: 0.4 %
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	dark grey	
<b>BR Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	--	A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	homogeneous dark	
<b>Colour:</b>	<b>in 45° position</b>	black or masked by IR
	<b>... in other positions</b>	
<b>Extinction position</b>	--	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	--	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b>	colourless to greenish, rarely brownish
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b>	abundant
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b>	--
	<b>frequency</b>	--

## Further observations

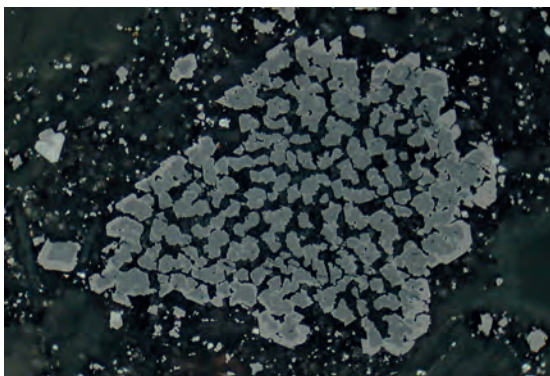
<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	euohedral or idioblastic aggregates, often fractured by cataclasis; as EB in mt, or rimmed by mt.
<b>Paragenesis</b>	magnetite, ilmenite, corundum
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	paragenesis, IR, no #, hardness, R similar to R of gangue minerals

## Notes, drafts

Cr-rich spinel: see CHROMITE

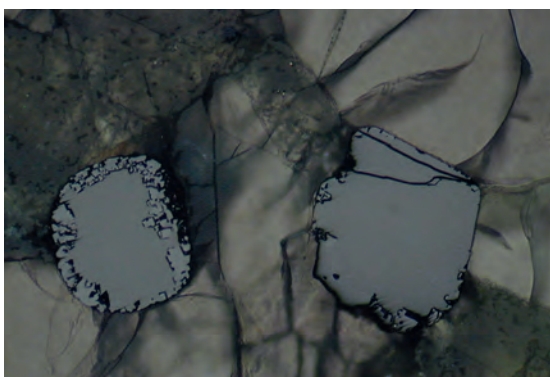
Hercynite FeAl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

Spinel s.s. MgAl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

**517 Spinel, mt, perovskite** – Gutenberger Steige, Urach, B.-W., Germany

Kind of symplectitic spinel with Al-rich core (medium grey) and Fe-rich rim (Ti-mt). Groundmass with Ti-magnetite (in part with spinel core) and perovskite (light grey, left side of photo).

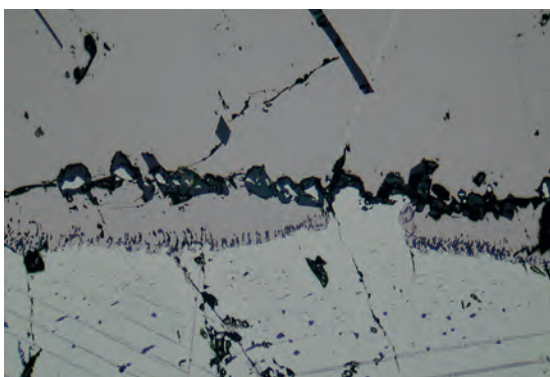
Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D134\_26  
Section: AS3291

**518 Spinel, mt, olivine, cpx** – Bölle (Kunzenbrühl), Urach, B.-W., Germany

Right crystal: Euhedral crystal of spinel (Mg-Al(-Cr) spinel) almost entirely enclosed in olivine (light grey due to internal reflections).

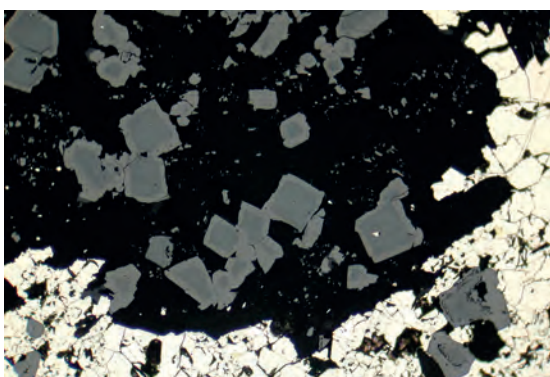
Left crystal: Spinel with reaction rim of magnetite between olivine (some fractures, right side) and pyroxene (darker grey, upper left side).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D56\_13  
Section: Xeno6

**519 Spinel, magnetite, ilmenite** – Krzemianka, Suwalki-Intrusion, Poland

Reaction zone between ilmenite (upper part) and Ti-magnetite (lower part). Ilmenite contains tiny spinels I (dark grey) in the outer zone and larger spinel II crystals (in part with magnetite relicts) in the inner subzone. Ti-magnetite with exsolution bodies of lamellar ilmenite and lenticular spinels.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_14  
Section: AS198

**520 Spinel, pentlandite, cp** – McLeay mine, Kambalda, Australia

Zoned euhedral crystals of spinel with magnetite-rich rim, in part surrounded by pentlandite with minor chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D210\_08  
Section: S-LSU207\_1



# Spionkopite

Mineral name: Spionkopite

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_{39}\text{S}_{28}$

VHN: 120-160

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 18.6$ (15.5*)	$R_e = 27.1$ (20.6*)
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 6.1$	$R_e = 12.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	blue	grey blue
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong – distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 68$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong with colour	very strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	light orange yellow	orange – orange
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	translation twins	
frequency	common	

## Further observations

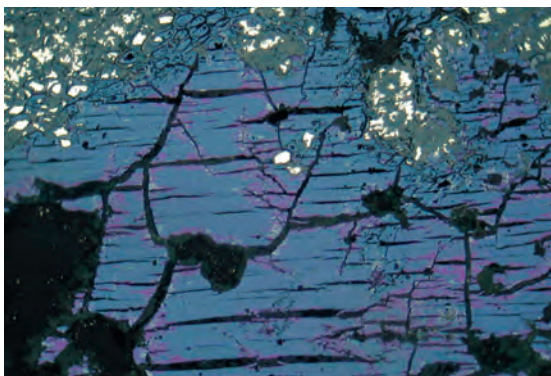
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	small platy- and tabular crystals; lamellae replacement product of chalcocites
Paragenesis	chalcocite, covellite, djurleite, chalcopyrite, tennantite, magnetite, Co-pentlandite
Diagnostic features	Cl, AE  Pol, no violet tint like yarrowite

## Notes, drafts

»BLAUBLEIBENDER COVELLIN« is SPIONKOPITE or YARROWITE, or both.

BR is less strong compared to yarrowite!

\* R after GOBLE (1980), Can. Mineral., 18, 511-518.

**521 Spionkopite, cv, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

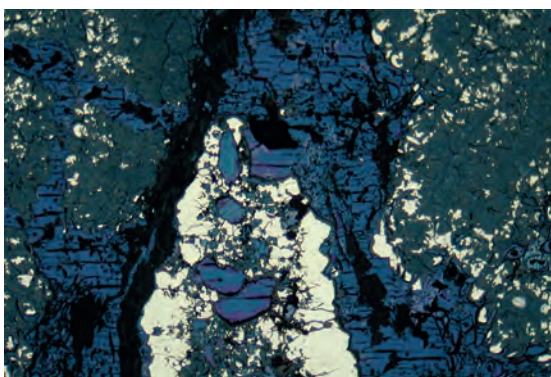
Spionkopite ( $R_{\min}$  dark blue without violet tint) and distinct cleavage, surrounded and replaced by covellite (red violet).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D95\_27  
 Section: AS3554

**522 Spionkopite, cv, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

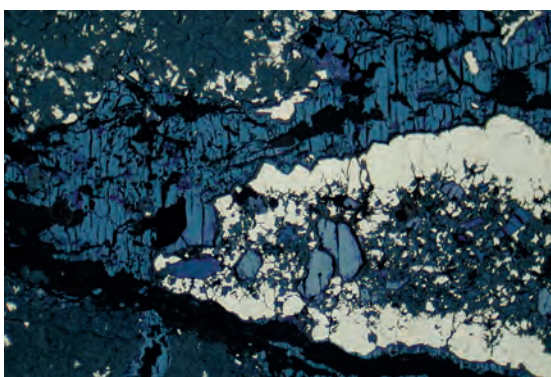
As above, now 90° rotated. Now spionkopite with  $R_{\max}$  (note the only distinct BR in contrast to the strong BR of yarrowite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D95\_28  
 Section: AS3554

**523 Spionkopite, cv, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

Spionkopite ( $R_{\min}$  dark blue without violet tint) and distinct cleavage, surrounded and replaced by covellite (red violet). Relicts of chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D95\_19  
 Section: AS3554

**524 Spionkopite, cv, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

As above, 90° rotated ( $R_{\max}$  of spionkopite now medium blue).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D95\_20  
 Section: AS3554

# Stannite (in German: Stannit, Zinnkies)

Mineral name: Stannite

Formula:  $\alpha$ -Cu<sub>2</sub>FeSnS<sub>4</sub>

VHN: 210-270

Crystal System: tetr.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 27.7	R <sub>2</sub> = 28.4	R <sub>2</sub> ~ R <sub>0</sub>
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 13.4	R <sub>2</sub> = 14.0	
Colour impression	(in oil)	brownish olive	grey tint green	
BR < Rpl	(in oil)	distinct		A <sub>oil</sub> = 8

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour	weak with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	violet blue	bluish violet – violet blue
... in other positions	violet	violet
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	very fine polysynthetic twinning (microcline-like); coarse twins
	frequency	often; rare

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	nearly never euhedral; inclusions of sph and/or cp (tiny grains) due to exsolution
Paragenesis	cp, cas, sph, asp, py, fahlore, bismuth, bismuthinite, ...
Diagnostic features	Cl, microcline-like twinning, EB of cp

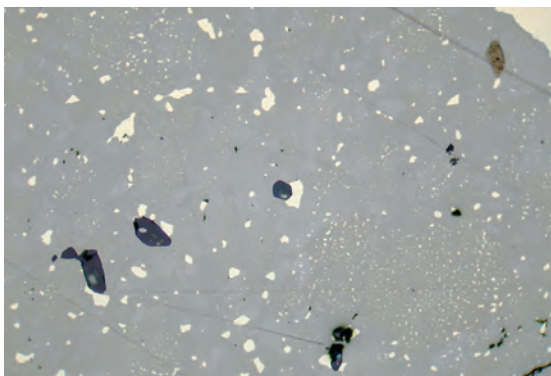
## Notes, drafts

Nearly always excess content of CuFeS<sub>2</sub> and ZnS (be aware of nano-inclusions!).

H-temperature Cu<sub>2</sub>FeSnS<sub>4</sub> = isostannite (*stannite II* of Ramdohr) was synthesized by FRANZ (1971) and WANG (1982) between 420-500° C (but may be ferrokesterite due to the structural similarity). The observed polysynthetic twinning of stannite could be an inversion twinning(?).

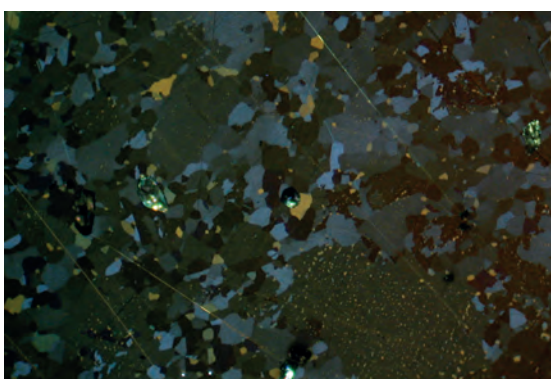
See BONAZZI ET AL. (2003), *Can Min*, 41, 639-647.

See also: KESTERITE (Cu<sub>2</sub>ZnSnS<sub>4</sub>)

**525 Stannite, cp, cas – Cornwall, England**

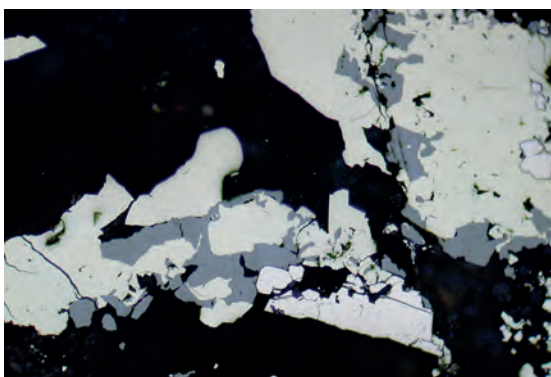
Equigranular aggregate of stannite (various grey tones) with chalcopyrite exsolution bodies. Three rounded cassiterite grains in stannite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_18  
Section: AS1020

**526 Stannite, cp, cas – Cornwall, England**

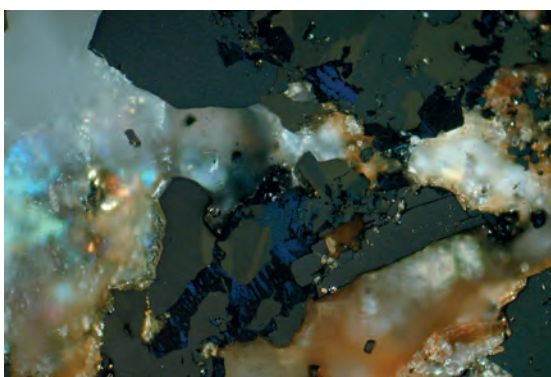
As above, with crossed polars. Typical violet blue anisotropism colours.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_21  
Section: AS1020

**527 Stannite, cp, py – Neves-Corvo, Portugal**

Stannite (medium grey) replacing chalcopyrite (whitish yellow), and pyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D149\_07  
Section: AS2174

**528 Stannite, cp, py – Neves-Corvo, Portugal**

As above, with crossed polars. Note: bluish AExPol.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D149\_08  
Section: AS2174

# Stannoidite

Mineral name: Stannoidite

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_8(\text{Fe,Zn})_3\text{Sn}_2\text{S}_{12}$

VHN: 180-270

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 23.7$	$R_2 = 27.3$
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 11.3$	$R_2 = 13.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	orange brown	yellow brown (salmon brown)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 19$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

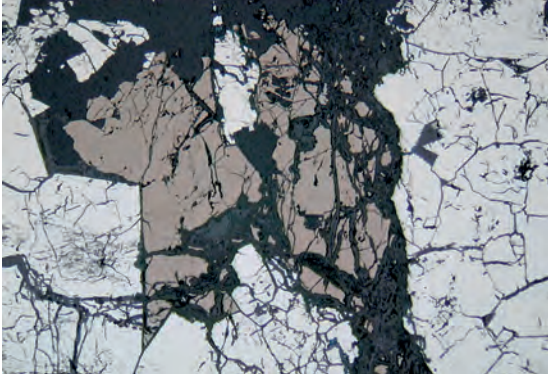
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	distinct with colour
Colour: in 45° position	greyish orange – greyish yellow	orange – greyish yellow
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after 2 directions (similar to cp; Cornwall sample)	
frequency	?	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	as EB in stannite or vice versa; reaction rim between cp and stannite
Paragenesis	kesterite, stannite, cp, bn, cas, mawsonite, chalcocite, tnt, asp, gn, enargite
Diagnostic features	Cl, BR, paragenesis; similar to bornite (but stronger BR, AExPol)

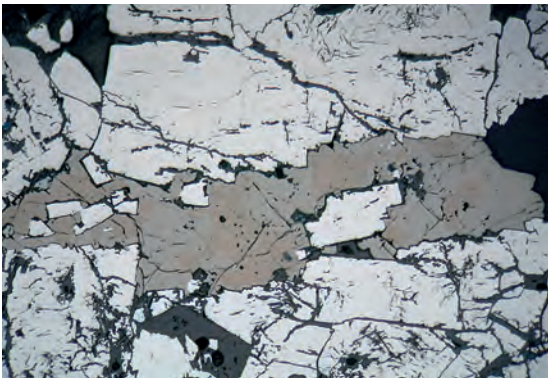
## Notes, drafts

Cl compared with KESTERITE ( $\text{Cu}_2\text{ZnSnS}_4$ ) is more orange; also stronger AExPol.

**529 Stannoidite, asp – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

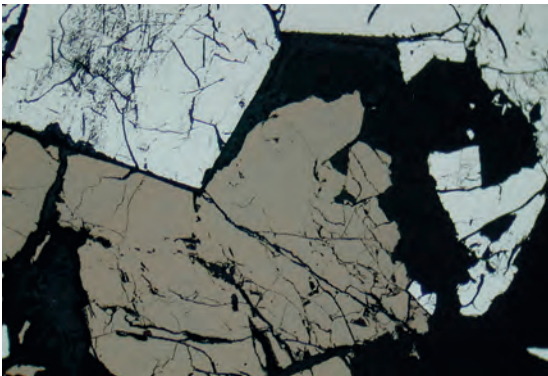
Stannoidite (brown) between  
cataclastic arsenopyrites.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_18  
Section: AS3627

**530 Stannoidite, stannite, asp – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

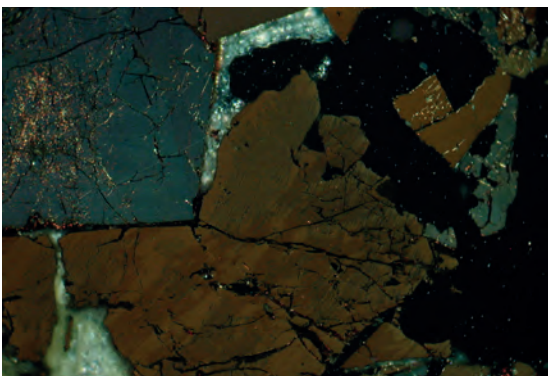
Stannoidite (brown) surroun-  
ded and partly replaced by  
stannite (greenish grey);  
arsenopyrite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_16  
Section: AS3627

**531 Stannoidite, stannite, asp – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

Stannoidite (brown) with tiny  
exsolution lamellae of stannite  
(not visible in photo); arseno-  
pyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_19  
Section: AS3627

**532 Stannoidite, stannite, asp – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

As above, with crossed polars.  
Note polysynthetic twinning of  
stannoidite (centre of photo)  
and very fine lamellae of  
stannite (NE-SW, dark grey).

Digitally edited contrast and  
brightness.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol (-)  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_21  
Section: AS3627

## Stibnite (in German: Stibnit, Antimonit)

Mineral name: Stibnite (stbn)

Formula:  $Sb_2S_3$

VHN: 70-80 (on (010))

Crystal System: o'rh.

### Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 42.2$	$R_b = 31.1$	$R_c = 48.1$
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_a = 26.8$	$R_b = 16.1$	$R_c = 33.4$
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey white	grey tint olive brown	pure white
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong		$A_{oil} = 75$

### Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

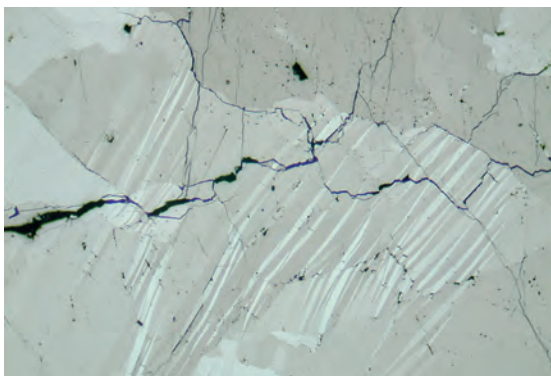
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	very strong with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	white	white tint blue – white tint rose
... in other positions	rose brown, grey blue	brown, grey blue
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twining	mode	spindle-shaped (lancet-shaped) deformation twins, and crumpled lamellae
	frequency	rare – common

### Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	fibrous, acicular to tabular XX, also equigranular; in oxidation zones replacement by Sb-oxihydroxides; #    {010} perfect
Paragenesis	cinnabar, metacinnabar, asp, gold, fahlore, As-minerals
Diagnostic features	BR, AExPol, translation twins, low hardness, paragenesis, #

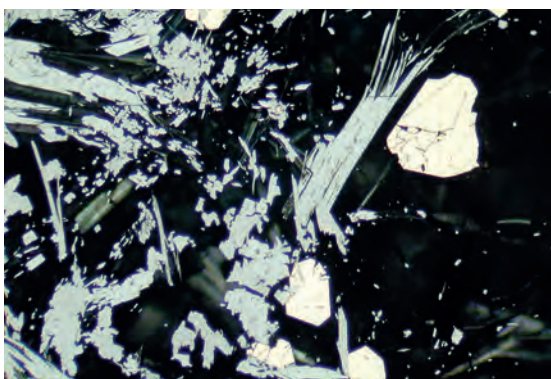
### Notes, drafts

$R_c$  is higher and more white compared to  $R_2$  of similar BOULANGERITE.

**533 Stibnite – Pribram, Czech Republic**

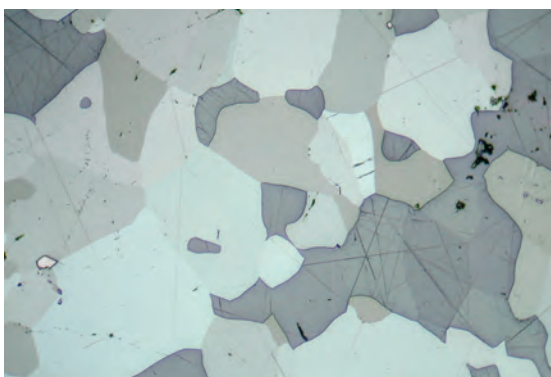
Strong bireflection of stibnite with bended deformation twins.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D32\_30  
 Section: AS1003

**534 Stibnite, py – Schweizergrund near Sulzburg, Schwarzwald, Germany**

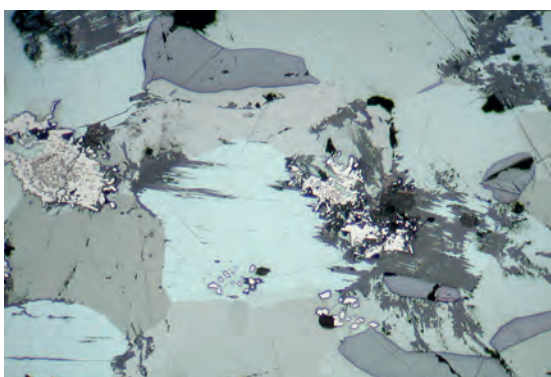
Acicular to tufted crystals of stibnite in paragenesis with pyrite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 1.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D33\_24  
 Section: Metz357

**535 Stibnite, cinnabar – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

Equigranular aggregate of stibnite (with strong BR) and cinnabar (medium grey with many scratches). One small crystal of arsenopyrite (white, lower left part).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D32\_25  
 Section: AS155

**536 Stibnite, cinnabar, asp – Çirakman tepe, Ladik, Turkey**

Typical alteration of stibnite grains parallel cleavage plans to secondary Sb-minerals (dark grey). Few cinnabar grains (medium grey) and cluster of arsenopyrite, partly euhedral diamond-shaped.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D32\_27  
 Section: AS155



# Teallite

Mineral name: Teallite

Formula:  $\text{PbSnS}_2$

VHN: 60-120

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 42.5$	$R_2 = 44.0$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 28.0$	$R_2 = 29.1$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish white tint yellow	cream white
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 4$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

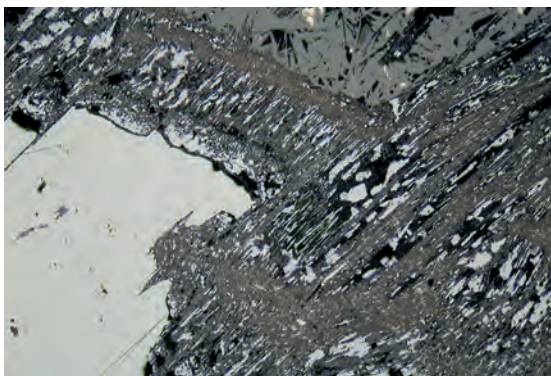
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour	strong with colour
Colour:		
in 45° position	greyish olive – grey tint blue	grey – greyish blue
... in other positions	greyish violet near isotropic sec.	violet, olive
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	not perfect, straight    elongation, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	complex, and after (001), polysynthetic translations after (001)
	frequency	occasional

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular XX    (001), granular, radial aggregates, decomposition into gn + cas; #    (001).
Paragenesis	galena, cassiterite, wurtzite, sphalerite, pyrite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, texture

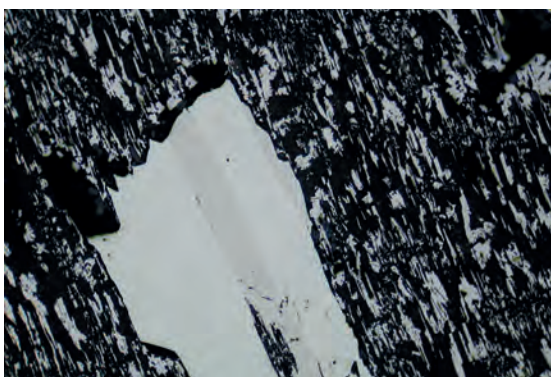
## Notes, drafts

Isotropic section perpendicular to (001), i. e. in sections with #-planes.

**537 Teallite, gn, cas, wurtzite – Potosi, Bolivia**

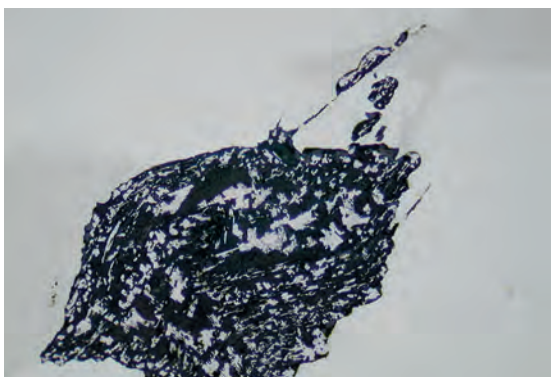
Large lath of teallite (lower left side) in part replaced by intimate mixture of galena (white) and cassiterite (dark grey). Upper part of photo wurtzite with pyrite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_04  
Section: AS1024

**538 Teallite, gn, cas – Potosi, Bolivia**

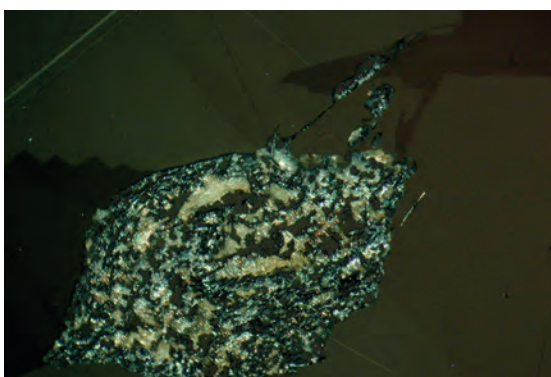
Large lath of twinned teallite (centre) in part replaced by intimate mixture of galena (white) and cassiterite (nearly black).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_05  
Section: AS1024

**539 Teallite, gn, cas – Potosi, Bolivia**

Intimate mixture of galena (white) and cassiterite (nearly black) surrounded by large crystal teallite (note bireflectance).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_09  
Section: AS1024

**540 Teallite, gn, cas – Potosi, Bolivia**

As above, with crossed polars, showing distinct anisotropism of teallite, and light yellow internal reflections of cassiterite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_11  
Section: AS1024

# Tenorite (Melanocite)

**Mineral name:** Tenorite (Melanocite)  
**Formula:** CuO

**VHN:** 190-130  
**Crystal System:** mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

<b>R<sub>(air)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>1</sub> = 20.4	R <sub>2</sub> = 27.5
<b>R<sub>(oil)</sub> in %</b>	<b>(for 546 nm)</b>	R <sub>1</sub> = 7.6	R <sub>2</sub> = 13.1
<b>Colour impression</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	brownish grey	cream grey
<b>BR ~ Rpl</b>	<b>(in oil)</b>	extremely strong	A <sub>oil</sub> = 53

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

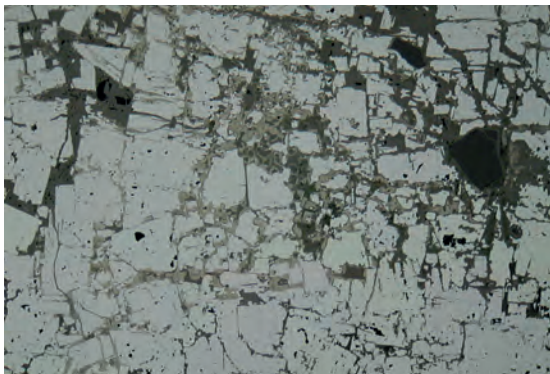
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
<b>Anisotropism intensity/colour</b>	strong with colour tint	strong with colour tint
<b>Colour:</b>	<b>in 45° position</b>	<b>in 45° position</b>
	yellow white	white yellow – bluish white
	<b>... in other positions</b>	
<b>Extinction position</b>	grey black, many scratches	
<b>Mode of extinction</b>	not perfect, uneven	
<b>Internal reflections</b>	<b>colour</b>	brown
<b>(IR)</b>	<b>frequency</b>	very rare (in samples from Vesuv)
<b>Twinning</b>	<b>mode</b>	polysynthetic after more than one direction (   elongation)
	<b>frequency</b>	common

## Further observations

<b>Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...</b>	spherical, fibrous, botryoidal, skeletal, often fine-grained; replaces cuprite    {111} of cuprite
<b>Paragenesis</b>	cuprite, copper, chrysocolla, malachite, goethite, paramelanocite, delafossite
<b>Diagnostic features</b>	Cl, paragenesis

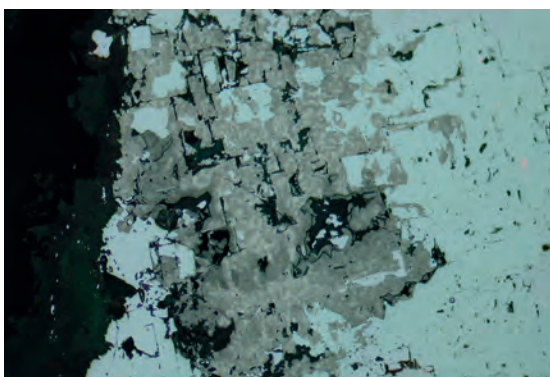
## Notes, drafts

In comparison to delafossite poor # and less yellow in oil.  
 Paramelanocite: tetragonal modification of CuO (with lower R, many scratches).

**541 Tenorite, cuprite – Locality unknown**

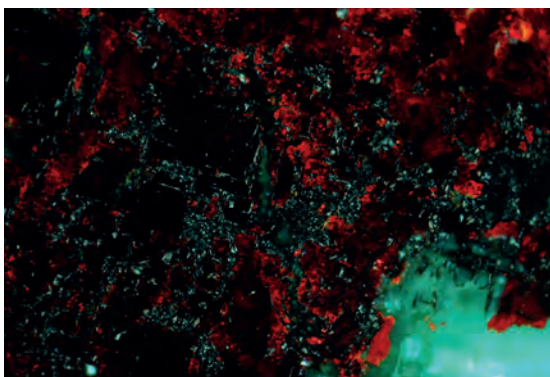
Secondary formation of tenorite (brownish grey) along the cleavage planes of cuprite (medium grey).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D85\_04  
Section: AS3548

**542 Tenorite, cuprite – Locality unknown**

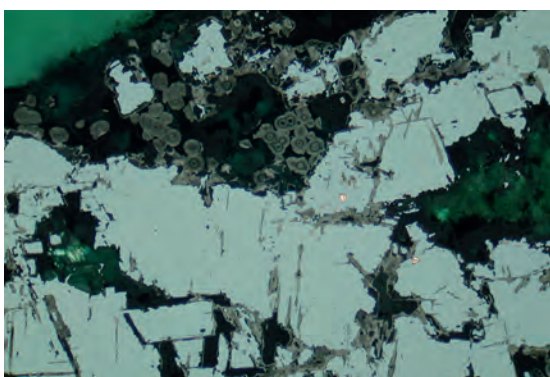
As above, with oil immersion objective. Note strong BR of tenorite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D05\_27  
Section: AS114

**543 Tenorite, cuprite – Locality unknown**

As above, with crossed polars. Note the strong anisotropism of tenorite and red IR of cuprite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D85\_11  
Section: AS3548

**544 Tenorite, cuprite – Locality unknown**

Botryoidal aggregates of tenorite beside cuprite. Tiny inclusions of native copper (orange) in cuprite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D43\_31  
Section: AS3547

# Tetradymite

Mineral name: Tetradymite

Formula:  $\text{Bi}_2\text{Te}_2\text{S}$

VHN: 30-45

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 60.5$	$R_e = 54.8$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 47.7$	$R_e = 40.7$
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint yellow	white
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	$A_{\text{oil}} = 16$

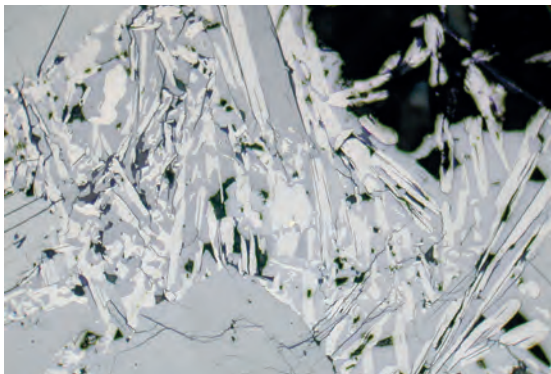
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	distinct with colour tint	distinct with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	grey (tint brownish yellow)	bluish grey – greyish yellow
... in other positions		brownish yellow
Extinction position	greyish black	
Mode of extinction	straight, undulatory	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	lamellar twinning
	frequency	rare

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	tabular and needle-like XX, also granular; #    (0001)
Paragenesis	bismuthinite, emplectite, bismuth, fahlore
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

**545 Tetradymite, bismuthinite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Laths of tetradymite (nearly white) enclosed by bismuthinite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7mm  
 Photo No.: D182\_13  
 Section: Kind11

**546 Tetradymite, bismuthinite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

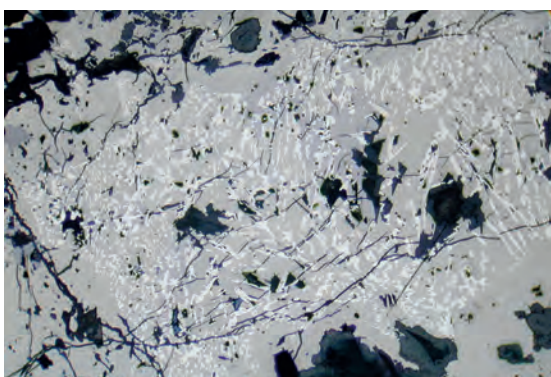
As above, with crossed polars. Grey tint brownish yellow anisotropism colours. Strong anisotropism of bismuthinite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D182\_14  
 Section: Kind11

**547 Tetradymite, bismuthinite – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

As above, now with (not exactly) crossed polars, resulting in more vivid anisotropism colours (bluish grey to greyish yellow).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol (-)  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D182\_15  
 Section: Kind11

**548 Tetradymite, emplectite, fahlore – Stuhlskopf, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Myrmekitic intergrowth of tetradymite (white) with emplectite (beige olive), rimmed by fahlore.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D182\_17  
 Section: Kind11

# Thorianite

Mineral name: Thorianite

Formula: (Th,U)O<sub>2</sub>

VHN: ~ 1100-1280

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	13 (to 16)
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	3
Colour impression	(in oil)	dark grey
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--
		A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

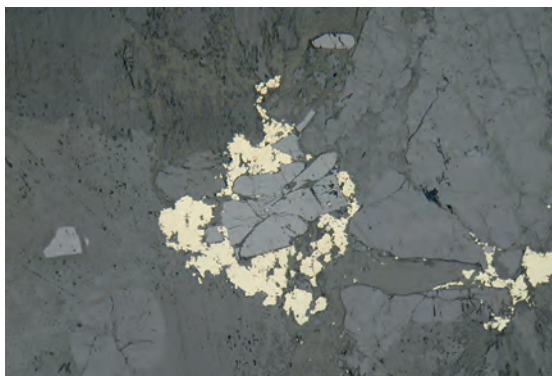
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropy intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	
Colour:	in 45° position	black
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	rare
(IR)	frequency	red brown to yellow brown
Twining	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often in euhedral cubic crystals; rounded grains in placer, often zoned; cleavage    {100}+{111}
Paragenesis	mt, ilm, cas, uraninite, sulfides
Diagnostic features	habit, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

R varies with U- and Ce-content.

**549 Thorianite, baddeleyite, cp – 2. Lift, PMC mine, Phalaborwa, RSA**

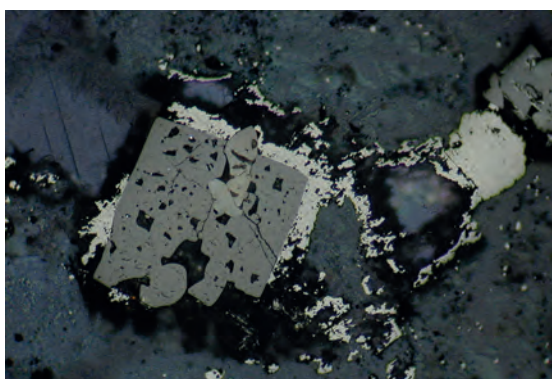
Small thorianite crystal (left side of photo) in carbonatite, together with baddeleyite (centre, grey), and chalcopyrite (yellow).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D188\_09  
Section: 61

**550 Thorianite, mt, cp – 2. Lift, PMC mine, Phalaborwa, RSA**

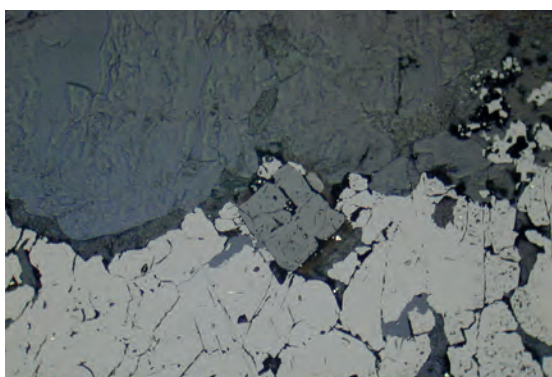
Thorianite cubes (medium grey) beside prismatic baddeleyite (brownish grey, upper left part of photo), and chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D188\_10  
Section: 61

**551 Thorianite, baddeleyite, mt – Phalaborwa, RSA**

Euhedral thorianite with small baddeleyite crystals (slightly higher R), both surrounded by magnetite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D201\_12  
Section: Albaradio

**552 Thorianite, mt – 2. Lift, PMC mine, Phalaborwa, RSA**

Thorianite cube (medium grey) partly enclosed by magnetite (light grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D188\_11  
Section: 61



# Titanite

Mineral name: Titanite (ttn)

Formula: CaTi[O]SiO<sub>4</sub>

VHN: 700-850

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 9.5	R <sub>2</sub> = 11.0
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 1.3	R <sub>2</sub> = 2.0
Colour impression	(in oil)	black (but IR!)	greyish black (IR!)
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	strong	A <sub>oil</sub> = 42

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	strong without colour	strong without colour
Colour: in 45° position	grey, masked by IR	grey – grey, masked by IR
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	white – yellow – brown (Fe-rich)	
(IR) frequency	abundant – common	
Twinning mode	polysynthetic after one direction	
frequency	rare	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	lens- or diamond-shaped grains, replaces ilmenite and rutile; often within biotite or amphiboles/pyroxenes. Good cleavage    {110}
Paragenesis	ilmenite, rutile, anatase
Diagnostic features	paragenesis, habit

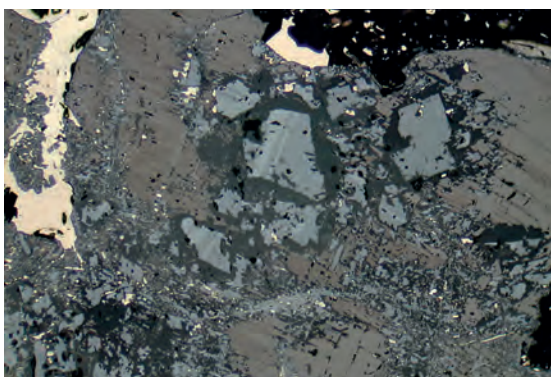
## Notes, drafts

Similar to CASSITERITE (which is more often twinned).

**553 Titanite – Selberg, Quiddebach, Hocheifel, Germany**

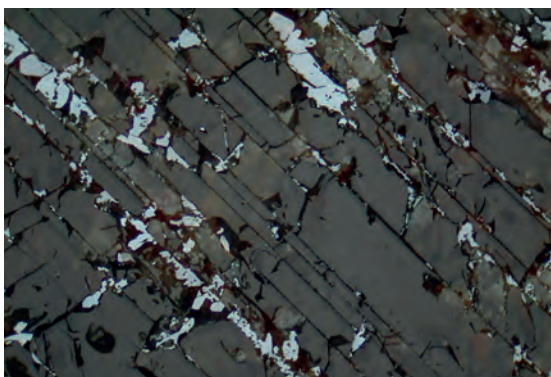
Euhedral crystals of titanite in nephelinite. Large titanite shows lamellar twinning with displaced lamellae on the right side of the crystal.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D07\_01  
Section: AS1136

**554 Titanite, rt, ilm, po – Rimella-Gula, Val Sessia, Italy**

Titanite (grey, maximum reflectance  $R_2$ ) as replacement product of rutile (lighter grey, twins), which replaces older ilmenite (brownish grey, twins); replacement by younger pyrrhotite (light cream).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D16\_21  
Section: AS135

**555 Titanite, rutile – Yudnamutana Gorge, N. Flinders Range, Australia**

Large titanite crystal partly replaced by rutile (light grey) along cleavage planes.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D71\_14  
Section: JH60

**556 Titanite, mt, ilmehematite, po – Drachenfels, south of Bonn, Germany**

Diamond-shaped grains of titanite (some with inclusions of pyrrhotite) around magnetite with ilmehematite (light to medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D206\_15  
Section: AS1128

# Tourmaline (in German: Turmalin)

Mineral name: Tourmaline (tur)

VHN: ~ 1000

Formula:  $\text{NaFe}_3(\text{Al,Fe})_6[(\text{OH})_4(\text{BO}_3)_3\text{Si}_6\text{O}_{18}]$

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(\text{air})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 5.9$	$R_e = 6.3$	calculated from n
$R_{(\text{oil})}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 0.2$	$R_e = 0.3$	
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish black	greyish black	with IR colours!
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak/not visible		$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

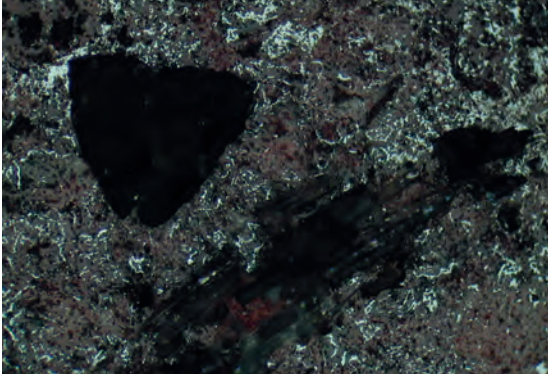
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak	weak
Colour: in 45° position	in general masked by IR	
... in other positions		
Extinction position	often masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	from white over yellow, rose, blue, green to greyish black; often zoned
(IR)	frequency	abundant
Twinning	mode	simple
	frequency	rare

## Further observations

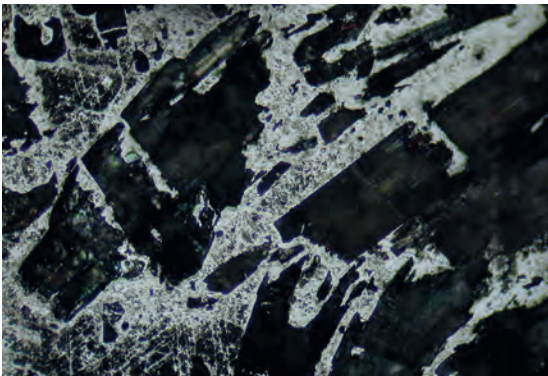
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	needle-like and prismatic XX with triangular head sections, colour zoning; no #, but cracks    (0001)
Paragenesis	cassiterite, wolframite, asp, qz
Diagnostic features	habit, paragenesis, zoning

## Notes, drafts

**557 Tourmaline, sch, hm – Eggberg, Bad Säckingen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

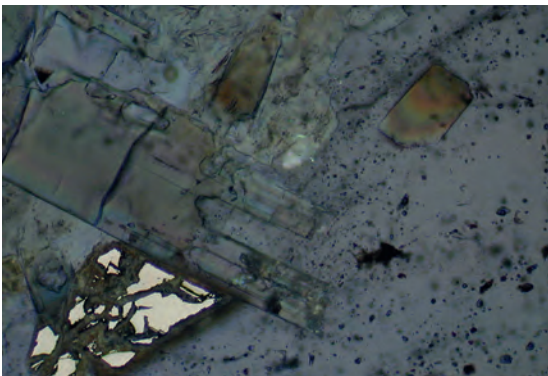
Two tourmaline crystals (nearly black) cut parallel and  $\perp$  to the c-axis in fine-grained groundmass of scheelite (reddish grey) and hematite (nearly white).

Obj.: 20  $\times$  oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_12  
Section: AS270

**558 Tourmaline, hematite – Eggberg, Bad Säckingen, Schwarzwald, Germany**

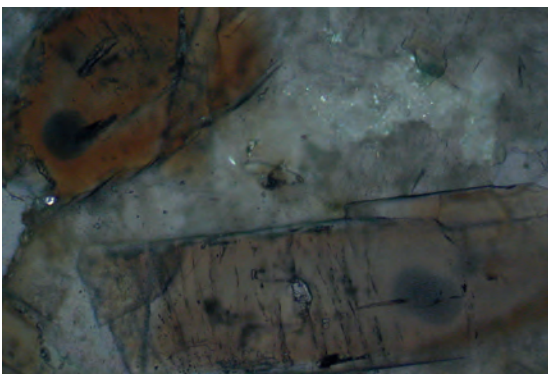
Broken crystals of dark tourmaline enclosed and replaced by hematite.

Obj.: 20  $\times$  oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D196\_13  
Section: AS270

**559 Tourmaline, kesterite, quartz – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

Corroded prisms of transparent tourmaline with visible interference colours in quartz groundmass; lower left: kesterite.

Obj.: 20  $\times$  oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_26  
Section: AS3627

**560 Tourmaline, quartz – St. Michaels Mount, Cornwall, England**

Two reddish brown tourmalines crystals with colour zoning in quartz groundmass.

Obj.: 20  $\times$  oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D155\_30  
Section: AS3627

# Ullmannite

Mineral name: Ullmannite

Formula: NiSbS

VHN: ~ 460-560

Crystal System: tric., ps.cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	47.3
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	32.8
Colour impression	(in oil)	white tint blue
BR Rpl	(in oil)	-- $A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

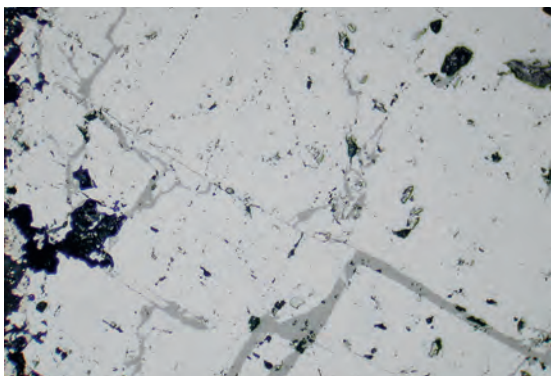
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	rarely very weak anisotropic	--
Colour: in 45° position	greyish	--
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	euohedral XX (cubes), occasional with zoning (Co, Fe, Bi, As). #    {100} with (rare) triangular pits (less often than in gersdorffite).
Paragenesis	breithauptite, cp, gn, gold
Diagnostic features	Cl, paragenesis

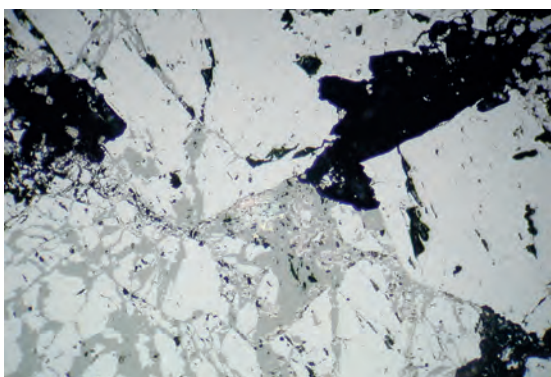
## Notes, drafts

Rare mineral. Often as solid solution with GERSDORFFITE.

**561 Ullmannite, tetrahedrite – Salchendorf, Siegerland, Germany**

Large crystal of ullmannite with replacement by tetrahedrite along cleavage planes.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D134\_06  
 Section: AS2878

**562 Ullmannite, td, Bi, bismuthinite, nk – Salchendorf, Siegerland, Germany**

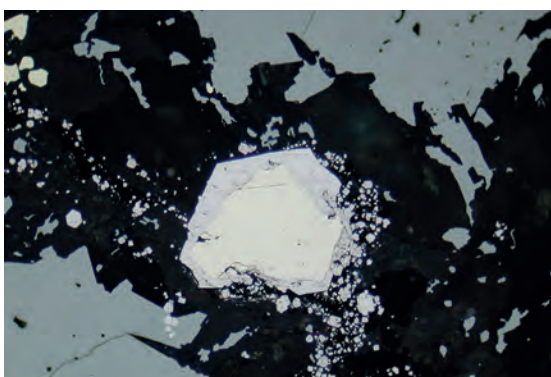
Cataclastic ullmannite with tetrahedrite (greenish grey), bismuth → bismuthinite, and tiny nickeline.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D134\_05  
 Section: AS2878

**563 Ullmannite-Gersdorffite-ss – Grube Silberquelle, Siegerland, Germany**

Different tarnishing effects of zoned ullmannite-gersdorffite solid solution.

Obj.: 5 ×  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 2.8 mm  
 Photo No.: D149\_02  
 Section: AS1757

**564 Pyrite, ullmannite, tetrahedrite – Locality unknown**

Anhedral pyrite (yellowish white) enclosed by euhedral ullmannite (white). Tiny cubes of ullmannite in gangue minerals beside larger tetrahedrite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D148\_25  
 Section: AS1007

# Vaesite

Mineral name: Vaesite

Formula: NiS<sub>2</sub>

VHN: ~ 800

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	31.8
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	17.4
Colour impression	(in oil)	brownish grey
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--
		A <sub>oil</sub> = 0

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

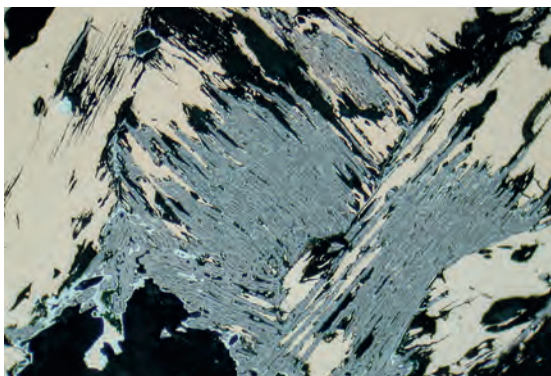
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twining mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	replacing nickeline and Ni-skutterudite, zoning may occur (Ni-Fe)
Paragenesis	nickeline, Ni-skutterudite, millerite, other Ni-As-S minerals
Diagnostic features	paragenesis

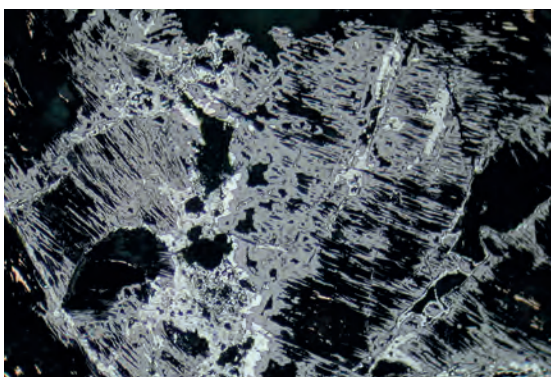
## Notes, drafts

Bravoite (Ni-Pyrite, (Ni,Fe)S<sub>2</sub>) R = >32/>18.

**565 Vaesite, nickeline – Nentershausen, Hesse, Germany**

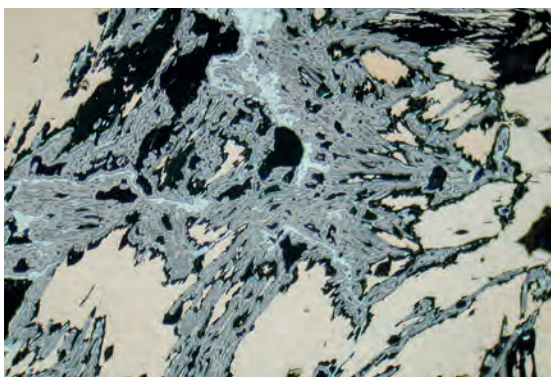
Strong replacement of nickeline (yellow orange) by vaesite (medium grey) parallel the cleavage planes.

Obj.: 20× oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D142\_26  
 Section: AS164

**566 Vaesite, nickeline – Nentershausen, Hesse, Germany**

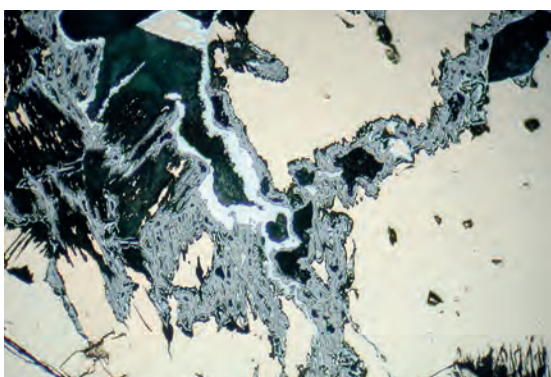
Vaesite pseudomorph after nickeline.

Obj.: 20× oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D142\_19  
 Section: AS164

**567 Vaesite, nickeline – Nentershausen, Hesse, Germany**

Alteration of nickeline (yellow orange) by vaesite (brownish grey), plus veinlet and small rims of younger NiAs-phase (whitish grey).

Obj.: 20× oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D142\_18  
 Section: AS164

**568 Vaesite, nickeline – Nentershausen, Hesse, Germany**

As photo above.

Obj.: 20× oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D142\_16  
 Section: AS164



# Valleriite

Mineral name: Valleriite

Formula:  $(\text{Fe,Cu})_4\text{S}_4^* 3(\text{Mg,Al})(\text{OH})_2$

VHN: ~ 30

Crystal System: tric., ps. hex..

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 20.5$	$R_2 = 10.3$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 10.7$	$R_2 = 1.6$
Colour impression	(in oil)	greyish yellow	grey (tint violet)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 147$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

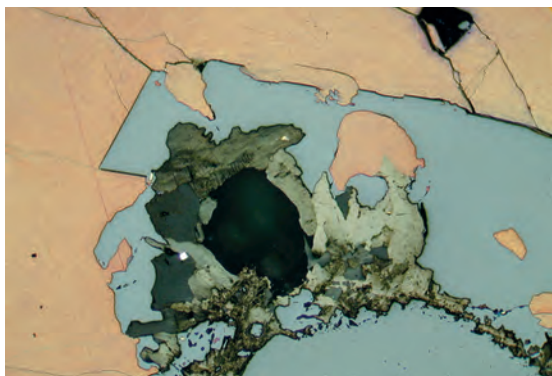
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	extremely strong with colour tint	extremely strong with colour tint
Colour: in 45° position	white yellow	white yellow – white yellow
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight, perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twining mode	deformation twins	
frequency	abundant	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	thin tabular flakes, spherulitic aggregates; replaces spinel, forsterite and bornite; perfect #    {0001}
Paragenesis	cp, chr, mt, pn, po, bn, sperrylite
Diagnostic features	extreme BR and AExPol

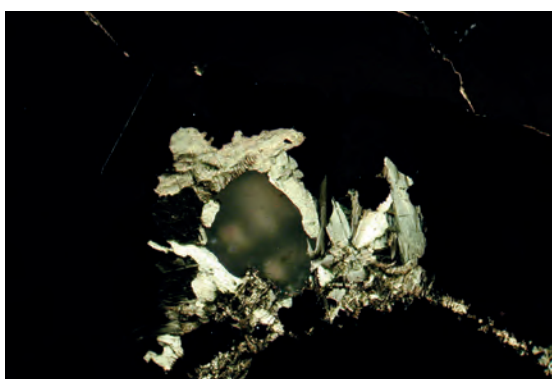
## Notes, drafts

Very similar to GRAPHITE (which  $R_e$  is slightly darker and  $R_o$  is less yellow).

**569 Valleriite, bornite, mt – Phalaborwa, RSA**

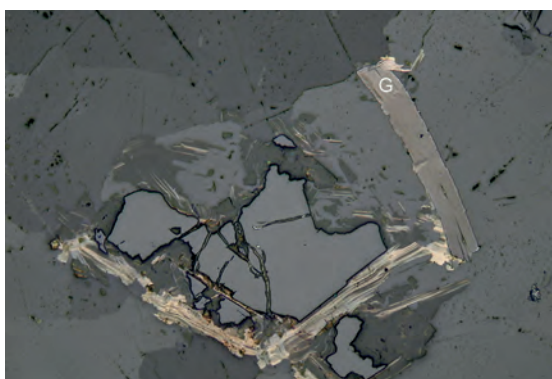
Plates of valleriite (yellowish grey to dark grey, strong BR) and bornite (orange brown), both replacing magnetite (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_15  
Section: AS1817

**570 Valleriite, bornite, mt – Phalaborwa, RSA**

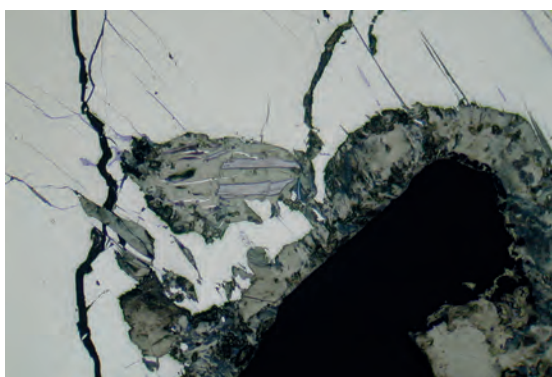
As above, with crossed polars. Note the extremely strong anisotropism.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_16  
Section: AS1817

**571 Valleriite, graphite, forsterite, carb – Kropfmühl, Passau, Germany**

Fine lamellae of valleriite (yellowish grey, lower and left part of photo) as replacement product around serpentinized forsterite (crystal relict with strong relief) in carbonate groundmass (note bireflection!). One large flake of very similar graphite (right part, G) in contact to valleriite.

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D14\_04  
Section: AS1054a

**572 Valleriite, graphite, po – Kropfmühl, Passau, Germany**

Replacement of pyrrhotite (cream) by valleriite (yellowish grey to dark grey). Note the two large graphite flakes (horizontal tabular crystals, here with  $R_o$ ; less yellow than valleriite) in main mass of valleriite. Forsterite (black) in lower right side of photo.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D215\_16  
Section: AS1054a

# Violarite

Mineral name: Violarite

Formula:  $\text{FeNi}_2\text{S}_4$

VHN: 240-370

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	45.3	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	32.5	
Colour impression	(in oil)	white cream	against pn: tint rose/violet
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

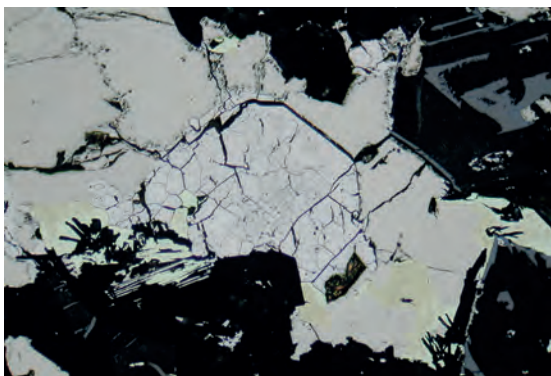
## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	black
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

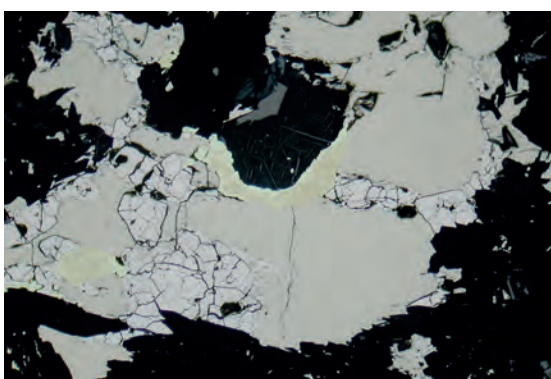
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	commonly replacing pentlandite (partly pseudomorph), scarred-cracked; alteration product of pn, po and millerite
Paragenesis	pn, po, millerite
Diagnostic features	in association with other Ni-minerals

## Notes, drafts

**573 Violarite, po, cp – Sohland a. d. Spree, Germany**

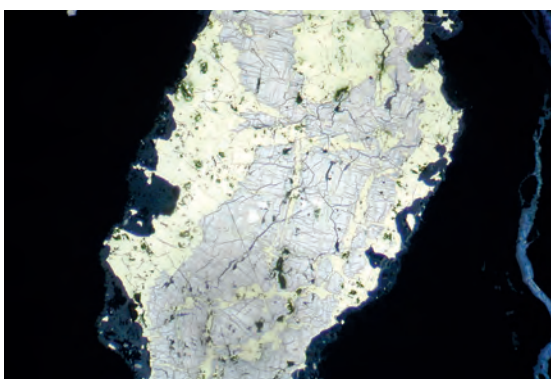
Violarite pseudomorph (centre) after euhedral pentlandite crystals. Pyrrhotite and chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_20  
Section: AS3500

**574 Violarite, pn, po, cp – Sohland a. d. Spree, Germany**

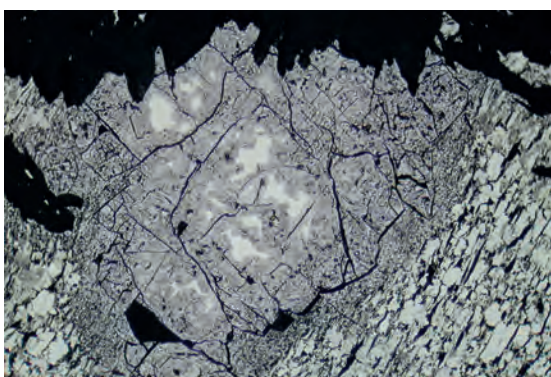
Violarite completely replacing granular pentlandite, whereas flame-like pentlandite in pyrrhotite (centre of photo) is nearly unaltered. Some chalcopyrite (partly tarnished).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D26\_22  
Section: AS3500

**575 Violarite, cp, pn – Rote Wand, Bivio, Switzerland**

Violarite (#, greyish white) with few relicts of pentlandite (higher reflectance, cream) replaced by chalcopyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D54\_30  
Section: WP\_P05

**576 Violarite, py, pn, – Horbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Replacement of pentlandite (light cream) by violarite (greyish), surrounded by pyrite and marcasite (pseudomorph after pyrrhotite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D169\_20  
Section: AS3197

# Wittichenite

Mineral name: Wittichenite

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_3\text{BiS}_3$

VHN: 170-190

Crystal System: o'rh.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 33.3$	$R_2 = 35.5$
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_1 = 18.5$	$R_2 = 20.3$
Colour impression	(in oil)	impure grey (tint blue)	impure grey (tint brown)
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	weak	$A_{\text{oil}} = 9$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

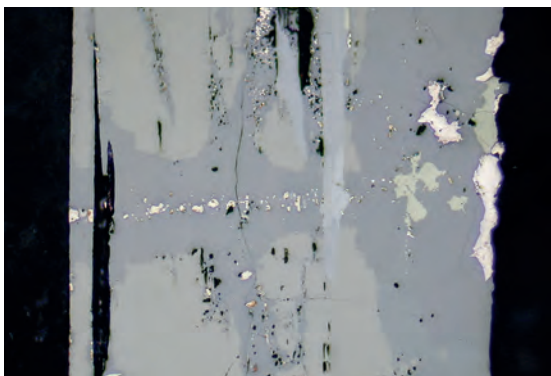
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very weak with colour tint	weak with colour tint
Colour:		
in 45° position	dark bluish grey	light grey – greyish brown
... in other positions		grey rose
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	straight	
Internal reflections	colour	--
(IR)	frequency	--
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	--

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	granular; prismatic crystals are rare (no needles), replacing emplectite; no #!
Paragenesis	emplectite, cuprobismutite, bismuth, tennantite, aikinite, cp, bornite
Diagnostic features	usually the darkest sulfosalt in the paragenesis

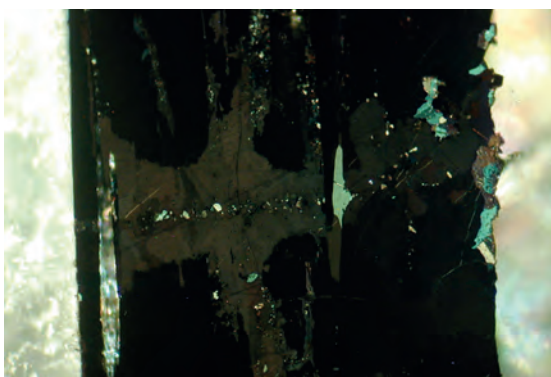
## Notes, drafts

See CRIDDLE & STANLEY (1997): Mineral. Mag., 43, 109-113.

**577 Wittichenite, emplectite, aikinite, bismuth – Wittichen, Schwarzwald**

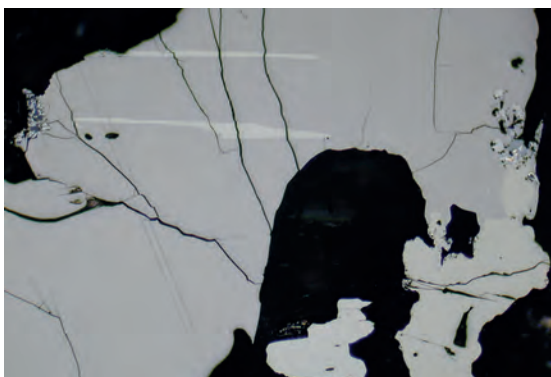
Emplectite (grey tint olive) with small aikinite needles ( $\text{PbCuBiS}_3$ , light grey) is replaced by wittichenite (medium grey) and bismuth (whitish); small chalcopyrites on the right side.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D158\_10  
 Section: TÛ7

**578 Wittichenite, emplectite, aikinite, bismuth – Wittichen, Schwarzwald**

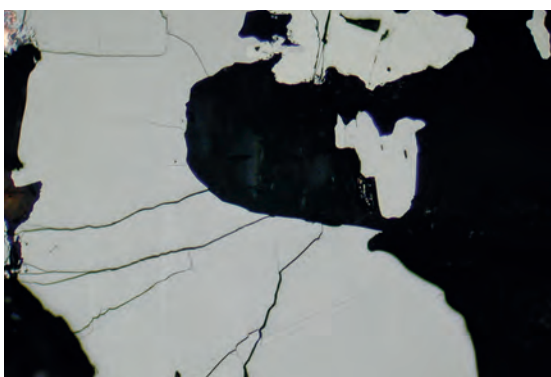
As above, with crossed polars. Weak anisotropism of wittichenite in light greyish brown colours.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: × Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D158\_11  
 Section: TÛ7

**579 Wittichenite, emplectite – Daniel im Gallenbach, Wittichen, Schwarzwald**

Two needles of emplectite (light grey) in wittichenite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_16  
 Section: TM112

**580 Wittichenite, emplectite – Daniel im Gallenbach, Wittichen, Schwarzwald**

As above, but 90° rotated. Now the two needles of emplectite show only little difference to wittichenite ( $R_{\text{empl}} \sim R_{\text{witt}} = 22$  vs. 20 %).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D141\_17  
 Section: TM112

# Wolframite

Mineral name: Wolframite (wf)

Formula: (Fe,Mn)WO<sub>4</sub>

VHN: 320-290

Crystal System: mcl.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

R <sub>(air)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 15.2	R <sub>2</sub> = 16.3
R <sub>(oil)</sub> in %	(for 546 nm)	R <sub>1</sub> = 4.1	R <sub>2</sub> = 4.8
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint brown	grey tint yellow olive
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	distinct	A <sub>oil</sub> = 16

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	weak with colour tint	weak without colour
Colour: in 45° position	greyish olive	grey – grey
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, distinctly inclined	
Internal reflections colour	deep red (Mn-rich) to yellow brown (Fe-rich)	
(IR) frequency	abundant to common	
Twinning mode	simple + coarse    (100), never lamellar	
frequency	abundant	

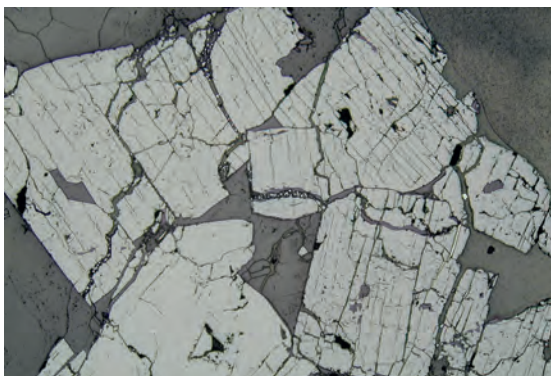
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	mainly as large tabular (100), lens-shaped XX with characteristic cross-fractures. # (010) perfect, replacements by scheelite
Paragenesis	scheelite, cas, qz, siderite
Diagnostic features	large XX with cross-fractures, inclined extinction, paragenesis

## Notes, drafts

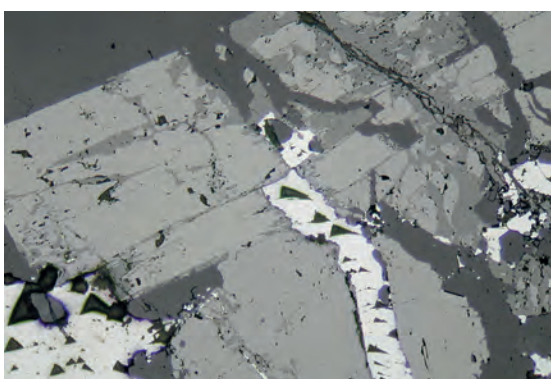
Similar to COLUMBITE.

Fe-rich wolframite: Ferberite; Mn-rich: Huebnerite.

**581 Wolframite** – Neudorf, Harz, Germany

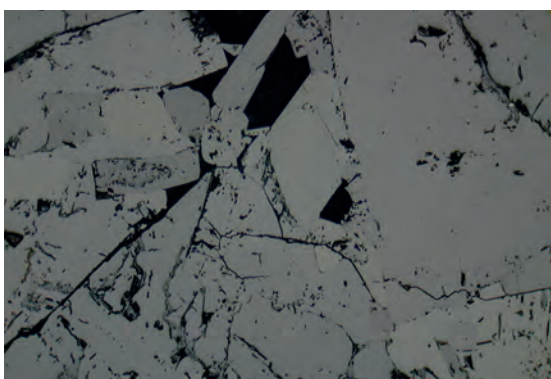
Large wolframite crystals  
(perfect cleavage || (010)).

Obj.: 5 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 2.8 mm  
Photo No.: D09\_02  
Section: AS1564

**582 Wolframite, scheelite, gn** – Vignola-Falensina, Val Sugana, Trentino, Italy

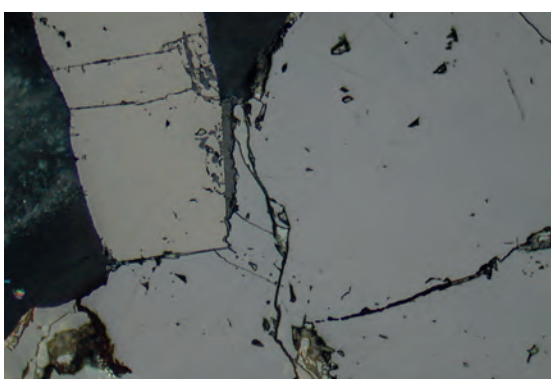
Broken euhedral plates of  
wolframite (light grey) partly  
replaced by scheelite (medium  
grey), and galena (white,  
triangular pits).

Obj.: 10 ×  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 1.4 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_01  
Section: AS3583

**583 Wolframite** – Vignola-Falensina, Val Sugana, Trentino, Italy

Aggregate of wolframite  
crystals showing distinct  
bireflection in oil.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_06  
Section: AS3583

**584 Wolframite, sph, scheelite** – Vignola-Falensina, Val Sugana, Trentino, Italy

Tabular wolframite (left side,  
 $R_{max}$ , grey tint yellow olive) with  
sphalerite (right side, pure  
grey), and scheelite (small  
elongated grain between  
wolframite and sph, darker  
grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D64\_03  
Section: AS3583



# Wuestite

Mineral name: Wuestite (wus)

Formula:  $(\text{Fe,Mg})_{1-x}\text{O}$

VHN: ~ 530

Crystal System: cub.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	18.5	
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	7.0	slightly less than mt
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey tint green	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	--	$A_{\text{oil}} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

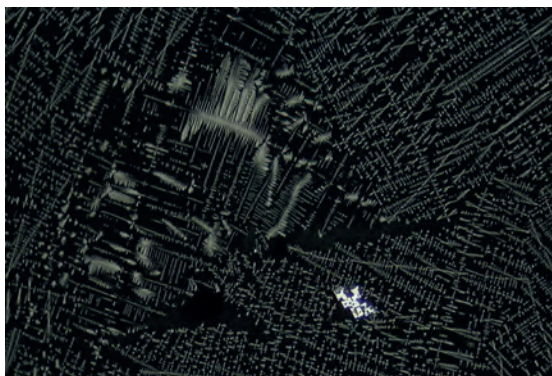
	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	homogeneous dark	homogeneous dark
Colour: in 45° position	black	
... in other positions		
Extinction position	--	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	--	
frequency	--	

## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	often intergrown with magnetite, zoning (Mg-Fe); as EB in artificial mt
Paragenesis	iron, mt, fayalite
Diagnostic features	paragenesis with magnetite and iron

## Notes, drafts

Typically found in artificial products (slags),  $T < 570^\circ \text{C} \rightarrow \text{Fe} + \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ . Similar to MAGNETITE. Rare in natural occurrences.

**585 Wuestite, iron** – Weil im Schönbuch, N of Tübingen, SW-Germany

Artificial iron slag with skeletal wuestite (grey tint green) and small grain of iron (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D85\_23  
 Section: AS3512

**586 Wuestite, mt, iron** – Locality unknown

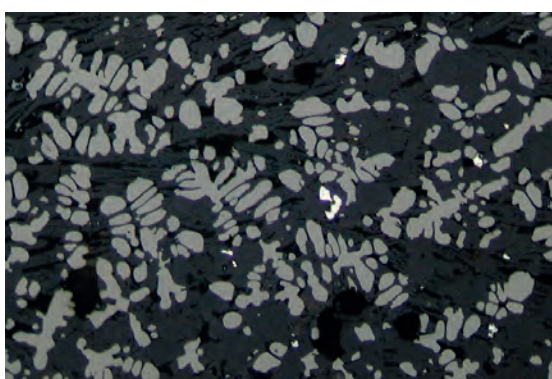
Slag with tiny magnetites (slightly more bright, grey) and larger grains of wuestite (grey tint olive); few iron grains (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.7 mm  
 Photo No.: D22\_11  
 Section: ExIII/30

**587 Wuestite, mt** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

Skeletal aggregates of magnetite (medium grey, lower left part of photo) with rims of hematite, and skeletal wuestite (grey tint olive).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.4 mm  
 Photo No.: D110\_22  
 Section: AS3513

**588 Wuestite, iron** – Medieval slag, Schalkstetten, N of Ulm, Germany

Artificial iron slag with wuestite (grey) and iron (white) in silicate groundmass.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
 Polars: || Pol  
 Photo width: 0.5 mm  
 Photo No.: D224\_02  
 Section: AS3513

# Wurtzite

Mineral name: Wurtzite (wur)

Formula:  $ZnS$  or  $ZnS_{1-x}$  (\*)

VHN: 150-260

Crystal System: hex.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	18 to 19	
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	5 to 6	
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey (tint blue)	
BR Rpl	(in oil)	not visible	$A_{oil} = 0$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	masked by internal reflections	
Colour:	in 45° position	not visible; rarely greyish
	... in other positions	
Extinction position	not visible	
Mode of extinction	--	
Internal reflections	colour	yellow to dark brown
(IR)	frequency	predominant
Twinning	mode	--
	frequency	-- (in contrast to sphalerite)

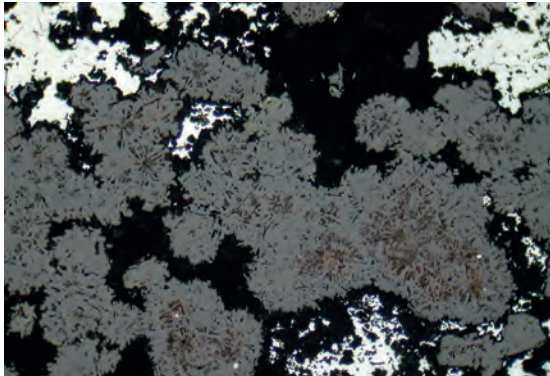
## Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	radial fibrous aggr. in concentric shells (»Schalenblende«), tabular, dendritic, zoning; replaces galena, teallite, carbonates; occasionally #    (0001)
Paragenesis	sph, py, mrc, gn
Diagnostic features	form, #, very similar to sphalerite (but no twins)!

## Notes, drafts

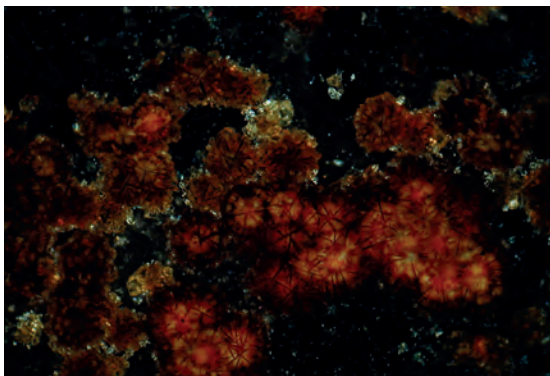
»SCHALENBLLENDE«: Rhythmic banded aggregate of fine-grained SPHALERITE and wurtzite.

(\*) see FLEET (2006), Rev. Mineral. Geochem., 61, 365-419.

**589 Wurtzite, arsenic** – Michael im Weiler, near Lahr, Schwarzwald, Germany

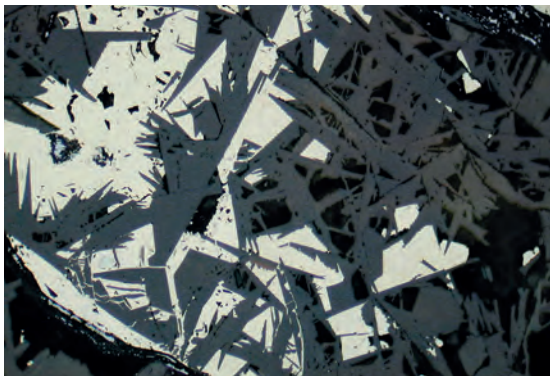
Radial aggregates of needle-like crystals of wurtzite (medium grey) intergrown with arsenic (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_20  
Section: L-4

**590 Wurtzite, arsenic** – Michael im Weiler, near Lahr, Schwarzwald, Germany

As above, with crossed polars. Yellow brown to red internal reflections of wurtzite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D112\_19  
Section: L-4

**591 Wurtzite, py** – Potosi, Bolivia

Ophitic network of wurtzite platelets (medium grey with some yellow brown IR) and pyrite.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_06  
Section: AS1024

**592 Wurtzite, py** – Potosi, Bolivia

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D109\_07  
Section: AS1024

# Yarrowite

Mineral name: Yarrowite

Formula:  $\text{Cu}_{1.12}\text{S}$  ( $\text{Cu}_9\text{S}_8$ )

VHN: 95-100

Crystal System: trig.

## Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{\text{(air)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 10.2$ (12.1*)	$R_e = 25.3$ (20.6*)
$R_{\text{(oil)}}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 1.8$	$R_e = 11.1$
Colour impression	(in oil)	blue tint violet	light blue
BR > Rpl	(in oil)	extremely strong	$A_{\text{oil}} = 143$

## Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	very strong with colour	very strong with colour
Colour: in 45° position	orange	light orange
... in other positions		
Extinction position	black	
Mode of extinction	perfect, undulatory	
Internal reflections colour	--	
(IR) frequency	--	
Twinning mode	translation twins, kink banding	
frequency	common	

## Further observations

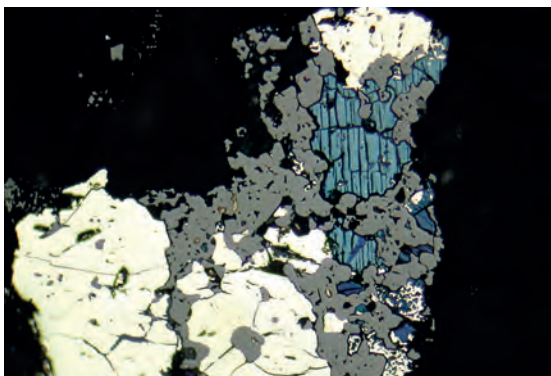
Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	platy tabular; perfect #    {0001}
Paragenesis	anilite, djurleite, spionkopite, covellite, Cu-sulfides
Diagnostic features	stronger BR and AExPol than spionkopite, lower R with tint violet

## Notes, drafts

»BLAUBLEIBENDER COVELLITE« after FLEET (2006), Rev. Mineral. Geoch., 61, p. 385.

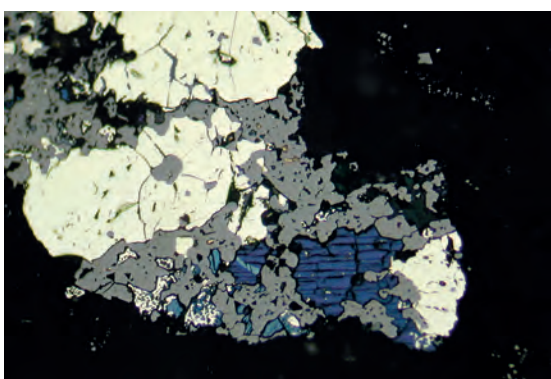
Stability T < 157° C. Similar to SPIONKOPITE.

\*: different R after GOBLE (1980), Can. Mineral., 18, 511-518.

**593 Yarrowite, mt, py, cp – Rhum, Scotland**

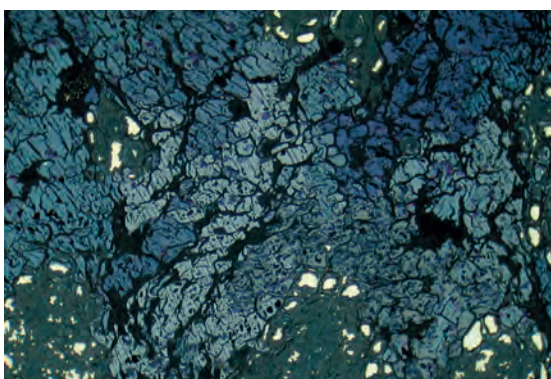
Yarrowite (light blue, with  $R_{\max}$ ) with magnetite (grey), chalcopyrite (white yellow), and pyrite (white).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_17  
Section: AS1818

**594 Yarrowite, mt, py, cp – Rhum, Scotland**

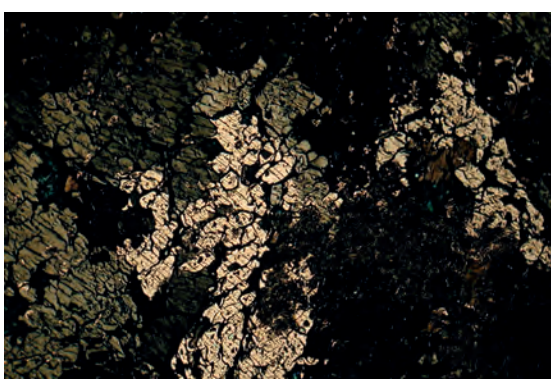
As above, 90° rotated.  $R_{\min}$  of yarrowite now dark blue with faint violet tint.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D25\_16  
Section: AS1818

**595 Yarrowite, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

Yarrowite (different shades of blue) replaces chalcopyrite (light yellow) pseudomorph after plant structure.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D148\_13  
Section: AS3554

**596 Yarrowite, cp – Frankenberg, Hesse, Germany**

As above, with crossed polars.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: × Pol  
Photo width: 0.7 mm  
Photo No.: D148\_14  
Section: AS3554

## Zircon (in German: Zirkon)

Mineral name: Zircon (zrn)

Formula:  $ZrSiO_4$

VHN: ~ 1600

Crystal System: tetr.

### Observations with one polar (AE || Pol)

$R_{(air)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 10.0$	$R_e = 10.9$	calculated from n
$R_{(oil)}$ in %	(for 546 nm)	$R_o = 1.4$	$R_e = 1.8$	calculated from n
Colour impression	(in oil)	grey	grey	
BR ~ Rpl	(in oil)	very weak (masked by IR)		$A_{oil} = 25$

### Observations with crossed polars (AExPol in oil)

	Precisely crossed polars	Not precisely crossed polars
Anisotropism intensity/colour	not visible	not visible
Colour: in 45° position	masked by IR	
... in other positions		
Extinction position	masked by IR	
Mode of extinction	masked by IR	
Internal reflections colour	colourless to light brown	
(IR) frequency	predominant	
Twining mode	--	
frequency	--	

### Further observations

Form, habit, textures, cleavage ...	grains in older rocks show prominent zoning, and radioactive blasting cracks in the rim due to U- and Th-rich cores; columnar to rounded isolated grains.
Paragenesis	placer minerals, other silicate minerals
Diagnostic features	habit, zoning, hardness, cracks, high VHN

### Notes, drafts

R similar to CASSITERITE, TITANITE, SCHEELITE, but higher than monazite and xenotime.

$R_e$  || elongation

**597 Zircon, ilm, mt, rt, hm – Åmli, S-Norway**

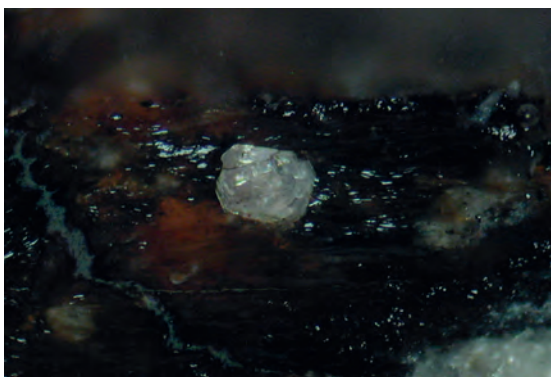
Zircon crystal (central right part) with tiny inclusion of sulfide, attached on large magnetite grain with ilmenite lamellae (sandwich-type, partly replaced by fine-grained mixture of rutile and hematite).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D179\_28  
Section: AS173

**598 Zircon, ilm, rt, hm – Åmli, S-Norway**

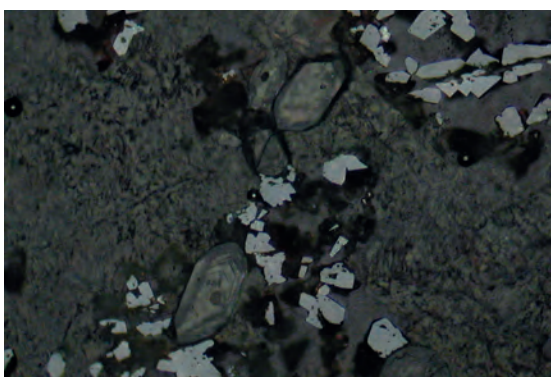
Oval-shaped inclusion of zircon (medium grey) in ilmenite (with hematite and rutile). Radial cracks in the surrounding ilmenite as a radioactive effect of the U/Th content in the zircon.

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D179\_29  
Section: AS173

**599 Zircon, biotite, rt – Oberröthenbach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Zoned zircon (light grey) in larger biotite with tiny inclusions of rutile (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D104\_30  
Section: IR21a

**600 Zircon, rutile – Clara mine, Oberwolfach, Schwarzwald, Germany**

Two zoned euhedral zircon crystals (nearly transparent) beside numerous rutile grains (medium grey).

Obj.: 20 × oil  
Polars: || Pol  
Photo width: 0.5 mm  
Photo No.: D58\_22  
Section: ASClara2.2



# GUIDE FOR THE MICROSCOPICAL IDENTIFICATION OF ORE AND GANGUE MINERALS

Reflected-light microscopy is an essential method in earth and materials sciences for the observation of opaque minerals in rocks, metallic ores, coals, and of synthetic phases in slags, cements, metallurgy/alloys and coal.

In contrast to other analytic investigations, ore microscopy does not only allow for the identification of many minerals but also enables the user to characterise their intergrowths and fabrics, resulting in the interpretation of their genesis and of the subsequent transformation processes, like alteration, replacement, exsolution and deformation.

This guide is intended to serve as an introduction and helpful resource for geosciences students and professionals in the industry for identifying important opaque minerals and some synthetic phases. It includes the optical properties of 130 ore and gangue minerals as well as at least four photomicrographs of their typical appearances, textures, and assemblages

